

Low Voltage

# Compact NS

Circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors  
from 630b to 3200 A



**Schneider**  
 **Electric**



# **Compact NS**

## **Setting the standard, once again...**

The launch of Schneider Electric Compact NS in 1994 revolutionised the world of moulded-case circuit breakers. Innovative, flexible and attractive, Compact NS rapidly set the standard in its field.

Today, Schneider Electric continues to innovate, extending the Compact NS range to high power ratings to offer a comprehensive and consistent range from 630b to 3200 A.

Equipped with the new generation of Micrologic control units, Compact NS630b to 3200 circuit breakers now offer built-in power and energy metering in addition to electrical measurement and analysis functions.

The communications option makes it possible to control power consumption, simplify maintenance and improve operating comfort. A wide range of optimised auxiliaries and accessories is also available to meet the needs of even more applications.

## **Compact NS, simply a step ahead...**



# Compact NS range

More than 10 years of techniques and technologies...

Inventor of the unique system-block concept, Schneider Electric proposes a range of circuit breakers to meet the concerns of panel builders and contractors. The result of 30 years of experience in the field of electrical distribution, the Compact NS range is still today the international reference on the moulded case circuit breaker market.

## Consistency

The Compact NS range is available in 2 sizes only in order to homogenise installation dimensions, thus reducing switchboard dimensions and facilitating their installation: volume, depth, pole pitch and fastening points are the same for each size.

## Efficiency

The Compact NS technology satisfies all your needs from 630b to 3200 A, with a breaking capacity from 50 to 200 kA. Equipped with electronic control units, the Compact NS circuit breakers guarantee protection and measurement of your electrical installation.

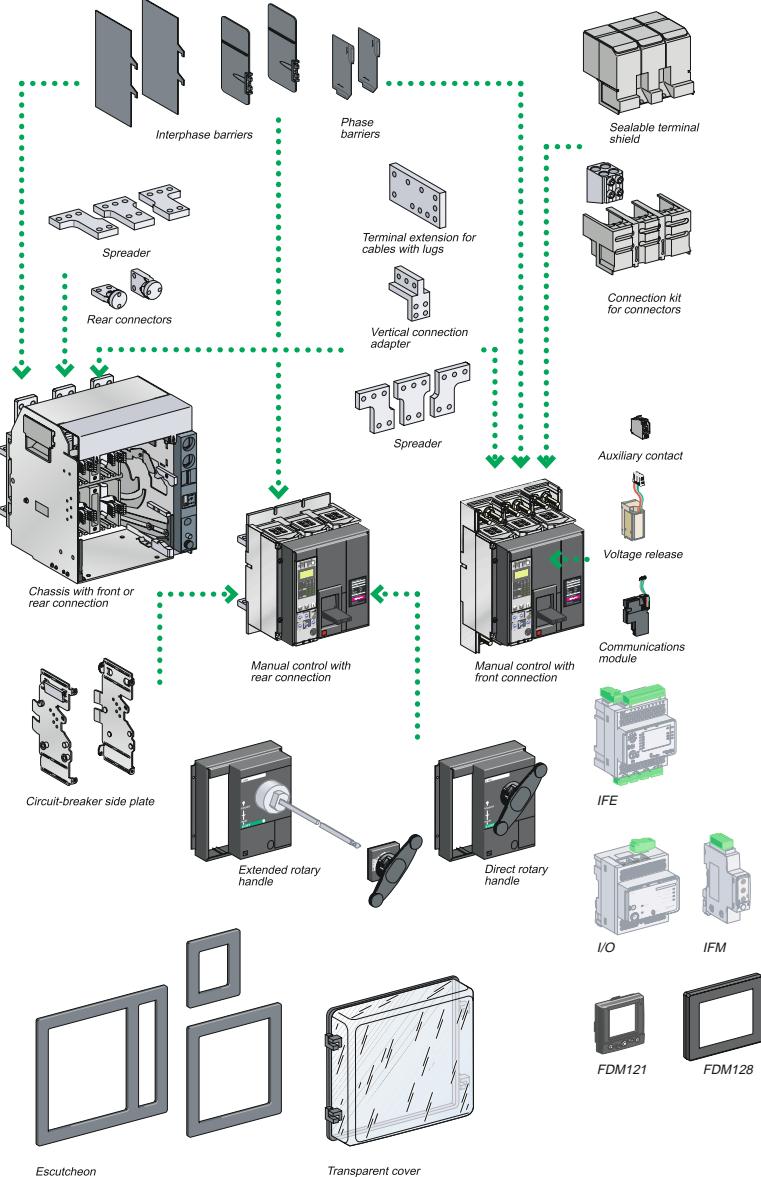
## Flexibility

Compact NS adapts to all your applications: protection of AC installations, generator protection, motor protection, applications in 1000 V, switch-disconnectors, source changeover switches. With Compact NS you have the choice.

## Open-endedness

Compact NS evolves together with your installation: interchangeable trip units, standardised accessories, changing of rating without disassembling the device and addition of indication and control functions make Compact NS the most flexible solution on the market.

### > Compact NS field installable devices



An answer for each type of solutions:



Marine



Airports



Oil and gas



Wind mills

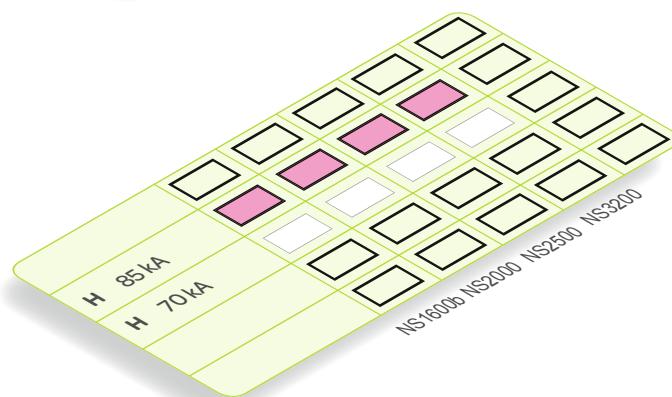
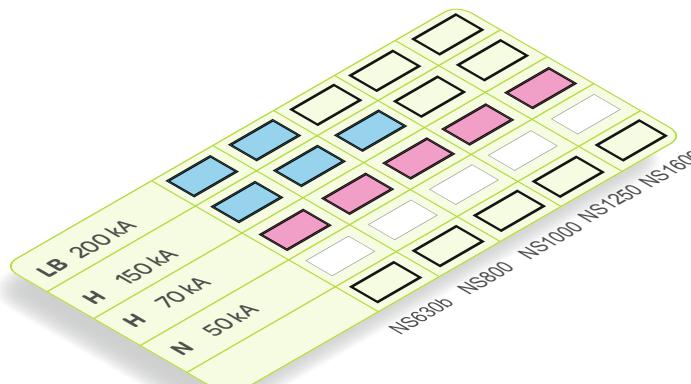
... ahead quite simply

The Compact NS range covers all ratings from 630b to 3200 A:

- Compact NS from 630b to 1600 A, fixed or withdrawable, front or rear connection, manual operating mechanism or motor mechanism. A new 200 kA performance now completes the Compact NS range.
- Compact NS from 1600 to 3200 A, fixed, front connection, with manual operating mechanism.

2 sizes:

from 630b to 3200 A



Compact NS630b to 1600



Compact NS1600b to 3200

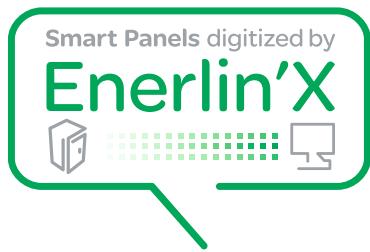


**Even in the hardest conditions,  
Compact NS is the circuit breaker to choose**



# Energy management has never been simpler

Simple-to-install Smart Panels connect your building to real savings in 3 steps



## 1 Measure

Embedded and stand-alone metering & control capabilities

## 2 Connect

- > Integrated communication interfaces
- > Ready to connect to energy management platforms

## 3 Save

- > Data-driven energy efficiency actions
- > Real time monitoring and control
- > Access to energy and site information through on-line services



Smart Panels connect you to energy savings



## 1 MEASURE

### "Smart Panels" mean visible information

Grouping most of the electrical protection, command and metering components, the switchboards are now significant sources of data locally displayed and sent via communication networks.

## 2 CONNECT

### ... and ready to be linked to expertise

Smart Panels use reliable, simple to install and use displays, and Ethernet and Modbus interfaces on the Enerlin'X communication system.

Information is safely transmitted through the most efficient networks:

- Modbus SL inside switchboards, between components
- Ethernet, on cable or WiFi, inside the building and connecting switchboards, computers,
- Ethernet on DSL or GPRS, for access to on-line services by Schneider Electric.

Energy experts, wherever they are, are now able to provide advises based on permanently updated data of the building.

## 3 SAVE



### On-site real time monitoring and control

On a touch screen display connected to Ethernet

- shows essential electrical information and alarms concerning the electrical network,
- allows control (open, close, reset...) of various equipments.

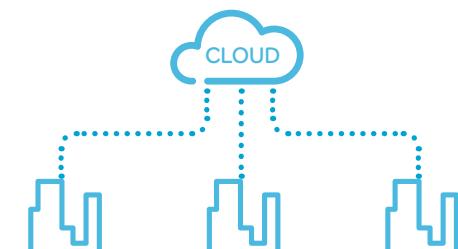
*This touch screen is well appreciated for real time value checking and control, directly on the front panel of the main switchboard.*

#### On a PC display with common browser

- shows monitoring web pages hosted into the local Ethernet interface,
- alarm events generate automatic email notifications,
- allows control (open, close, reset...) of various equipments.

*Data displayed on graphics or recorded into files are of a great interest for optimizing the use of energy in the building.*

*As an example, they definitely help validating the change of temperature settings, time scheduling in a Building Management System or other automated devices.*



### On-line Energy Management services

#### StruxureWare Energy Operation

automates data collection via an open, scalable, and secure energy management information system.

With the help of the Schneider Electric energy management services team, data is then turned into actionable information to enable customers to understand their facilities' performance on an ongoing basis.

Energy Operation leverages companies' current investments in their existing systems, and can be used to communicate advanced results and performance to a broad audience for a shared understanding throughout an organization.

# A solution for all application types:

Compact NS and Compact NSX



## Source changeover

The Compact range proposes interlocking solutions between two devices to perform the source changeover switch function. As from 100 A, a motor mechanism ensures automatic replacement of the main source by a secondary source in order to ensure permanent availability of energy.

**Applications are numerous:** operating theatres, emergency lighting systems, computer rooms, bank security, etc.

## Motor applications

Associated with specific control units, the Compact range ensures motor protection functions up to 750 kW, and includes a dedicated product, Compact NS80H-MA, for applications up to 37 kW.

## DC applications

A specific range from 100 to 630 A with performance **up to 100 kA and 750 V** for battery or traction network type applications.

## 1000 V / 400 Hz applications

The Compact range **covers 1000 V / 400 Hz applications up to 630 A**: road and rail tunnels, mines, wind turbines (1000 V) and aircraft facilities (400 Hz).



### Building

- Hotels
- Hospitals
- Offices
- Retail



### Data Centres and Networks



### Industry

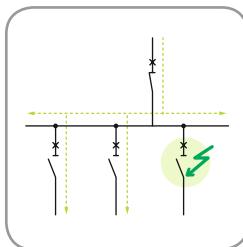
- Mining and minerals
- Automotive
- Food and beverage
- Chemical industry



### Energy and Infrastructures

- Airports
- Oil and gas
- Water
- Electrical energy
- Marine

# ...for an installation with a longer service life



## Total control of discrimination for optimum continuity of supply

The result of a technology that has since inspired all major manufacturers, Compact NS offers an unparalleled discrimination level on the electrical distribution market.

Fully incorporated in product design, discrimination is available as standard on all the range devices, without addition of any extra accessories.

Should a fault occur, only the circuit breaker placed immediately upstream from the fault trips.

Continuity of supply is thus guaranteed for the other feeders.

## Highly immune protection system insensitive to disturbances for more reliable operation

Insensitive to external disturbances, the Compact NS range complies with the strictest requirements defined by standard IEC 60947-2 (Appendix F).

Devices are able to operate in their electromagnetic environment without generating disturbances that could result in loss of quality, create a malfunction or a failure in the electrical installation.

## A comprehensive range of trip units and control units to combine measurement and protection

The trip unit becomes a genuine control unit for the Compact NS circuit breaker. It combines various types of measurement with various types of protection.

It measures accurately network parameters, immediately calculates values, memorises, logs, reports, communicates, acts, etc. It is both an extremely reliable protection device and an accurate measuring instrument.

With the Micrologic E and P power measurement and advanced protection functions are now available in the Compact NS range.



Electrical Energy



Industry



Building,  
shopping malls



Data centres  
and networks



Hospitals

# All the guarantees of a leading brand



JIS



## Certification

The reliability of the Compact NS range circuit breakers must be total.

Such reliability is obtained thanks to faultless quality at all stages, from design to operation, in complete compliance with international standards and local certification.



## Tools for easy design

Full documentation, CAD software and a library are available to assist you in all stages of installation design.

## Distribution and service network

With more than 5000 sales outlets in 130 countries, you are guaranteed to find world-wide the range of products complying with your needs and satisfying user country standards perfectly.

## Environmentally friendly products

Schneider Electric commits itself to an environmental approach, manufacturing products in keeping with the requirements of European Directive RoHS (Restriction of Hazardous Substances) in non-polluting ISO 14001 certified manufacturing units.



## Presentation

2



## Functions and characteristics

A-1



## Installation recommendations

B-1



## Dimensions and connection

C-1



## Electrical diagrams

D-1



## Additional characteristics

E-1



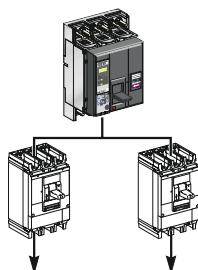
## Catalogue numbers and order form

F-1

# Compact NS, even more applications...

## Applications

DB403915.eps



### Protection of LV distribution systems

#### Protection for:

- distribution systems supplied by transformers
- distribution systems supplied by engine generator sets
- long cables in IT and TN systems.

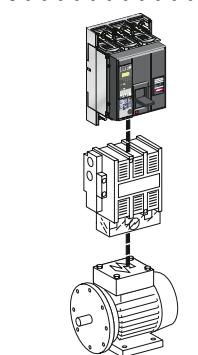
> pages A-2 et A-25

#### Installation :

- in power switchboards.

All circuit breakers in the Compact NS range offer positive contact indication and are suitable for isolation in compliance with standards IEC 60947-1 and 2.

DB403916.eps



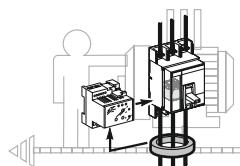
### Protection of motors feeders (AC 220/690 V)

When combined with a motor starter, Compact NS circuit breakers protect the cables and the starter against short-circuits. Equipped with an electronic trip unit, Compact NS circuit breakers also protect the cables, starter and motor against overloads.

> page A-44

The exceptional current-limiting capacity of Compact NS circuit breakers automatically ensures type-2 coordination with the motor starter, in compliance with standard IEC 60947-4-1.

DB403917.eps



### Earth-leakage

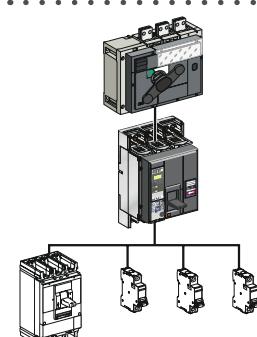
Additional earth-leakage protection protects life and property against the risks of faulty insulation in the installation.

> page A-45

Depending on the circuit breaker, earth-leakage protection is provided by:

- using a specific Micrologic control unit
- using a Vigirex relay and separate toroids.

DB403918.eps



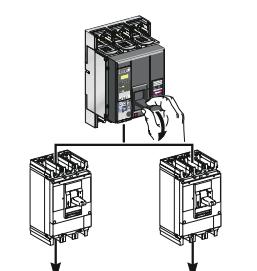
### Service connection

Compact NS service connection circuit breakers are specially designed for the service-connection function:

- lead seals and locking systems
- tripping curves certified by utilities
- fast overload curves to limit the power supplied, etc.

Compact INV switch-disconnectors offering visible break (see the corresponding catalogue) can be combined with Compact NS circuit breakers to constitute the various types of service connections and meet the needs of all installation configurations.

DB403919.eps



### Control and isolation using switch-disconnectors

A switch-disconnector version of Compact NS circuit breakers exists for circuit control and isolation.

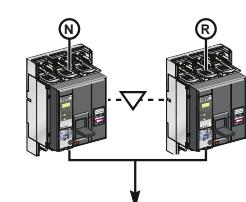
All the additional functions may be combined with the basic switch-disconnector function, including:

- earth-leakage protection
- motor mechanism.

> page A-46

For information on other switch-disconnector ranges, see the Compact INS/INV (offering positive contact indication and visible break) and Fupact (fuse switch) catalogues.

DB403920.eps



### Source-changeover systems

To ensure a continuous supply of power, some electrical installations are connected to two power sources:

- a source "S1"
  - a source "S2" to supply the installation when the source "S1" is not available.
- A mechanical and/or electrical interlocking system between two circuit breakers or switch-disconnectors avoids all risk of parallel connection of the sources during switching.

> page A-52

A source-changeover system can be:

- manual with mechanical device interlocking
- remote controlled with mechanical and/or electrical device interlocking
- automatic by adding a controller to manage switching from one source to the other on the basis of external parameters.

(See Source-changeover catalogue for dimensions, connections and electrical drawings).

## Functions

They can be combined with the FDM121 switchboard display unit to provide all the functions of a Power Meter as well as operating assistance.

PB103390r50.eps



PB11801-32\_r.eps



PB103360.eps



PB11801-19\_r.eps



### Power Meter functions

> page A-18

All Compact circuit breakers are equipped with a Micrologic control unit that can be changed on site. Control units are designed to protect Power circuits and loads. Alarms may be programmed for remote indications.

In addition to protection functions, Micrologic S/A/E/P control units offer all the functions of Power Meter products as well as operating-assistance for the circuit breaker.

### Operating-assistance functions

> page A-20

Integration of measurement functions provides operators with operating assistance functions including alarms tripped by user-selected measurement values, time-stamped event tables and histories, and maintenance indicators.

### Switchboard-display unit functions

> page A-21

The main measurements can be read on the built-in screen of Micrologic 2 / 5 / 6 / 7 trip units.

They can also be displayed on the FDM switchboard display unit along with pop-up windows signalling the main alarms.

### Communication

> page A-28

Compact NS equipped with Micrologic provide communication capabilities. Simple RJ45 cords connect to a Modbus interface module.

- IFM: Modbus interface module.
- IFE: Ethernet interface module.
- I/O application module.
- Electrical Asset Manager software.

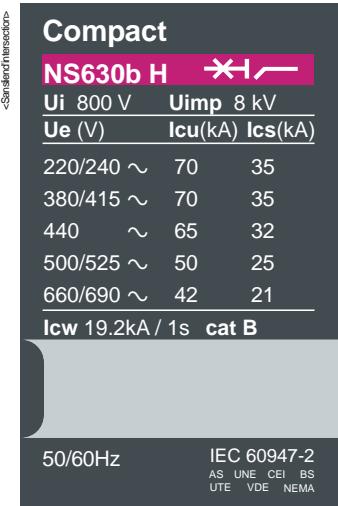


DB416829eps



# Introduction

## General characteristics for NS630b to 3200 range



|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Standardised characteristics indicated on the rating plate:</i> |   |
| <i>Ui:</i>   | rated insulation voltage  |
| <i>Uimp:</i>   | rated impulse withstand voltage   |
| <i>Icu:</i>  | ultimate breaking capacity, for various values of the rated operational voltage <i>Ue</i> |
| <i>cat:</i>  | utilisation category  |
| <i>Icw:</i>  | rated short-time withstand current  |
| <i>Ics:</i>  | service breaking capacity   |
| <i>In:</i>   | rated current   |
|  |   |

### Compliance with standards

Compact NS circuit breakers and auxiliaries comply with the following:

- international recommendations:
    - IEC 60947-1 - general rules
    - IEC 60947-2 - circuit breakers
    - IEC 60947-3 - switches, disconnectors, switch-disconnectors, etc.
    - IEC 60947-4 - contactors and motor starters
    - IEC 60947-5.1 and following - control circuit devices and switching elements; automatic control components
  - European (EN 60947-1 and EN 60947-2) and the corresponding national standards:
    - France NF
    - Germany VDE
    - U.K. BS
    - Australia AS
    - Italy CEI
  - the specifications of the marine classification companies (Veritas, Lloyd's Register of Shipping, Det Norske Veritas, etc.)
  - French standard NF C 79-130 and the recommendations issued by the CNOMO organisation for the protection of machine tools.
- For U.S. UL, Canadian CSA, Mexican NOM and Japanese JIS standards, please consult us.

### Pollution degree

Compact NS circuit breakers are certified for operation in pollution-degree 3 environments as defined by IEC standard 60947 (industrial environments).

### Tropicalisation

Compact NS circuit breakers have successfully passed the tests prescribed by the following standards for extreme atmospheric conditions:

- IEC 60068-2-1 - dry cold (-55 °C)
- IEC 60068-2-2 - dry heat (+85 °C)
- IEC 60068-2-30 - damp heat (95 % relative humidity at 55 °C)
- IEC 60068-2-52 - salt mist (severity level 2).

### Environmental protection

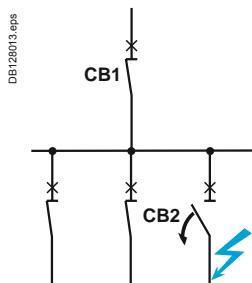
Compact NS circuit breakers take into account important concerns for environmental protection. Most components are recyclable and the parts of Compact NS630b to NS3200 circuit breakers are marked as specified in applicable standards.

### Ambient temperature

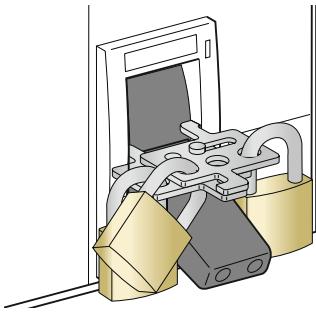
- Compact NS circuit breakers may be used between -25 °C and +70 °C. For temperatures higher than 40 °C (65 °C for circuit breakers used to protect motor feeders), devices must be derated as indicated in the documentation.
- circuit-breakers should be put into service under normal ambient operating-temperature conditions. Exceptionally, the circuit breaker may be put into service when the ambient temperature is between -35 °C and -25 °C. the permissible storage-temperature range for Compact NS circuit breakers in the original packing is -50 °C (1) to +85 °C.

### Discrimination

As standard, the Compact NS range ensures discrimination between two circuit breakers positioned in series in an installation.



(1) -40 °C for Micrologic control units with an LCD screen.



### Positive contact indication

All Compact NS circuit breakers are suitable for isolation as defined in IEC standard 60947-2:

- the isolation position corresponds to the O (OFF) position
- the operating handle cannot indicate the "OFF" position unless the contacts are effectively open
- padlocks may not be installed unless the contacts are open.

Installation of a rotary handle or a motor mechanism does not alter the reliability of the position-indication system.

The isolation function is certified by tests guaranteeing:

- the mechanical reliability of the position indication system
- the absence of leakage currents
- overvoltage withstand capacity between upstream and downstream connections.

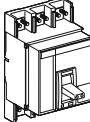
### Installation in class II switchboards

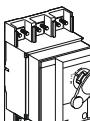
All Compact NS circuit breakers are class II front face devices. They may be installed through the door of class II switchboards (as per IEC standard 60664), without downgrading switchboard insulation. Installation requires no special operations, even when the circuit breaker is equipped with a rotary handle or a motor mechanism.

### Degree of protection

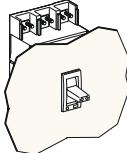
As per standards IEC 60529 (IP degree of protection) and EN 50102 (IK degree of protection against external mechanical impacts).

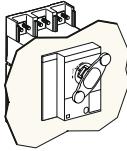
#### Bare circuit breaker with terminal shields

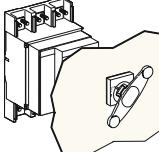
|   |             |      |      |
|---|-------------|------|------|
| <br>DB128015.eps | With toggle | IP40 | IK07 |
|---|-------------|------|------|

|   |   |      |      |
|---|---|------|------|
| <br>DB128016.eps | With direct rotary handle<br>standard / VDE | IP40 | IK07 |
|---|---|------|------|

#### Circuit breaker installed in a switchboard

|   |             |      |      |
|---|-------------|------|------|
| <br>DB128017.eps | With toggle | IP40 | IK07 |
|---|-------------|------|------|

|   |   |      |      |
|---|---|------|------|
| <br>DB128018.eps | With direct rotary handle<br>standard / VDE<br>MCC<br>CNOMO | IP40 | IK07 |
|---|---|------|------|

|   |                             |      |      |
|---|-----------------------------|------|------|
| <br>DB128019.eps | With extended rotary handle | IP55 | IK08 |
|---|-----------------------------|------|------|

# Protection of distribution systems

## Overview of solutions

Protection of distribution systems means protection of:

- systems supplied by a transformer
- systems supplied by an engine generator set
- long cables in IT and TN systems.

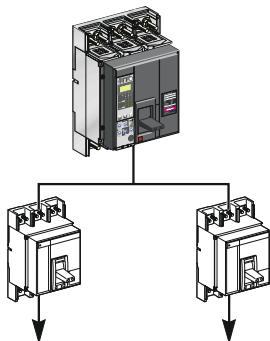
DB417642.eps



DB417643.eps



DB128023.eps



### Power distribution

#### Selection of circuit breakers from 630 to 3200 A page A-2

| Rated current (A) | 250 ...<br>630 | 320 ...<br>800 | 400 ...<br>1000 | 500...<br>1250 | 640...<br>1600 |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Compact           | NS630b         | NS800          | NS1000          | NS1250         | NS1600         |

PB104844\_ME.eps



| Breaking capacity<br>(kA rms)<br>380/415 V | N  | 50              | 50              | 50               | 50               |
|--|----|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
|  | H  | 70              | 70              | 70               | 70               |
|  | L  | 150             | 150             | 150              | -                |
|  | LB | 200             | 200             | -                | -                |
| Rated current (A)                          |    | 640 ...<br>1600 | 800 ...<br>2000 | 1000 ...<br>2500 | 1250 ...<br>3200 |

|         |         |        |        |        |
|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Compact | NS1600b | NS2000 | NS2500 | NS3200 |
|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|

PB104845\_ME.eps



| Breaking capacity<br>(kA rms)<br>380/415 V | N | 70 | 70 | 70 |
|--|---|----|----|----|
|  | H | 85 | 85 | 85 |

#### Accompanying control units up to 3200 A page A-20

Micrologic electronic control units may be used on all Compact NS630b to NS3200 circuit breakers and can be changed on site.

*Presentation*

2

**Protection of distribution systems**  
Compact NS circuit breakers from 630b up to 3200 A

A-2

**Micrologic control units**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Overview of functions      | A-6  |
| For Compact NS630b to 3200 | A-8  |
| Micrologic A "ammeter"     | A-10 |
| Micrologic E "energy"      | A-12 |
| Micrologic P "power"       | A-14 |

**Power Meter functions**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM option (BCM ULP) |      |
| and COM Ethernet gateway                                | A-18 |

**Operating-assistance functions**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM option (BCM ULP) | A-20 |
|---|------|

**Switchboard-display functions**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM option (BCM ULP) | A-21 |
| Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM Ethernet gateway | A-23 |

**Protection of distribution systems**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Micrologic control units for Compact NS630b to 3200 | A-25 |
|---|------|

**Enerlin'X communication system**

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Products overview | A-28 |
|-------------------|------|

**Communication**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Communication wiring system | A-30 |
| Overview of functions       | A-31 |
| COM option in Compact       | A-32 |
| Communication architecture  | A-33 |

**IFE Ethernet interface**

A-34

**IFM Modbus communication interface**

A-36

**Connection of the IFE to a fixed or drawout Compact NS**

A-38

**Connection of the IFM to a fixed or drawout Compact NS**

A-39

**I/O application module**

A-40

**Electrical Asset Manager Configuration Engineering tool**

A-42

**Motor protection**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Overview of solutions | A-44 |
|-----------------------|------|

**Earth-leakage protection**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Overview of solutions | A-45 |
|-----------------------|------|

**Control and isolation**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Overview of solutions | A-46 |
|-----------------------|------|

**Control and disconnection**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Compact NS630bNA to 1600NA switch-disconnectors  | A-48 |
| Compact NS1600bNA to 3200NA switch-disconnectors | A-50 |

**Source-changeover systems**

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Presentation                     | A-52 |
| Manual source-changeover systems | A-53 |

**Electrical interlocking**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| IVE unit                | A-54 |
| Remote-operated systems | A-55 |

**Source-changeover systems**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Associated controllers | A-56 |
|------------------------|------|

**Electrical and mechanical accessories**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version)        | A-58 |
| Compact NS630b to 1600 (withdrawable version) | A-59 |
| Compact NS630b to 1600                        | A-60 |
| Compact NS1600b to 3200 (fixed version)       | A-77 |
| Compact NS1600b to 3200                       | A-78 |

*Installation recommendations*

B-1

*Dimensions and connection*

C-1

*Electrical diagrams*

D-1

*Additional characteristics*

E-1

*Catalogue numbers and order forms*

F-1

# Protection of distribution systems

## Compact NS circuit breakers from 630b up to 3200 A

PB 104922eps



Compact NS800L.

PB 104943.eps



Compact NS2000H.

### Compact circuit breakers

#### Number of poles

|         |          |  |
|---------|----------|--|
| Control | manual   | toggle<br>direct or extended rotary handle |
|         | electric |  |

#### Type of circuit breaker

|             |                           |  |
|-------------|---------------------------|--|
| Connections | fixed                     | front connection<br>rear connection<br>front connection with bare cables |
|             | withdrawable (on chassis) | front connection<br>rear connection                                      |

#### Electrical characteristics as per Nema AB1

|                                 |                         |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Breaking capacity at 60 Hz (kA) | 240 V<br>480 V<br>600 V |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|

#### Electrical characteristics as per IEC 60947-2 and EN 60947-2

|                   |    |                    |
|-------------------|----|--------------------|
| Rated current (A) | In | 50 °C<br>65 °C (1) |
|-------------------|----|--------------------|

#### Rated insulation voltage (V)

Ui

#### Rated impulse withstand voltage (kV)

Ui<sub>imp</sub>

#### Rated operational voltage (V)

Ue

AC 50/60 Hz

#### Type of circuit breaker

|                                     |        |     |                |   |
|-------------------------------------|--------|-----|----------------|---|
| Ultimate breaking capacity (kA rms) | Manual | Icu | AC<br>50/60 Hz | 220/240 V<br>380/415 V<br>440 V<br>500/525 V<br>660/690 V |
|-------------------------------------|--------|-----|----------------|---|

|     |                |   |
|-----|----------------|---|
| Ics | AC<br>50/60 Hz | 220/240 V<br>380/415 V<br>440 V<br>500/525 V<br>660/690 V |
|-----|----------------|---|

|            |     |                |   |
|------------|-----|----------------|---|
| Electrical | Icu | AC<br>50/60 Hz | 220/240 V<br>380/415 V<br>440 V<br>500/525 V<br>660/690 V |
|------------|-----|----------------|---|

|     |                |   |
|-----|----------------|---|
| Ics | AC<br>50/60 Hz | 220/240 V<br>380/415 V<br>440 V<br>500/525 V<br>660/690 V |
|-----|----------------|---|

|                                       |     |                |            |
|---------------------------------------|-----|----------------|------------|
| Short-time withstand current (kA rms) | Icw | AC<br>50/60 Hz | 1 s<br>3 s |
|---------------------------------------|-----|----------------|------------|

|                                     |  |  |               |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|---------------|
| Integrated instantaneous protection |  |  | kA peak ±10 % |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|---------------|

#### Suitability for isolation

#### Utilisation category

|                         |                          |                |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Durability (C-O cycles) | mechanical<br>electrical | 440 V<br>690 V | In/2<br>In<br>In/2<br>In |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|

#### Pollution degree

(1) 65 °C with vertical connections. See the temperature derating tables for other types of connections.

(2) Ics: 100 % Icu for breaking capacity 440V/500V/660V  
Ics: 75 % Icu for breaking capacity 220V/380V.

| NS630b        |      |      |      | NS800 |      |      |       | NS1000 |      |       |      | NS1250 |       |      |      | NS1600 |      |      |      | NS1600b |      | NS2000 |      | NS2500 |      | NS3200 |      |   |  |
|---------------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|-------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|---------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|---|--|
|               |      |      |      |       |      |      |       |        |      |       |      |        |       |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
|               |      |      |      |       |      |      |       |        |      |       |      |        |       |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
|               |      |      |      |       |      |      |       |        |      |       |      |        |       |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
|               |      |      |      |       |      |      |       |        |      |       |      |        |       |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 3, 4          |      |      |      | 3, 4  |      |      |       | 3, 4   |      |       |      | 3, 4   |       |      |      | 3, 4   |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| ■             |      |      |      | ■     |      |      |       | ■      |      |       |      | ■      |       |      |      | ■      |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| ■             |      |      |      | ■     |      |      |       | ■      |      |       |      | ■      |       |      |      | ■      |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| ■ (except LB) |      |      |      | ■     |      |      |       | ■      |      |       |      | ■      |       |      |      | ■      |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| N             | H    | L    | LB   | N     | H    | L    | N     | N      | H    | N     | H    | N      | H     | N    | H    | N      | H    | N    | H    | N       | H    | N      | H    | N      | H    |        |      |   |  |
| ■             | ■    | ■    | -    | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■      | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■      | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■       | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      |      |   |  |
| ■             | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■      | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■      | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■       | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      |      |   |  |
| ■             | ■    | ■    | -    | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■      | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■      | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■       | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      |      |   |  |
| ■             | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■      | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■      | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■       | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      |      |   |  |
| ■             | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■      | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■      | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■       | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      |      |   |  |
| N             | H    | L    | LB   | N     | H    | L    | N     | N      | H    | N     | H    | N      | H     | N    | H    | N      | H    | N    | H    | N       | H    | N      | H    | N      | H    |        |      |   |  |
| 50            | 65   | 125  | 200  | 50    | 65   | 125  | 50    | 65     | 65   | 50    | 65   | 85     | 125   |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 35            | 50   | 100  | 200  | 35    | 50   | 100  | 35    | 50     | 50   | 35    | 50   | 65     | 85    |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 25            | 50   | -    | 100  | 25    | 50   | -    | 25    | 50     | 50   | 25    | 50   | 50     | -     |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 630           | 800  |      |      | 1000  |      |      | 1250  |        |      | 1600  |      |        | 1600  |      |      | 2000   |      |      | 2500 |         |      | 3200   |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 630           | 800  |      |      | 1000  |      |      | 1250  |        |      | 1510  |      |        | 1550  |      |      | 1900   |      |      | 2500 |         |      | 2970   |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 800           |      |      |      | 800   |      |      | 800   |        |      | 800   |      |        | 800   |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 8             |      |      |      | 8     |      |      | 8     |        |      | 8     |      |        | 8     |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 690           |      |      |      | 690   |      |      | 690   |        |      | 690   |      |        | 690   |      |      |        |      |      |      |         |      |        |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| N             | H    | L    | LB   | N     | H    | L    | N     | N      | H    | N     | H    | N      | H     | N    | H    | N      | H    | N    | H    | N       | H    | N      | H    | N      | H    |        |      |   |  |
| 85            | 85   | 150  | 200  | 85    | 85   | 150  | 85    | 85     | 85   | 85    | 85   | 85     | 85    | 85   | 85   | 85     | 85   | 85   | 85   | 85      | 85   | 85     | 85   | 85     | 85   | 85     |      |   |  |
| 50            | 70   | 150  | 200  | 50    | 70   | 150  | 50    | 70     | 70   | 50    | 70   | 70     | 70    | 70   | 70   | 70     | 70   | 70   | 70   | 70      | 70   | 70     | 70   | 70     | 70   | 70     |      |   |  |
| 50            | 65   | 130  | 200  | 50    | 65   | 130  | 50    | 65     | 65   | 50    | 65   | 65     | 65    | 65   | 65   | 65     | 65   | 65   | 65   | 65      | 65   | 65     | 65   | 65     | 65   | 65     |      |   |  |
| 40            | 50   | 100  | 100  | 40    | 50   | 100  | 40    | 50     | 50   | 40    | 50   | 50     | 50    | 50   | 50   | 50     | 50   | 50   | 50   | 50      | 50   | 50     | 50   | 50     | 50   | 50     |      |   |  |
| 30            | 42   | -    | 75   | 30    | 42   | -    | 30    | 42     | -    | 30    | 42   | -      | 30    | 42   | -    | 30     | 42   | -    | 30   | 42      | -    | 30     | 42   | -      | 30   | 42     |      |   |  |
| 50            | 70   | 150  | -    | 50    | 70   | 150  | 50    | 70     | 70   | 50    | 70   | 70     | 50    | 70   | 70   | 50     | 70   | 70   | 50   | 70      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 50            | 70   | 150  | -    | 50    | 70   | 150  | 50    | 70     | 70   | 50    | 70   | 70     | 50    | 70   | 70   | 50     | 70   | 70   | 50   | 70      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 50            | 65   | 130  | -    | 50    | 65   | 130  | 50    | 65     | 65   | 50    | 65   | 65     | 50    | 65   | 65   | 50     | 65   | 65   | 50   | 65      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 40            | 50   | 100  | -    | 40    | 50   | 100  | 40    | 50     | 50   | 40    | 50   | 50     | 40    | 50   | 50   | 40     | 50   | 50   | 40   | 50      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 30            | 42   | -    | -    | 30    | 42   | -    | 30    | 42     | -    | 30    | 42   | -      | 30    | 42   | -    | 30     | 42   | -    | 30   | 42      | -    | 30     | 42   | -      | 30   | 42     |      |   |  |
| 37            | 37   | 150  | -    | 37    | 37   | 150  | 37    | 37     | 37   | 37    | 37   | 37     | 37    | 37   | 37   | 37     | 37   | 37   | 37   | 37      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 37            | 37   | 150  | -    | 37    | 37   | 150  | 37    | 37     | 37   | 37    | 37   | 37     | 37    | 37   | 37   | 37     | 37   | 37   | 37   | 37      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 37            | 37   | 130  | -    | 37    | 37   | 130  | 37    | 37     | 37   | 37    | 37   | 37     | 37    | 37   | 37   | 37     | 37   | 37   | 37   | 37      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 30            | 30   | 100  | -    | 30    | 30   | 100  | 30    | 30     | 30   | 30    | 30   | 30     | 30    | 30   | 30   | 30     | 30   | 30   | 30   | 30      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 22            | 22   | -    | -    | 22    | 22   | -    | 22    | 22     | 22   | 22    | 22   | 22     | 22    | 22   | 22   | 22     | 22   | 22   | 22   | 22      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      |      |   |  |
| 19.2          | 19.2 | -    | -    | 19.2  | 19.2 | -    | 19.2  | 19.2   | 19.2 | 19.2  | 19.2 | 19.2   | 19.2  | 19.2 | 19.2 | 19.2   | 19.2 | 19.2 | 19.2 | -       | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    |   |  |
| -             | -    | -    | -    | -     | -    | -    | -     | -      | -    | -     | -    | -      | -     | -    | -    | -      | -    | -    | -    | -       | -    | -      | -    | -      | -    | 32     |      |   |  |
| 40            | 40   | -    | -    | 40    | 40   | -    | 40    | 40     | 40   | 40    | 40   | 40     | 40    | 40   | 40   | 40     | 40   | 40   | 40   | 40      | 40   | 40     | 40   | 40     | 40   | 40     |      |   |  |
| ■             | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■     | ■      | ■    | ■     | ■    | ■      | ■     | ■    | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■    | ■    | ■       | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      | ■    | ■      |      |   |  |
| B             | B    | A    | A    | B     | B    | A    | B     | B      | B    | B     | B    | B      | B     | B    | B    | B      | B    | B    | B    | B       | B    | B      | B    | B      | B    | B      |      |   |  |
| 10000         |      |      |      | 10000 |      |      | 10000 |        |      | 10000 |      |        | 10000 |      |      | 5000   |      |      | 5000 |         |      | 5000   |      |        |      |        |      |   |  |
| 6000          | 6000 | 4000 | 4000 | 6000  | 6000 | 4000 | 5000  | 5000   | 5000 | 5000  | 5000 | 5000   | 5000  | 5000 | 5000 | 5000   | 5000 | 5000 | 5000 | 5000    | 5000 | 5000   | 5000 | 5000   | 5000 | 5000   |      |   |  |
| 5000          | 5000 | 3000 | 3000 | 5000  | 5000 | 3000 | 4000  | 4000   | 4000 | 4000  | 4000 | 4000   | 4000  | 4000 | 4000 | 4000   | 4000 | 4000 | 4000 | 4000    | 4000 | 4000   | 4000 | 4000   | 4000 | 4000   | 4000 |   |  |
| 4000          | 4000 | 3000 | 3000 | 4000  | 4000 | 3000 | 3000  | 3000   | 3000 | 3000  | 3000 | 3000   | 3000  | 3000 | 3000 | 3000   | 3000 | 3000 | 3000 | 3000    | 3000 | 3000   | 3000 | 3000   | 3000 | 3000   | 3000 |   |  |
| 2000          | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000  | 2000 | 2000 | 2000  | 2000   | 2000 | 2000  | 2000 | 2000   | 2000  | 2000 | 2000 | 2000   | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000    | 2000 | 2000   | 2000 | 2000   | 2000 | 2000   | 2000 |   |  |
| 3             |      |      |      | 3     |      |      | 3     |        |      | 3     |      |        | 3     |      |      | 3      |      |      | 3    |         |      | 3      |      |        | 3    |        |      | 3 |  |

# Protection of distribution systems

## Compact NS circuit breakers from 630b up to 3200 A

### Compact circuit breakers

#### Protection and measurements

Interchangeable control units

|                          |               |   |
|--------------------------|---------------|---|
| Overload protection      | long time     | <b>I<sub>r</sub></b> ( $\ln x \dots$ )  |
| Short-circuit protection | short time    | <b>I<sub>sd</sub></b> ( $I_r x \dots$ ) |
|                          | instantaneous | <b>I<sub>i</sub></b> ( $\ln x \dots$ )  |

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Earth-fault protection | <b>I<sub>g</sub></b> ( $\ln x \dots$ ) |
|------------------------|--|

|                                   |                       |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Residual earth-leakage protection | <b>I<sub>Δn</sub></b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|

|                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Zone selective interlocking | <b>ZSI</b> |
|-----------------------------|------------|

Protection of the fourth pole

Current measurements

Power measurements

Advanced protection

Quick view

#### Remote communication by bus

Device-status indication

Device remote operation <sup>(2)</sup>

Transmission of settings

Indication and identification of protection devices and alarms

Transmission of measured current values

### Compact circuit breakers

#### Additional indication and control auxiliaries

Indication contacts

MX shunt release/MN undervoltage release

#### Installation

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Accessories | terminal extensions and spreaders<br>terminal shields and interphase barriers<br>escutcheons |
|-------------|--|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Dimensions fixed devices, front connections (mm) | 3P |
|--|----|

|           |    |
|-----------|----|
| H x W x D | 4P |
|-----------|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Weight fixed devices, front connections (kg) | 3P |
|--|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
|  | 4P |
|--|----|

#### Source changeover system (see section on "source changeover systems")

Manual, remote-operated and automatic source changeover systems

<sup>(1)</sup> Except 1600b-3200.

<sup>(2)</sup> With NS630b...NS1600, remote operation is possible with electrically operated device.  
With NS1600...NS3200, remote operation is not possible.

| NS630b            | NS800 | NS1000 | NS1250 | NS1600 | NS1600b         | NS2000 | NS2500 | NS3200 |
|-------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>Micrologic</b> |       |        |        |        |                 |        |        |        |
| 2.0               | 5.0   | 6.0    | 2.0 A  | 5.0 A  | 6.0 A           | 7.0 A  | 2.0 E  | 5.0 E  |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| -                 | ■     | ■      | -      | ■      | ■               | -      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| -                 | -     | ■      | -      | ■      | ■               | -      | ■      | -      |
| -                 | -     | -      | -      | -      | ■               | -      | -      | ■      |
| -                 | -     | -      | ■      | ■      | ■               | -      | -      | -      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| -                 | -     | -      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| -                 | -     | -      | -      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| -                 | -     | -      | -      | -      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| -                 | -     | -      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| -                 | -     | -      | -      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| ■                 | ■     | ■      | ■      | ■      | ■               | ■      | ■      | ■      |
| NS630b            | NS800 | NS1000 | NS1250 | NS1600 | NS1600b         | NS2000 | NS2500 | NS3200 |
| ■                 |       |        |        | ■      |                 |        |        |        |
| ■                 |       |        |        |        | ■               |        |        |        |
| ■                 |       |        |        |        | ■               |        |        |        |
| ■                 |       |        |        |        | ■               |        |        |        |
| 327 x 210 x 147   |       |        |        |        | 350 x 420 x 160 |        |        |        |
| 327 x 280 x 147   |       |        |        |        | 350 x 535 x 160 |        |        |        |
| 14                |       |        |        |        | 24              |        |        |        |
| 18                |       |        |        |        | 36              |        |        |        |
| ■                 |       |        |        |        | ■               |        |        |        |

# Micrologic control units

## Overview of functions

All Compact circuit breakers are equipped with a Micrologic control unit that can be changed on site. Control units are designed to protect Power circuits and loads. Alarms may be programmed for remote indications. Measurements of current, voltage, frequency, power and power quality optimise continuity of service and energy management.

### Micrologic name codes

**2.0 E**  
X Y Z

#### X: type of protection

- 2 for basic protection
- 5 for selective protection
- 6 for selective + earth-fault protection
- 7 for selective + earth-leakage protection.

#### Y: control-unit generation

Identification of the control-unit generation.  
"0" signifies the first generation.

#### Z: type of measurement

- A for "ammeter"
- E for "energy"
- P for "power meter"



### Dependability

Integration of protection functions in an ASIC electronic component used in all Micrologic control units guarantees a high degree of reliability and immunity to conducted or radiated disturbances.

On Micrologic A, E and P control units, advanced functions are managed by an independent microprocessor.

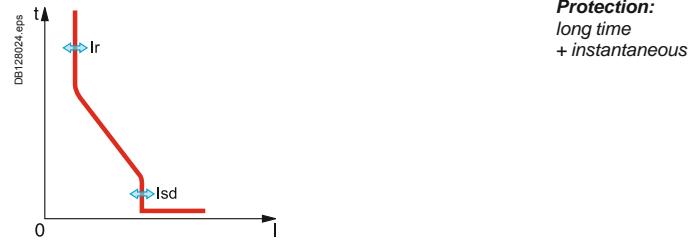
### Accessories

Certain functions require the addition of Micrologic control unit accessories, described on page A-28.

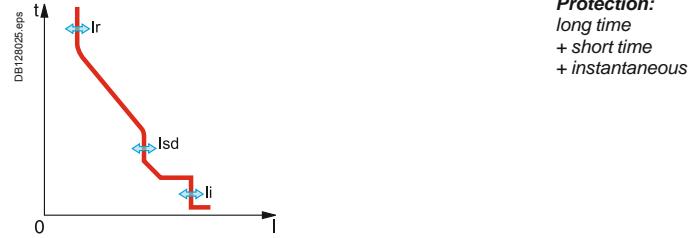
The rules governing the various possible combinations can be found in the documentation accessible via the Products and services menu of the [www.schneider-electric.com](http://www.schneider-electric.com) web site.

### Current protection

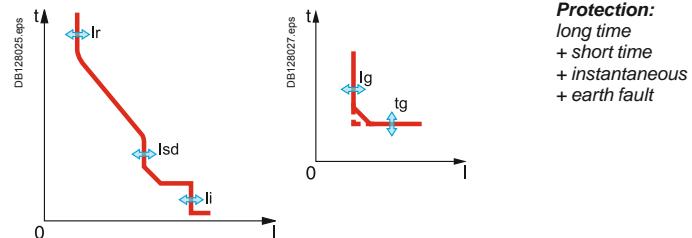
#### Micrologic 2: basic protection



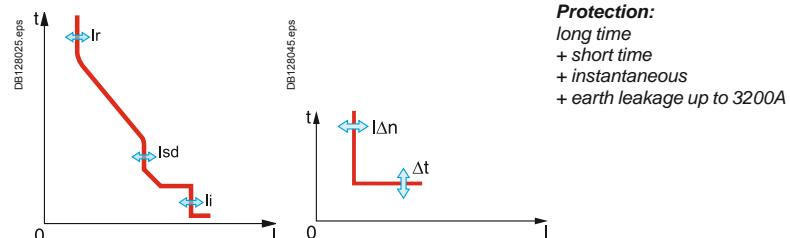
#### Micrologic 5: selective protection



#### Micrologic 6: selective + earth-fault protection



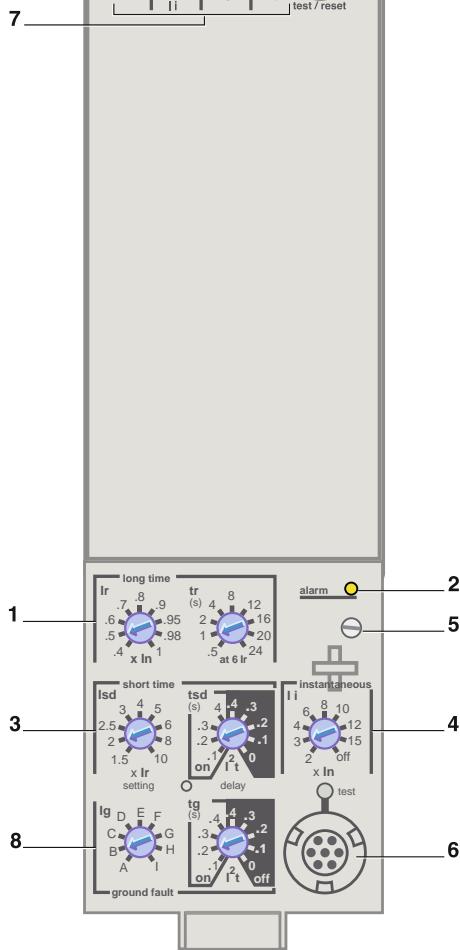
#### Micrologic 7: selective + earth-leakage



| Micrologic without measurement |  | Measurements and programmable protection   |  |              |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--------------|--|
|                                |  | <p><b>A: ammeter</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <math>I_1</math>, <math>I_2</math>, <math>I_3</math>, <math>I_N</math>, <math>I_{\text{earth-fault}}</math>, <math>I_{\text{earth-leakage}}</math> and maximeter for these measurements</li> <li>■ fault indications</li> <li>■ settings in amperes and in seconds.</li> </ul> <p><b>E: Energy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ incorporates all the rms measurements of Micrologic A, plus voltage, power factor, power and energy metering measurements.</li> <li>□ calculates the current demand value</li> <li>□ "Quickview" function for the automatic cyclical display of the most useful values (as standard or by selection).</li> </ul> <p><b>P: A + power meter + programmable protection</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ measurements of V, A, W, VAR, VA, Wh, VARh, VAh, <math>V_{\text{peak}}</math>, <math>A_{\text{peak}}</math>, power factor and maximeters and minimeters</li> <li>■ IDMTL long-time protection, minimum and maximum voltage and frequency, voltage and current imbalance, phase sequence, reverse power</li> <li>■ load shedding and reconnection depending on power or current</li> <li>■ measurements of interrupted currents, differentiated fault indications, maintenance indications, event histories and time-stamping, etc.</li> </ul> |  |              |  |
| <b>2.0</b>                     |  DB128372.eps  | <b>2.0 A</b>   |  DB128290.eps  | <b>2.0 E</b> |  DB128302.eps    |
| <b>5.0</b>                     |  DB128374.eps | <b>5.0 A</b>   |  DB128299.eps | <b>5.0 E</b> |  DB128306.eps   |
| <b>6.0</b>                     |  DB128286.eps | <b>6.0 A</b>   |  DB128300.eps | <b>6.0 E</b> |  DB128307.eps   |
|                                |  | <b>7.0 A</b>   |  DB128301.eps |              |  |
|                                |  |  |  | <b>7.0 P</b> |  DB128321.eps |

**Micrologic 2.0, 5.0 and 6.0 control units protect power circuits. Micrologic 5.0 and 6.0 offers time discrimination for short-circuits as well.**

DB4144674ps



- 1 long-time threshold and tripping delay
- 2 overload alarm (LED)
- 3 short-time pick-up and tripping delay
- 4 instantaneous pick-up
- 5 fixing screw for long-time rating plug
- 6 test connector
- 7 indication of tripping cause
- 8 earth-leakage or earth-fault pick-up and tripping delay

### Protection

Protection thresholds and delays are set using the adjustment dials.

#### Overload protection

True rms long-time protection.

Thermal memory: thermal image before and after tripping.

Setting accuracy may be enhanced by limiting the setting range using a different long-time rating plug.

Overload protection can be cancelled using a specific LT rating plug "Off".

#### Short-circuit protection

Short-time (rms) and instantaneous protection.

Selection of  $I^2t$  type (ON or OFF) for short-time delay.

#### Earth-fault protection

Residual or source ground return earth fault protection.

Selection of  $I^2t$  type (ON or OFF) for delay.

#### Neutral protection

On three-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection is not possible.

On four-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch: neutral unprotected (4P 3d), neutral protection at 0.5 Ir (4P 3d + N/2) or neutral protection at Ir (4P 4d).

#### Indications

Overload indication by alarm LED on the front; the LED goes on when the current exceeds the long-time trip threshold.

#### Test

A mini test kit or a portable test kit may be connected to the test connector on the front to check circuit-breaker operation after installing the trip unit or accessories.

### Fault indications (only for micrologic 6.0)

LEDs indicate the type of fault:

- overload (long-time protection Ir)
- short-circuit (short-time Isd or instantaneous Ii protection)
- earth fault or earth leakage (Ig)
- internal fault (Ap).

#### Battery power

The fault indication LEDs remain on until the test/reset button is pressed. Under normal operating conditions, the battery supplying the LEDs has a service life of approximately 10 years.

**Note:** Micrologic control units are equipped with a transparent lead-seal cover as standard.

## Protection

## Micrologic 2.0

### Long time

|                                     |                        |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|---|
| Current setting (A)                 | $Ir = In \times \dots$ | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 1 |
| tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 x Ir |                        |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |   |

|                |                      |          |                    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------|----------------------|----------|--------------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Time setting   | $t_r$ (s)            | 0.5      | 1                  | 2  | 4  | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  | 24  |
| Time delay (s) | accuracy: 0 to -30 % | 1.5 x Ir | 12.5               | 25 | 50 | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 |
|                | accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 6 x Ir   | 0.7 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1  | 2  | 4   | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  |

|                      |          |                    |      |      |     |     |     |    |      |      |
|----------------------|----------|--------------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|------|------|
| accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 7.2 x Ir | 0.7 <sup>(2)</sup> | 0.69 | 1.38 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 8.3 | 11 | 13.8 | 16.6 |
|----------------------|----------|--------------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|------|------|

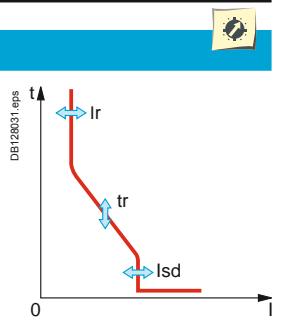
Thermal memory 20 minutes before and after tripping

(1) 0 to -40 % - (2) 0 to -60 %

### Instantaneous

|                 |                            |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Pick-up (A)     | $I_{sd} = In \times \dots$ | 1.5 | 2 | 2.5 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 10 |
| accuracy: ±10 % |                            |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |    |

Time delay max. resettable time: 20 ms; max break time: 80 ms



## Protection

## Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0

### Long time

|   |                        |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |   |
|---|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|---|
| Current setting (A)   | $Ir = In \times \dots$ | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 1 |
| Tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 x Ir Other ranges or disable by changing long-time rating plug |                        |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |   |

|                |                      |          |                    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------|----------------------|----------|--------------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Time setting   | $tr$ (s)             | 0.5      | 1                  | 2  | 4  | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  | 24  |
| Time delay (s) | Accuracy: 0 to -30 % | 1.5 x Ir | 12.5               | 25 | 50 | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 |
|                | Accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 6 x Ir   | 0.7 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1  | 2  | 4   | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  |

|                |                      |          |                    |      |      |     |     |     |    |      |      |
|----------------|----------------------|----------|--------------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|------|------|
| Time delay (s) | Accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 7.2 x Ir | 0.7 <sup>(2)</sup> | 0.69 | 1.38 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 8.3 | 11 | 13.8 | 16.6 |
|----------------|----------------------|----------|--------------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|------|------|

Thermal memory 20 minutes before and after tripping

(1) 0 to -40 % - (2) 0 to -60 %

### Short time

|                 |                            |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Pick-up (A)     | $I_{sd} = In \times \dots$ | 1.5 | 2 | 2.5 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 10 |
| Accuracy: ±10 % |                            |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |    |

|                           |          |            |   |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|----------|------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| Time setting $t_{sd}$ (s) | Settings | $I^2t$ Off | 0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 |  |  |  |
|                           |          | $I^2t$ On  | - | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 |  |  |  |

|  |                                |    |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| Time delay (ms) at 10 x Ir<br>( $I^2t$ Off or $I^2t$ On) | $t_{sd}$ (max resettable time) | 20 | 80  | 140 | 230 | 350 |  |  |  |  |
|  | $t_{sd}$ (max break time)      | 80 | 140 | 200 | 320 | 500 |  |  |  |  |

### Instantaneous

|                 |                         |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|-----|
| Pick-up (A)     | $I_i = In \times \dots$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 15 | off |
| Accuracy: ±10 % |                         |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |     |

|            |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Time delay |  | Max resettable time: 20 ms<br>Max break time: 50 ms |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

### Earth fault

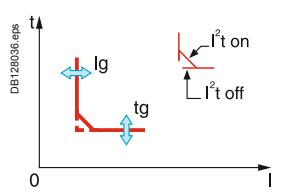
|                     |                         |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| Pick-up (A)         | $I_g = In \times \dots$ | A   | B   | C   | D   | E   | F   | G    | H    | J    |
| Accuracy: ±10 %     |                         | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8  | 0.9  | 1    |
| In ≤ 400 A          |                         | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8  | 0.9  | 1    |
| 400 A < In < 1250 A |                         | 500 | 640 | 720 | 800 | 880 | 960 | 1040 | 1120 | 1200 |

|                        |          |            |   |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| Time setting $t_g$ (s) | Settings | $I^2t$ Off | 0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 |  |  |  |
|                        |          | $I^2t$ On  | - | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 |  |  |  |

|   |                             |    |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| Time delay (ms)<br>at In or 1200 A ( $I^2t$ Off or $I^2t$ On) | $t_g$ (max resettable time) | 20 | 80  | 140 | 230 | 350 |  |  |  |  |
|   | $t_g$ (max break time)      | 80 | 140 | 200 | 320 | 500 |  |  |  |  |

**Note:** all current-based protection functions require no auxiliary source.

The test / reset button resets maximeters, clears the tripping indication and tests the battery.

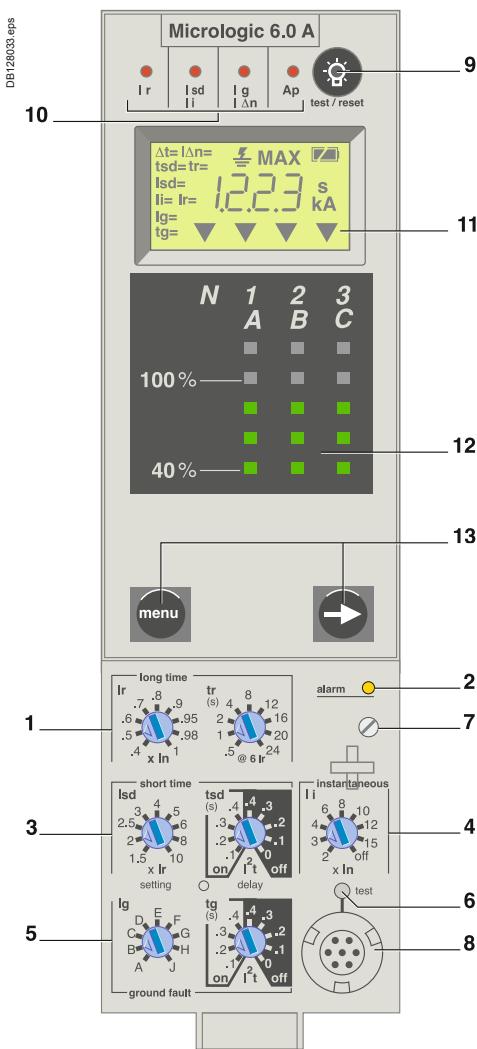


# Micrologic control units

## Micrologic A "ammeter"

### Micrologic A control units protect power circuits.

They also offer measurements, display, communication and current maximeters. Version 6 provides earth-fault protection, version 7 provides earth-leakage protection.



- 1 long-time threshold and tripping delay
- 2 overload alarm (LED) at 1.125 Ir
- 3 short-time pick-up and tripping delay
- 4 instantaneous pick-up
- 5 earth-leakage or earth-fault pick-up and tripping delay
- 6 earth-leakage or earth-fault test button
- 7 long-time rating plug screw
- 8 test connector
- 9 lamp test, reset and battery test
- 10 indication of tripping cause
- 11 digital display
- 12 three-phase bargraph and ammeter
- 13 navigation buttons

### "Ammeter" measurements

Micrologic A control units measure the true (rms) value of currents.

They provide continuous current measurements from 0.2 to 1.2 In and are accurate to within 1.5 % (including the sensors).

A digital LCD screen continuously displays the most heavily loaded phase ( $I_{max}$ ) or displays the  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ ,  $I_3$ ,  $I_N$ ,  $I_g$ ,  $I_{\Delta n}$ , stored-current (maximeter) and setting values by successively pressing the navigation button.

The optional external power supply makes it possible to display currents < 20 % In. Below 0.1 In, measurements are not significant. Between 0.1 and 0.2 In, accuracy changes linearly from 4 % to 1.5 %.

### Communication option

In conjunction with the COM communication option, the control unit transmits the following:

- settings
- all "ammeter" measurements
- tripping causes
- maximeter readings.

### Protection

Protection thresholds and delays are set using the adjustment dials.

#### Overload protection

True rms long-time protection.

Thermal memory: thermal image before and after tripping.  
Setting accuracy may be enhanced by limiting the setting range using a different long-time rating plug.

Overload protection can be cancelled using a specific LT rating plug "Off".

#### Short-circuit protection

Short-time (rms) and instantaneous protection.

Selection of  $I^2t$  type (ON or OFF) for short-time delay.

#### Earth-fault protection

Residual or source ground return earth fault protection.

Selection of  $I^2t$  type (ON or OFF) for delay.

#### Residual earth-leakage protection (Vigi).

Operation without an external power supply.

Protected against nuisance tripping.

DC-component withstand class A up to 10 A.

#### Neutral protection

On three-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection is not possible.

On four-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch: neutral unprotected (4P 3d), neutral protection at 0.5 Ir (4P 3d + N/2), neutral protection at Ir (4P 4d).

#### Zone selective interlocking (ZSI)

A ZSI terminal block may be used to interconnect a number of control units to provide total discrimination for short-time and earth-fault protection, without a delay before tripping.

### Overload alarm

A yellow alarm LED goes on when the current exceeds the long-time trip threshold.

### Fault indications

LEDs indicate the type of fault:

- overload (long-time protection Ir)
- short-circuit (short-time Isd or instantaneous Ii protection)
- earth fault or earth leakage (Ig or  $I_{\Delta n}$ )
- internal fault (Ap).

### Battery power

The fault indication LEDs remain on until the test/reset button is pressed. Under normal operating conditions, the battery supplying the LEDs has a service life of approximately 10 years.

### Test

A mini test kit or a portable test kit may be connected to the test connector on the front to check circuit-breaker operation. For Micrologic 6.0 A and 7.0 A control units, the operation of earth-fault or earth-leakage protection can be checked by pressing the test button located above the test connector.

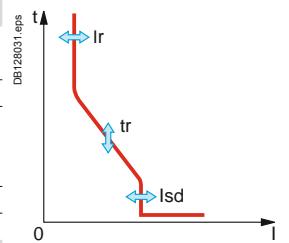
**Note:** Micrologic A control units come with a transparent lead-seal cover as standard.

## Protection

### Micrologic 2.0 A



| Long time                           | ANSI Code 49         | Micrologic 2.0 A  |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---|--------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Current setting (A)                 |                      | 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 0.95 0.98 1                       |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 x Ir |                      | Other ranges or disable by changing long-time rating plug |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time setting                        | tr (s)               | 0.5   | 1      | 2    | 4    | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  | 24   |      |
| Time delay (s)                      | Accuracy: 0 to -30 % | 1.5 x Ir  | 12.5   | 25   | 50   | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500  | 600  |
|                                     | Accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 6 x Ir  | 0.7(1) | 1    | 2    | 4   | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20   | 24   |
|                                     | Accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 7.2 x Ir  | 0.7(2) | 0.69 | 1.38 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 8.3 | 11  | 13.8 | 16.6 |
| Thermal memory                      |                      | 20 minutes before and after tripping                      |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| (1) 0 to -40 % - (2) 0 to -60 %     |                      |   |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Instantaneous                       | ANSI Code 50         | Micrologic 2.0 A  |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Pick-up (A)                         | Isd = Ir x ...       | 1.5   | 2      | 2.5  | 3    | 4   | 5   | 6   | 8   | 10   |      |
| Accuracy: ±10 %                     |                      |   |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time delay                          |                      | Max resettable time: 20 ms<br>Max break time: 80 ms       |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |

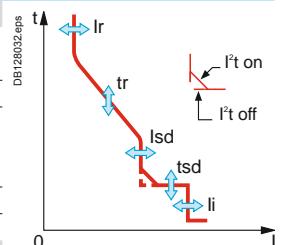


## Protection

### Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 A



| Long time   | ANSI Code 49              | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 A                              |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---------------------------|---|--------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Current setting (A)   | Ir = In x ...             | 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 0.95 0.98 1                       |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 x Ir   |                           | Other ranges or disable by changing long-time rating plug |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time setting  | tr (s)                    | 0.5   | 1      | 2    | 4    | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  | 24   |      |
| Time delay (s)  | Accuracy: 0 to -30 %      | 1.5 x Ir  | 12.5   | 25   | 50   | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500  | 600  |
|   | Accuracy: 0 to -20 %      | 6 x Ir  | 0.7(1) | 1    | 2    | 4   | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20   | 24   |
|   | Accuracy: 0 to -20 %      | 7.2 x Ir  | 0.7(2) | 0.69 | 1.38 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 8.3 | 11  | 13.8 | 16.6 |
| Thermal memory  |                           | 20 minutes before and after tripping                      |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| (1) 0 to -40 % - (2) 0 to -60 %   |                           |   |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Short time  | ANSI Code 51              | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 A                              |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Pick-up (A)   | Isd = Ir x ...            | 1.5   | 2      | 2.5  | 3    | 4   | 5   | 6   | 8   | 10   |      |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |                           |   |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time setting tsd (s)  | Settings                  | I <sup>2</sup> t Off                                      | 0      | 0.1  | 0.2  | 0.3 | 0.4 |     |     |      |      |
|   |                           | I <sup>2</sup> t On                                       | -      | 0.1  | 0.2  | 0.3 | 0.4 |     |     |      |      |
| Time delay (ms) at 10 x Ir<br>(I <sup>2</sup> t Off or I <sup>2</sup> t On) | tsd (max resettable time) | 20  | 80     | 140  | 230  | 350 |     |     |     |      |      |
|   | tsd (max break time)      | 80  | 140    | 200  | 320  | 500 |     |     |     |      |      |
| Instantaneous   | ANSI Code 51              | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 A                              |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Pick-up (A)   | li = In x ...             | 2   | 3      | 4    | 6    | 8   | 10  | 12  | 15  | off  |      |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |                           |   |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time delay  |                           | Max resettable time: 20 ms<br>Max break time: 50 ms       |        |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |



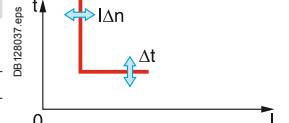
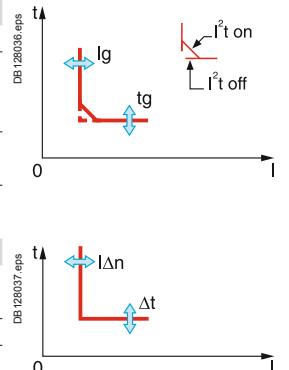
## Ammeter

### Micrologic 2.0 / 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 A



| Type of measurements   | Range          | Accuracy             |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Instantaneous currents | I1, I2, I3, IN | 0.2 x In to 1.2 x In |
|                        | Ig (6.0 A)     | 0.2 x In to In       |
|                        | IΔn (7.0 A)    | 0 to 30 A            |

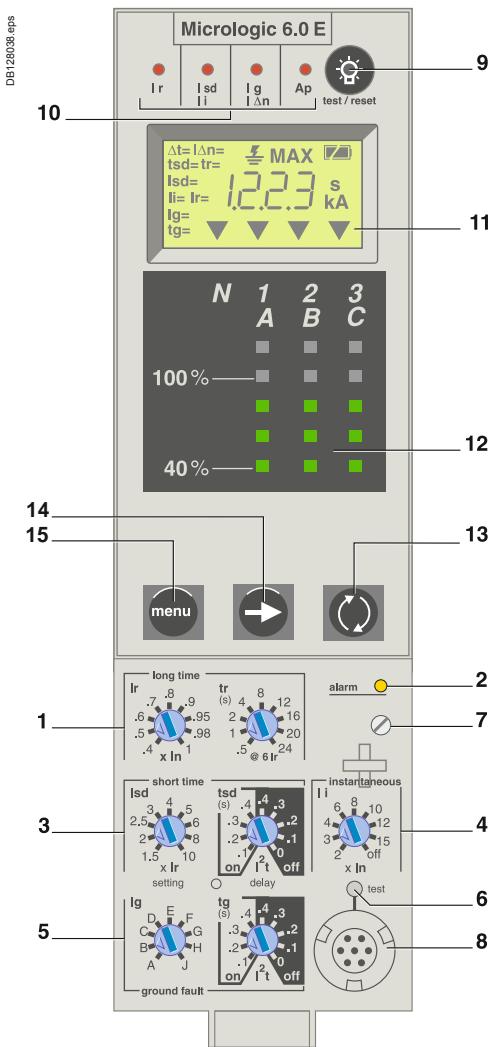
**Note:** all current-based protection functions require no auxiliary source.  
The test / reset button resets maximeters, clears the tripping indication and tests the battery.



# Micrologic control units

## Micrologic E "energy"

Micrologic E control units protect power circuits. They also offer measurements, display, communication and current maximeters. Version 6 provides earth-fault protection.



- 1 long-time threshold and tripping delay
- 2 overload alarm (LED) at 1.125 Ir
- 3 short-time pick-up and tripping delay
- 4 instantaneous pick-up
- 5 earth-leakage or earth-fault pick-up and tripping delay
- 6 earth-leakage or earth-fault test button
- 7 long-time rating plug screw
- 8 test connector
- 9 lamp test, reset and battery test
- 10 indication of tripping cause
- 11 digital display
- 12 three-phase bargraph and ammeter
- 13 navigation button "quick View" (only with Micrologic E)
- 14 navigation button to view menu contents
- 15 navigation button to change menu

(1) Display on FDM121 only.

**Note:** Micrologic E control units come with a transparent lead-seal cover as standard.

### "Energy meter" measurements

#### In addition to the ammeter measurements of Micrologic A

Micrologic E control units measure and display:

- current demand
- voltages: phase to phase, phase to neutral, average (1) and unbalanced (1)
- instantaneous power: P, Q, S
- power factor: PF
- power demand: P demand
- energy: Ep, Eq (1), Es (1)

Accuracy of active energy Ep is 2 % (including the sensors). The range of measurement is the same as current with Micrologic A, depending of an external power supply module (24 V DC).

### Communication option

In conjunction with the COM communication option, the control unit transmits the following:

- settings
- all "ammeter" and "energy" measurements
- enable connection to FDM121
- tripping causes
- maximeter / minimeter readings.

### Protection

Protection thresholds and delays are set using the adjustment dials.

#### Overload protection

True rms long-time protection.

Thermal memory: thermal image before and after tripping.

Setting accuracy may be enhanced by limiting the setting range using a different long-time rating plug. Overload protection can be cancelled using a specific LT rating plug "Off".

#### Short-circuit protection

Short-time (rms) and instantaneous protection.

Selection of  $I^2t$  type (ON or OFF) for short-time delay.

#### Earth-fault protection

Source ground return earth fault protection.

Selection of  $I^2t$  type (ON or OFF) for delay.

#### Neutral protection

On three-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection is not possible.

On four-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch: neutral unprotected (4P 3d), neutral protection at 0.5 Ir (4P 3d + N/2), neutral protection at Ir (4P 4d).

#### Zone selective interlocking (ZSI)

A ZSI terminal block may be used to interconnect a number of control units to provide total discrimination for short-time and earth-fault protection, without a delay before tripping.

#### Overload alarm

A yellow alarm LED goes on when the current exceeds the long-time trip threshold.

### Programmable contacts

The programmable contacts may be used to signal events (Ir, Isd, Alarm Ir, Alarm Ig, Ig). They can be programmed using the keypad on the Micrologic E control unit or remotely using the COM option (BCM ULP) and RSU software.

### Fault indications

LEDs indicate the type of fault:

- overload (long-time protection Ir)
- short-circuit (short-time Isd or instantaneous li protection)
- earth fault (Ig)
- internal fault (Ap).

### Trip history

The trip history displays the list of the last 10 trips. For each trip, the following indications are recorded and displayed:

- the tripping cause: Ir, Isd, li, Ig or Auto-protection (Ap) trips
- the date and time of the trip (requires communication option).

### Battery power

The fault indication LEDs remain on until the test/reset button is pressed. Under normal operating conditions, the battery supplying the LEDs has a service life of approximately 10 years.

### Test

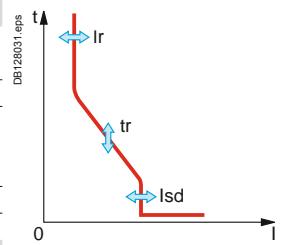
A mini test kit or a portable test kit may be connected to the test connector on the front to check circuit-breaker operation. For Micrologic 6.0 E control units, the operation of earth-fault or earth-leakage protection can be checked by pressing the test button located above the test connector.

## Protection

### Micrologic 2.0 E



| Long time                           | ANSI Code 49         | Micrologic 2.0 E  |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---|--------------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Current setting (A)                 |                      | 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 0.95 0.98 1                       |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 x Ir |                      | Other ranges or disable by changing long-time rating plug |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time setting                        | tr (s)               | 0.5   | 1                  | 2    | 4    | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  | 24   |      |
| Time delay (s)                      | Accuracy: 0 to -30 % | 1.5 x Ir  | 12.5               | 25   | 50   | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500  | 600  |
|                                     | Accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 6 x Ir  | 0.7 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1    | 2    | 4   | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20   | 24   |
|                                     | Accuracy: 0 to -20 % | 7.2 x Ir  | 0.7 <sup>(2)</sup> | 0.69 | 1.38 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 8.3 | 11  | 13.8 | 16.6 |
| Thermal memory                      |                      | 20 minutes before and after tripping                      |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| (1) 0 to -40 % - (2) 0 to -60 %     |                      |   |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Instantaneous                       | ANSI Code 50         | Micrologic 2.0 E  |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Pick-up (A)                         | Isd = Ir x ...       | 1.5   | 2                  | 2.5  | 3    | 4   | 5   | 6   | 8   | 10   |      |
| Accuracy: ±10 %                     |                      |   |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time delay                          |                      | Max resettable time: 20 ms<br>Max break time: 80 ms       |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |

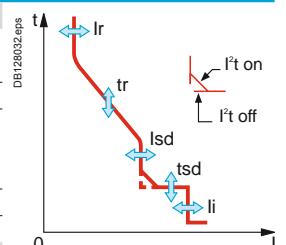


## Protection

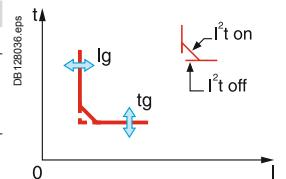
### Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 E



| Long time   | ANSI Code 49              | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 E                                    |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
|---|---------------------------|---|--------------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Current setting (A)   | Ir = In x ...             | 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 0.95 0.98 1                       |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 x Ir   |                           | Other ranges or disable by changing long-time rating plug |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time setting  | tr (s)                    | 0.5   | 1                  | 2    | 4    | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20  | 24   |      |
| Time delay (s)  | Accuracy: 0 to -30 %      | 1.5 x Ir  | 12.5               | 25   | 50   | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500  | 600  |
|   | Accuracy: 0 to -20 %      | 6 x Ir  | 0.7 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1    | 2    | 4   | 8   | 12  | 16  | 20   | 24   |
|   | Accuracy: 0 to -20 %      | 7.2 x Ir  | 0.7 <sup>(2)</sup> | 0.69 | 1.38 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 8.3 | 11  | 13.8 | 16.6 |
| Thermal memory  |                           | 20 minutes before and after tripping                      |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| (1) 0 to -40 % - (2) 0 to -60 %   |                           |   |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Short time  | ANSI Code 51              | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 E                                    |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Pick-up (A)   | Isd = Ir x ...            | 1.5   | 2                  | 2.5  | 3    | 4   | 5   | 6   | 8   | 10   |      |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |                           |   |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time setting tsd (s)  | Settings                  | I <sup>2</sup> t Off                                      | 0                  | 0.1  | 0.2  | 0.3 | 0.4 |     |     |      |      |
|   |                           | I <sup>2</sup> t On                                       | -                  | 0.1  | 0.2  | 0.3 | 0.4 |     |     |      |      |
| Time delay (ms) at 10 x Ir<br>(I <sup>2</sup> t Off or I <sup>2</sup> t On) | tsd (max resettable time) | 20  | 80                 | 140  | 230  | 350 |     |     |     |      |      |
|   | tsd (max break time)      | 80  | 140                | 200  | 320  | 500 |     |     |     |      |      |
| Instantaneous   | ANSI Code 50              | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 E                                    |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Pick-up (A)   | li = In x ...             | 2   | 3                  | 4    | 6    | 8   | 10  | 12  | 15  | off  |      |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |                           |   |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |
| Time delay  |                           | Max resettable time: 20 ms<br>Max break time: 50 ms       |                    |      |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |



| Earth fault   | ANSI Code 51N            | Micrologic 6.0 E                  |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| Pick-up (A)   | lg = In x ...            | A B C D E F G H J                 |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |                          | In ≤ 400 A                        |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                          | 0.3 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1 |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                          | 400 A < In < 1250 A               |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                          | 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1 |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                          | In ≥ 1250 A                       |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| Time setting tg (s)   | Settings                 | I <sup>2</sup> t Off              | 0   | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 |  |  |  |  |
|   |                          | I <sup>2</sup> t On               | -   | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 |  |  |  |  |
| Time delay (ms)   | tg (max resettable time) | 20                                | 80  | 140 | 230 | 350 |     |  |  |  |  |
| at In or 1200 A (I <sup>2</sup> t Off or I <sup>2</sup> t On) | tg (max break time)      | 80                                | 140 | 200 | 320 | 500 |     |  |  |  |  |



| Type of measurements              | Range                        | Accuracy                                      |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Instantaneous currents            | I1, I2, I3, IN               | 0.2 x In to 1.2 x In                          |
|                                   | lg (6.0 E)                   | 0.05 x In to In                               |
| Current maximeters of             | I1, I2, I3, IN               | 0.2 x In to 1.2 x In                          |
| Demand currents of I1, I2, I3, lg |                              | ±1.5 %  |
| Voltages                          | V12, V23, V31, V1N, V2N, V3N | 100 to 690 V                                  |
| Active power                      | P                            | ±0.5 %  |
| Power factor                      | PF                           | ±2 %  |
| Demand power                      | P demand                     | ±2 %  |
| Active energy                     | Ep                           | -10 <sup>10</sup> GWh to 10 <sup>10</sup> GWh |
|                                   |                              | ±2 %  |

### Micrologic 2.0 / 5.0 / 6.0 E



**Note:** all current-based protection functions require no auxiliary source.  
The test / reset button resets maximeters, clears the tripping indication and tests the battery.

# Micrologic control units

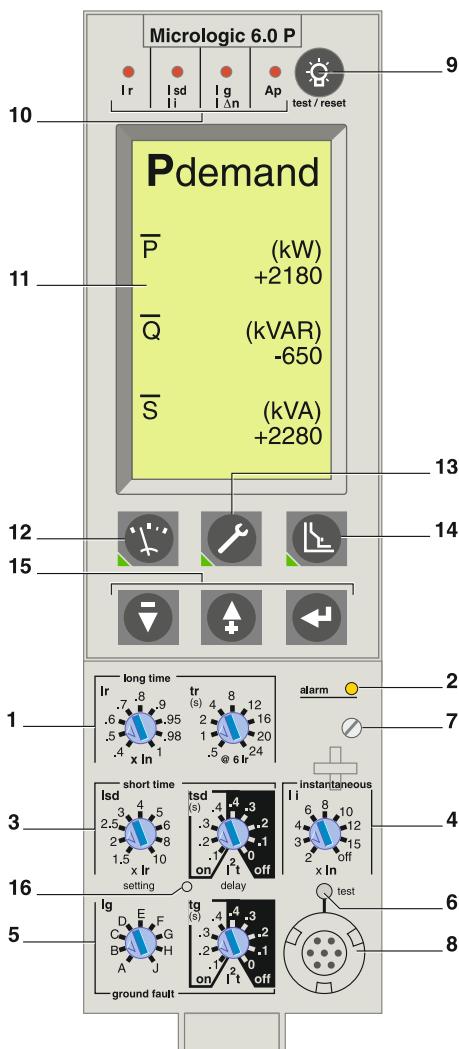
## Micrologic P "power"

Micrologic P control units include all the functions offered by Micrologic A.

In addition, they measure voltages and calculate power and energy values.

They also offer new protection functions based on currents, voltages, frequency and power reinforce load protection in real time.

DB128042.eps



- 1 Long-time current setting and tripping delay.
- 2 Overload signal (LED).
- 3 Short-time pick-up and tripping delay.
- 4 Instantaneous pick-up.
- 5 Earth-leakage or earth-fault pick-up and tripping delay.
- 6 Earth-leakage or earth-fault test button.
- 7 Long-time rating plug screw.
- 8 Test connector.
- 9 Lamp + battery test and indications reset.
- 10 Indication of tripping cause.
- 11 High-resolution screen.
- 12 Measurement display.
- 13 Maintenance indicators.
- 14 Protection settings.
- 15 Navigation buttons.
- 16 Hole for settings lockout pin on cover.

**Note:** Micrologic P control units come with a non-transparent lead-seal cover as standard.

### Protection.....



#### Protection settings

The adjustable protection functions are identical to those of Micrologic A (overloads, short-circuits, earth-fault and earth-leakage protection).

#### Fine adjustment

Within the range determined by the adjustment dial, fine adjustment of thresholds (to within one ampere) and time delays (to within one second) is possible on the keypad or remotely using the COM option.

#### IDMTL (Inverse Definite Minimum Time Lag) setting

Coordination with fuse-type or medium-voltage protection systems is optimised by adjusting the slope of the overload-protection curve. This setting also ensures better operation of this protection function with certain loads.

#### Neutral protection

On three-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using the keypad or remotely using the COM option, to one of four positions: neutral unprotected (4P 3d), neutral protection at 0.5 Ir (4P 3d + N/2), neutral protection at Ir (4P 4d) and neutral protection at 1.6 Ir (4P 3d + 1.6N). Neutral protection at 1.6 Ir is used when the neutral conductor is twice the size of the phase conductors (major load imbalance, high level of third order harmonics).

On four-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch or the keypad: neutral unprotected (4P 3d), neutral protection at 0.5 Ir (4P 3d + N/2), neutral protection at Ir (4P 4d). Neutral protection produces no effect if the long-time curve is set to one of the IDMTL protection settings.

### Programmable alarms and other protection

Depending on the thresholds and time delays set using the keypad or remotely using the COM option, the Micrologic P control unit monitors currents and voltage, power, frequency and the phase sequence. Each threshold overrun is signalled remotely via the COM option. Each threshold overrun may be combined with tripping (protection) or an indication carried out by an optional M6C programmable contact (alarm), or both (protection and alarm).

### Load shedding and reconnection

Load shedding and reconnection parameters may be set according to the power or the current flowing through the circuit breaker. Load shedding is carried out by a supervisor via the COM option or by an M6C programmable contact.

### Indication option via programmable contacts

The M6C (six contacts) auxiliary contacts may be used to signal threshold overruns or status changes. They can be programmed using the keypad on the Micrologic P control unit or remotely using the COM option (BCM ULP) and RSU software.

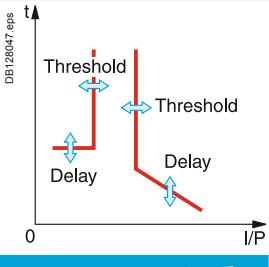
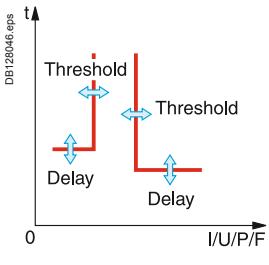
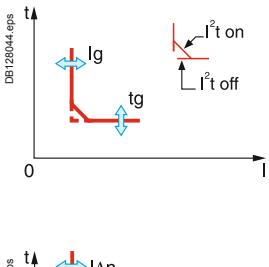
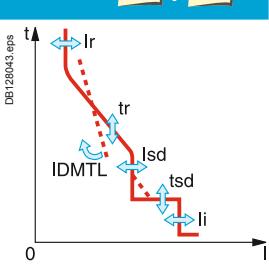
### Communication option (COM)

The communication option may be used to:

- remotely read and set parameters for the protection functions
- transmit all the calculated indicators and measurements
- signal the causes of tripping and alarms
- consult the history files and the maintenance-indicator register
- maximeter reset.

An event log and a maintenance register, stored in control-unit memory but not available locally, may be accessed in addition via the COM option.

| Protection  |  | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 P   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>Long time (rms)</b>                                    | ANSI Code 49   | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 P   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current setting (A)                                       | $I_r = I_n \times \dots$   | 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 0.95 0.98 1  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 x $I_r$                    |  | Other ranges or disable by changing long-time rating plug  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time setting $t_r$ (s)                                    | 0.5 1 2 4 8 12 16 20 24  |  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time delay (s) IDMTL (EIT)                                | Accuracy: 0 to -30 % 1.5 x $I_r$<br>Accuracy: 0 to -20 % 6 x $I_r$<br>Accuracy: 0 to -20 % 7.2 x $I_r$ | 12.5 25 50 100 200 300 400 500 600   | 0.7 (1) 1 2 4 8 12 16 20 24 | 0.7 (2) 0.69 1.38 2.7 5.5 8.3 11 13.8 16.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IDMTL setting   | Curve slope  | SIT VIT EIT HVFuse DT  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Thermal memory  |  | 20 minutes before and after tripping   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (1) 0 to -40 % - (2) 0 to -60 %                           |  |  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Short time (rms)  |  | ANSI Code 51   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pick-up (A)   | $I_{sd} = I_n \times \dots$  | 1.5 2 2.5 3 4 5 6 8 10   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |  |  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time setting $t_{sd}$ (s)                                 | Settings   | $I^2t$ Off 0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4<br>$I^2t$ On - 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time delay (ms) at 10 $I_r$<br>( $I^2t$ Off or $I^2t$ On) | $t_{sd}$ (max resettable time)<br>$t_{sd}$ (max break time)  | 20 80 140 230 350<br>80 140 200 320 500  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instantaneous   |  | ANSI Code 50   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pick-up (A)   | $I_i = I_n \times \dots$   | 2 3 4 6 8 10 12 15 off   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |  |  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time delay  |  | Max resettable time: 20 ms<br>Max break time: 50 ms  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earth fault   |  | ANSI Code 50N  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pick-up (A)   | $I_g = I_n \times \dots$   | A B C D E F G H J  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accuracy: ±10 %   |  | 0.3 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1<br>0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1<br>500 640 720 800 880 960 1040 1120 1200 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time setting $t_g$ (s)                                    | Settings   | $I^2t$ Off 0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4<br>$I^2t$ On - 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time delay (ms)   | $t_g$ (max resettable time)<br>$t_g$ (max break time)  | 20 80 140 230 350<br>80 140 200 320 500  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residual earth leakage (Vigi)                             |  | ANSI Code 51G  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sensitivity (A)   | $I_{\Delta n}$   | 0.5 1 2 3 5 7 10 20 30   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accuracy: 0 to -20 %                                      |  |  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time delay $D_t$ (ms)                                     | Settings   | 60 140 230 350 800   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | $\Delta t$ (max resettable time)   | 60 140 230 350 800   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | $\Delta t$ (max break time)  | 140 200 320 500 1000   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alarms and other protection                               |  | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 P   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Current</b>  | ANSI Code 46   | Threshold Delay  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current unbalance   | Iunbalance   | 0.05 to 0.6 Iaverage   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max. demand current                                       | $I_{max\ demand}$ : I1, I2, I3, IN,  | 1 to 40 s<br>0.2 In to In 15 to 1500 s   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earth fault alarm   |  | $I_{\pm}$ 10 to 100 % $I_n^{(3)}$ 1 to 10 s  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Voltage   |  | ANSI Code  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Voltage unbalance   | Uunbalance   | 47 2 to 30 % x Uaverage 1 to 40 s  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum voltage   | $U_{min}$  | 27 100 to $U_{max}$ between phases 1.2 to 10 s   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum voltage <sup>(4)</sup>                            | $U_{max}$  | 59 $U_{min}$ to 1200 between phases 1.2 to 10 s  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power   |  | rP 32P 5 to 500 kW 0.2 to 20 s   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency   |  | Fmin 81L 45 to Fmax 1.2 to 5 s   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum frequency   | Fmax   | 81H Fmin to 440 Hz 1.2 to 5 s  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Phase sequence  |  | $\Delta\phi$ Ø1/2/3 or Ø1/3/2 0.3 s  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Load shedding and reconnection                            |  | Micrologic 5.0 / 6.0 / 7.0 P   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured value  |  | Threshold Delay  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current   | I  | 0.5 to 1 $I_r$ per phases 20 % tr to 80 % tr   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power   | P  | 200 kW to 10 MW 10 to 3600 s   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power   |  | Threshold Delay  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Type of measurements                                      |  | Range Accuracy   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current maximeters of                                     | I1, I2, I3, IN   | 0.2 x $I_n$ to 1.2 x $I_n$ ± 1.5 %   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Voltages  | V12, V23, V31, V1N, V2N, V3N   | 100 to 690 V ± 0.5 %   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power factor  | PF   | 0 to 1 ± 2 %   |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency (Hz)  |  | 0.1 %  |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



## Power

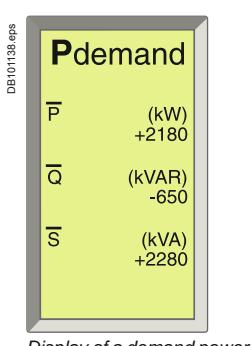
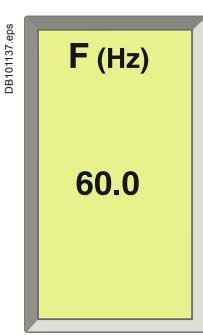
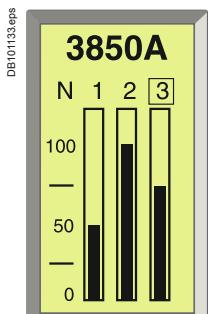
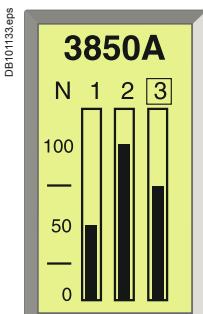
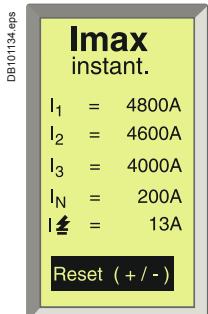
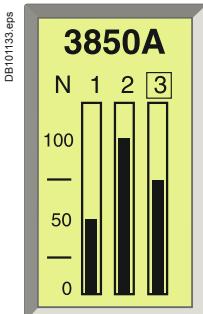
| Type of measurements  | Range                      | Accuracy |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------|
| Current maximeters of | 0.2 x $I_n$ to 1.2 x $I_n$ | ± 1.5 %  |
| Voltages              | 100 to 690 V               | ± 0.5 %  |
| Power factor          | 0 to 1                     | ± 2 %    |

(3)  $I_n \leq 400$  A 30 %  
 $400 A < I_n < 1250$  A 20 %  
 $I_n \geq 1250$  A 10 %  
<sup>(4)</sup> For 690 V applications, a step-down transformer must be used if the voltage exceeds the nominal value of 690 V by more than 10 %.

**Note:** all current-based protection functions require no auxiliary source.  
 Voltage-based protection functions are connected to AC power via a voltage measurement input built into the circuit breaker.

# Micrologic control units

## Micrologic P "power"



### Measurements

The Micrologic P control unit calculates in real time all the electrical values (V, A, W, VAR, VA, Wh, VARh, VAh, Hz), power factors and  $\cos\phi$  factors.

The Micrologic P control unit also calculates demand current and demand power over an adjustable time period. Each measurement is associated with a minimeter and a maximeter.

In the event of tripping on a fault, the interrupted current is stored. The optional external power supply makes it possible to display the value with the circuit breaker open or not supplied.

#### Instantaneous values

The value displayed on the screen is refreshed every second.

Minimum and maximum values of measurements are stored in memory (minimeters and maximeters).

#### Currents

| Irms     | A | 1       | 2 | 3 | N         |
|----------|---|---------|---|---|-----------|
|          | A | E-fault |   |   | E-leakage |
| Imax rms | A | 1       | 2 | 3 | N         |
|          | A | E-fault |   |   | E-leakage |

#### Voltages

|               |                                    |    |    |    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|----|----|----|
| Urms          | V                                  | 12 | 23 | 31 |
| Vrms          | V                                  | 1N | 2N | 3N |
| U average rms | ( $U_{12} + U_{23} + U_{31}$ ) / 3 |    |    |    |
| U unbalance   | %                                  |    |    |    |

#### Power, energy

|                                  |               |                            |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| P active, Q reactive, S apparent | W, Var, VA    | Totals                     |
| E active, E reactive, E apparent | Wh, VARh, VAh | Totals consumed - supplied |
|                                  |               | Totals consumed            |
|                                  |               | Totals supplied            |

|              |    |       |
|--------------|----|-------|
| Power factor | PF | Total |
|--------------|----|-------|

#### Frequencies

|   |    |
|---|----|
| F | Hz |
|---|----|

#### Demand metering

The demand is calculated over a fixed or sliding time window that may be programmed from 5 to 60 minutes. According to the contract signed with the power supplier, an indicator associated with a load shedding function makes it possible to avoid or minimise the costs of overrunning the subscribed power. Maximum demand values are systematically stored and time stamped (maximeter).

#### Currents

| Idemand     | A | 1       | 2 | 3 | N         |
|-------------|---|---------|---|---|-----------|
|             | A | E-fault |   |   | E-leakage |
| Imax demand | A | 1       | 2 | 3 | N         |
|             | A | E-fault |   |   | E-leakage |

#### Power

|                    |            |        |
|--------------------|------------|--------|
| P, Q, S demand     | W, Var, VA | Totals |
| P, Q, S max demand | W, Var, VA | Totals |

#### Minimeters and maximeters

Only the current and power maximeters may be displayed on the screen.

#### Time-stamping

Time-stamping is activated as soon as time is set manually or by a supervisor. No external power supply module is required (max. drift of 1 hour per year).

#### Reset

An individual reset, via the keypad or remotely, acts on alarms, minimum and maximum data, peak values, the counters and the indicators.

#### Additional measurements accessible with the COM option (BCM ULP)

Some measured or calculated values are only accessible with the COM communication option:

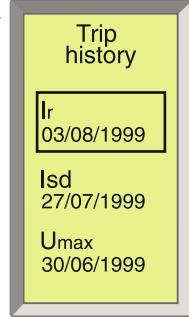
- $I_{\text{peak}} / \sqrt{2}, (I_1 + I_2 + I_3)/3, I_{\text{unbalance}}$
- load level in %  $I_r$
- total power factor.

The maximeters and minimeters are available only via the COM option (BCM ULP) for use with a supervisor.

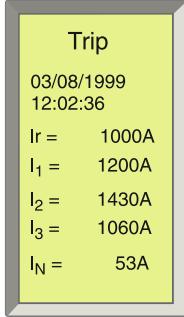
#### Additional info

Accuracy of measurements (including sensors):

- voltage (V) 0.5 %
- current (A) 1.5 %
- frequency (Hz) 0.1 %
- power (W) and energy (Wh) 2 %.



Display of a tripping history.



Display after tripping.

## Histories and maintenance indicators .....

The last ten trips and alarms are recorded in two separate history files that may be displayed on the screen:

- tripping history:  
 type of fault  
 date and time  
 values measured at the time of tripping (interrupted current, etc.)
- alarm history:  
 type of alarm  
 date and time  
 values measured at the time of the alarm.

**All the other events are recorded in a third history file which is only accessible through the communication network.**

- Event log history (only accessible through the communication network)
- modifications to settings and parameters
- counter resets
- system faults
- fallback position
- thermal self-protection
- loss of time
- overrun of wear indicators
- test-kit connections
- etc.

**Note:** all the events are time stamped: time-stamping is activated as soon as time is set manually or by a supervisor. No external power supply module is required (max. drift of 1 hour per year).

## Maintenance indicators with COM option (BCM ULP)

A number of maintenance indicators may be called up on the screen to better plan for device maintenance:

- contact wear
- operation counter:  
 cumulative total  
 total since last reset.

Additional maintenance indicators are also available through the COM network, and can be used as an aid in troubleshooting:

- highest current measured
- number of test-kit connections
- number of trips in operating mode and in test mode.

## Additional technical characteristics

### Safety

Measurement functions are independent of the protection functions.

The high-accuracy measurement module operates independently of the protection module.

### Simplicity and multi-language

Navigation from one display to another is intuitive. The six buttons on the keypad provide access to the menus and easy selection of values. When the setting cover is closed, the keypad may no longer be used to access the protection settings, but still provides access to the displays for measurements, histories, indicators, etc.

Micrologic is also multi-language, including the following languages: English, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Chinese, French, German...

### Intelligent measurement

Measurement-calculation mode:

- energies are calculated on the basis of the instantaneous power values, in two manners:  
 the traditional mode where only positive (consumed) energies are considered  
 the signed mode where the positive (consumed) and negative (supplied) energies are considered separately
- measurement functions implement the new “zero blind time” concept which consists in continuously measuring signals at a high sampling rate. The traditional “blind window” used to process samples no longer exists. This method ensures accurate energy calculations even for highly variable loads (welding machines, robots, etc.).

### Always powered

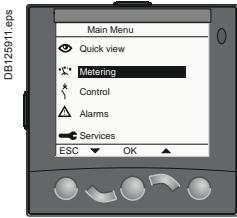
All current-based protection functions require no auxiliary source. Voltage-based protection functions are connected to AC power via a voltage measurement input built into the circuit breaker.

### Stored information

The fine setting adjustments, the last 100 events and the maintenance register remain in the control-unit memory even when power is lost.

## Functions and characteristics

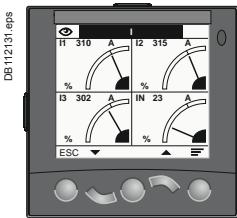
In addition to protection functions, Micrologic A/E/P control units offer all the functions of Power Meter products as well as operating-assistance for the circuit breaker.



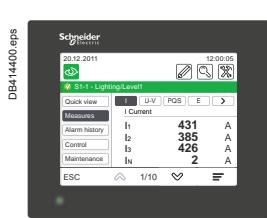
FDM121 display: navigation.



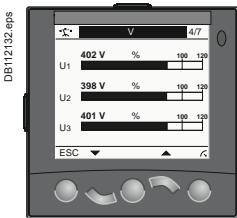
FDM128 display: navigation.



FDM121 display: current.



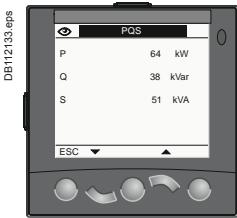
FDM128 display: current.



FDM121 display: voltage.



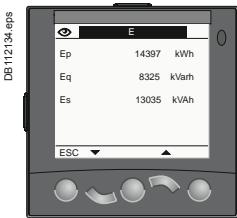
FDM128 display: voltage.



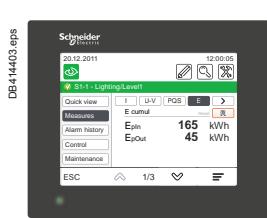
FDM121 display: power.



FDM128 display: power.



FDM121 display: consumption.  
Examples of measurement screens on the FDM121 display unit.



FDM128 display: consumption.

## Power Meter functions

### Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM option (BCM ULP) and COM Ethernet gateway

Micrologic A/E/P measurement functions are made possible by Micrologic intelligence and the accuracy of the sensors. They are handled by a microprocessor that operates independent of protection functions.

#### Display



##### FDM121 display unit (one to one)

The FDM121 switchboard display unit can be connected to a COM option (BCM ULP) using a breaker ULP cord to display all measurements on a screen (1). The result is a veritable 96 x 96 mm Power Meter.

The FMD121 display unit requires a 24 V DC power supply. The COM option (BCM ULP) unit is supplied by the same power supply via the breaker ULP cord connecting it to the FDM121.

(1) See page A-28.

##### FDM128 display unit (one to eight)

Using an IFE Ethernet interface for LV breakers.

For all FDM, in addition to the information displayed on the Micrologic LCD, the FDM screen shows demand, power quality and maximeter/minimeter values along with histories and maintenance indicators.

#### Measurements



##### Instantaneous rms measurements

The Micrologic continuously display the RMS value of the highest current of the three phases and neutral (Imax). The navigation buttons can be used to scroll through the main measurements.

In the event of a fault trip, the trip cause is displayed.

The Micrologic A measures phase, neutral, ground fault currents.

The Micrologic E offers voltage, power, Power Factor, measurements in addition to the measurements provided by Micrologic A.

The Micrologic P offer frequency, cos.φ in addition to the measurements provided by Micrologic E.

##### Maximeters / minimeters

Every instantaneous measurement provided by Micrologic A or E can be associated with a maximeter/minimeter. The maximeters for the highest current of the 3 phases and neutral, the demand current and power can be reset via the FDM display unit or the communication system.

##### Energy metering

The Micrologic E/P also measures the energy consumed since the last reset of the meter. The active energy meter can be reset via Micrologic keypad or the FDM display unit or the communication system.

##### Demand and maximum demand values

Micrologic E/P also calculates demand current and power values. These calculations can be made using a block or sliding interval that can be set from 5 to 60 minutes in steps of 1 minute. The window can be synchronised with a signal sent via the communication system. Whatever the calculation method, the calculated values can be recovered on a PC via Modbus communication.

Ordinary spreadsheet software can be used to provide trend curves and forecasts based on this data. They will provide a basis for load shedding and reconnection operations used to adjust consumption to the subscribed power.



| Micrologic A/E/P integrated Power Meter functions |  | Type  | Display   |   |
|---|--|---|---|---|
|   |  | A/E   | P   | Micrologic LCD<br>FDM display             |
| <b>Display of protection settings</b>             | All settings can be displayed  | I <sub>r</sub> , tr, lsd, tsd, l <sub>i</sub> , lg, tg  | A/E   | P   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                               |  |   |   |   |
| <b>Instantaneous rms measurements</b>             |  |   |   |   |
| Currents (A)                                      | Phases and neutral<br>Average of phases<br>Highest current of the 3 phases and neutral<br>Ground fault (Micrologic 6)<br>Current unbalance between phases              | I <sub>1</sub> , I <sub>2</sub> , I <sub>3</sub> , IN<br>Iavg = (I <sub>1</sub> + I <sub>2</sub> + I <sub>3</sub> ) / 3<br>Imax of I <sub>1</sub> , I <sub>2</sub> , I <sub>3</sub> , IN<br>% Ig (pick-up setting)<br>% Iavg  | A/E<br>A/E<br>A/E<br>A/E<br>- / E   | P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P                     |
| Voltages (V)                                      | Phase-to-phase<br>Phase-to-neutral<br>Average of phase-to-phase voltages<br>Average of phase-to-neutral voltages<br>Ph-Ph and Ph-N voltage unbalance<br>Phase sequence | V <sub>12</sub> , V <sub>23</sub> , V <sub>31</sub><br>V <sub>1N</sub> , V <sub>2N</sub> , V <sub>3N</sub><br>Vavg = (V <sub>12</sub> + V <sub>23</sub> + V <sub>31</sub> ) / 3<br>Vavg = (V <sub>1N</sub> + V <sub>2N</sub> + V <sub>3N</sub> ) / 3<br>% Vavg and % Vavg<br>1-2-3, 1-3-2 | - / E<br>- / E<br>- / E<br>- / E<br>- / E<br>- / -                            | P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P                |
| Frequency (Hz)                                    | Power system   | f   | - / -   | P   |
| Power   | Active (kW)<br>Reactive (kVAR)<br>Apparent (kVA)<br>Power Factor<br>Cos.φ  | P, total<br>P, per phase<br>Q, total<br>Q, per phase<br>S, total<br>S, per phase<br>PF, total<br>PF, per phase<br>Cos.φ, total<br>Cos.φ, per phase  | - / E<br>- / E<br>- / E<br>- / E<br>- / E<br>- / -<br>- / E<br>- / -<br>- / - | P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P |
| <b>Maximeters / minimeters</b>                    |  |   |   |   |
|   | Associated with instantaneous rms measurements   | Reset via FDM display unit and Micrologic keypad  | A/E   | P   |
| <b>Energy metering</b>                            |  |   |   |   |
| Energy  | Active (kW), reactive (kVARh), apparent (kVAh)   | Total since last reset  | - / E   | P   |
| <b>Demand and maximum demand values</b>           |  |   |   |   |
| Demand current (A)                                | Phases and neutral   | Present value on the selected window<br>Maximum demand since last reset   | - / E<br>- / E  | P<br>P                                    |
| Demand power                                      | Active (kWh), reactive (kVAR), apparent (kVA)  | Present value on the selected window<br>Maximum demand since last reset   | - / E<br>- / E  | P<br>P                                    |
| Calculation window                                | Sliding, fixed or com-synchronised   | Adjustable from 5 to 60 minutes in 1 minute steps (1)   | - / E   | P   |

(1) Available via the communication system only.

(2) Available for Micrologic P only.

(3) FDM121 only.

### Histories

- Trip indications in clear text in a number of user-selectable languages.
- Time-stamping: date and time of trip.



### Maintenance indicators

Micrologic control unit have indicators for, among others, the number of operating cycles, contact wear P, load profile and operating times (operating hours counter) of the Masterpact circuit breaker.

It is possible to assign an alarm to the operating cycle counter to plan maintenance. The various indicators can be used together with the trip histories to analyse the level of stresses the device has been subjected to.



### Management of installed devices

Each circuit breaker equipped with a COM option (BCM ULP) can be identified via the communication system:

- serial number
- firmware version
- hardware version
- device name assigned by the user.

This information together with the previously described indications provides a clear view of the installed devices.

| Micrologic A/E/P operating assistance functions |                                |  | Type  | Display |                |                |
|---|--------------------------------|--|-------|---------|----------------|----------------|
|   |                                |  | A/E   | P       | Micrologic LCD | FDM121 display |
| <b>Operating assistance</b>                     |                                |  |       |         |                |                |
| <b>Trip history</b>                             |                                |  |       |         |                |                |
| Trips   | Cause of tripping              | Ir, lsd, li, lg, lΔn   | - / E | P       | ■              | ■              |
| <b>Maintenance indicators</b>                   |                                |  |       |         |                |                |
| Counter   | Mechanical cycles              | Assignable to an alarm   | A/E   | P       | -              | ■              |
|   | Electrical cycles              | Assignable to an alarm   | A/E   | P       | -              | ■              |
|   | Hours                          | Total operating time (hours) <sup>(1)</sup>  | A/E   | P       | -              | -              |
| Indicator                                       | Contact wear                   | %  | - / - | P       | -              | ■              |
| Load profile                                    | Hours at different load levels | % of hours in four current ranges: 0-49 % In, 50-79 % In, 80-89 % In and ≥ 90 % In | A/E   | P       | -              | ■              |

<sup>(1)</sup> Also available via the communication system.

### Additional technical characteristics

#### Contact wear

Each time Compact opens, the Micrologic P trip unit measures the interrupted current and increments the contact-wear indicator as a function of the interrupted current, according to test results stored in memory. Breaking under normal load conditions results in a very slight increment. The indicator value may be read on the FDM121 display. It provides an estimation of contact wear calculated on the basis of the cumulative forces affecting the circuit breaker. When the indicator reaches 100 %, it is advised to inspect the circuit breaker to ensure the availability of the protected equipment.

#### Circuit breaker load profile

Micrologic A/E/P calculates the load profile of the circuit breaker protecting a load circuit. The profile indicates the percentage of the total operating time at four current levels (% of breaker In):

- 0 to 49 % In
- 50 to 79 % In
- 80 to 89 % In
- ≥ 90 % In.

This information can be used to optimise use of the protected equipment or to plan ahead for extensions.

# Switchboard-display functions

## Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM option (BCM ULP)

Micrologic measurement capabilities come into full play with the FDM121 switchboard display. It connects to COM option (BCM ULP) via a breaker ULP cord and displays Micrologic information. The result is a true integrated unit combining a circuit breaker and a Power Meter. Additional operating assistance functions can also be displayed.

### FDM121 switchboard display

An FDM121 switchboard display unit can be connected to a ULP IMU using a prefabricated cord to display all measurements, alarms, histories and event tables, maintenance indicators, management of installed devices on a screen. The result is a veritable 96 x 96 mm Power Meter.

The FMD121 display unit requires a 24 V DC power supply.

The FDM121 is a switchboard display unit that can be integrated in the Compact NSX100 to 630 A, Powerpact H/J/L/P/R, Compact NS or Masterpact systems. It uses the sensors and processing capacity of the Micrologic trip unit. It is easy to use and requires no special software or settings. It is immediately operational when connected to the Compact NSX by a simple cord.

Also, it provides monitoring and control with the use of the I/O application module, the motor mechanism module, or the Breaker Status module.

The FDM121 is a large display, but requires very little depth. The anti-glare graphic screen is backlit for very easy reading even under poor ambient lighting and at sharp angles.

### Display of Micrologic measurements and alarms

The FDM121 is intended to display Micrologic 5 / 6 measurements, alarms and operating information. It cannot be used to modify the protection settings.

Measurements may be easily accessed via a menu. All user-defined alarms are automatically displayed. The display mode depends on the priority level selected during alarm set-up:

- high priority: a pop-up window displays the time-stamped description of the alarm and the orange LED flashes
- medium priority: the orange "Alarm" LED goes steady on
- low priority: no display on the screen.

All faults resulting in a trip automatically produce a high-priority alarm, without any special settings required. In all cases, the alarm history is updated. Micrologic saves the information in its non-volatile memory in the event of an FDM121 power failure.

### Status indications and remote control

When the circuit breaker is equipped with the Breaker Status Module, the FDM121 display can also be used to view circuit breaker status conditions:

- O/F: ON/OFF
- SD: trip indication
- SDE: Fault-trip indication (overload, short-circuit, ground fault).

When the circuit breaker system is equipped with the I/O application module, the FDM121 can monitor and control:

- cradle management
- circuit breaker operation
- light and load control
- custom application.

When the circuit breaker system is equipped with the motor mechanism module, the FDM121 offers remote closing and opening control.

### Main characteristics

- 96 x 96 x 30 mm screen requiring 10 mm behind the door (or 20 mm when the 24 V power supply connector is used).
- White backlighting.
- Wide viewing angle: vertical  $\pm 60^\circ$ , horizontal  $\pm 30^\circ$ .
- High resolution: excellent reading of graphic symbols.
- Alarm LED: flashing orange for alarm pick-up, steady orange after operator reset if alarm condition persists.
- Operating temperature range -10 °C to +55 °C.
- CE / UL / CSA marking (pending).
- 24 V DC power supply, with tolerances 24 V -20 % (19.2 V) to 24 V +10 % (26.4 V).

When the FDM121 is connected to the communication network, the 24 V DC can be supplied by the communication system wiring system.  
■ Consumption 40 mA.

### Mounting

The FDM121 is easily installed in a switchboard.

- Standard door cut-out 92 x 92 mm.
- Attached using clips.

To avoid a cut-out in the door, an accessory is available for surface mounting by drilling only two 22 mm diameter holes.

The FDM121 degree of protection is IP54 in front. IP54 is maintained after switchboard mounting by using the supplied gasket during installation.

### Connection

The FDM121 is equipped with:

- a 24 V DC terminal block:
  - plug-in type with 2 wire inputs per point for easy daisy-chaining
  - power supply range of 24 V DC -20 % (19.2 V) to 24 V DC +10 % (26.4 V).
- A 24 V DC type auxiliary power supply must be connected to a single point on the ULP system. The FDM121 display unit has a 2-point screw connector on the rear panel of the module for this purpose. The ULP module to which the auxiliary power supply is connected distributes the supply via the ULP cable to all the ULP modules connected to the system and therefore also to Micrologic.



FDM121 display.



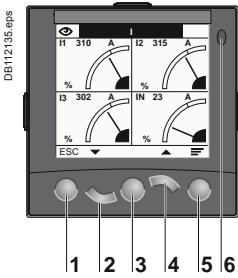
Surface mount accessory.



Connection with FDM121 display unit.

# Switchboard-display functions

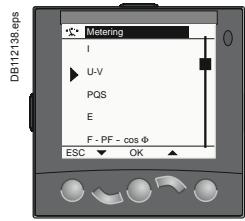
## Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM option (BCM ULP)



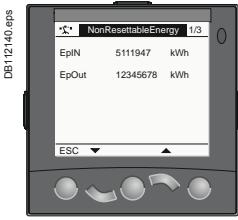
- 1 Escape
- 2 Down
- 3 OK
- 4 Up
- 5 Context
- 6 Alarm LED



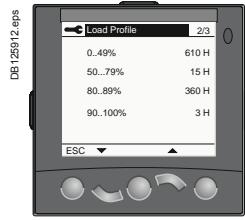
Product identification.



Metering: sub-menu.



Metering: meter.



Services.

### two RJ45 jacks.

The Micrologic connects to the internal communication terminal block on the Masterpact via the breaker ULP cord. Connection to one of the RJ45 connectors on the FDM121 automatically establishes communication between the Micrologic and the FDM121 and supplies power to the Micrologic measurement functions. When the second connector is not used, it must be fitted with a line terminator.

### Navigation

Five buttons are used for intuitive and fast navigation.

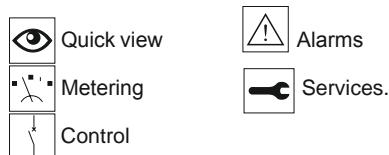
The "Context" button may be used to select the type of display (digital, bargraph, analogue).

The user can select the display language (Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, etc.).

### Screens

#### Main menu

When powered up, the FDM121 screen automatically displays the ON/OFF status of the device.



When not in use, the screen is not backlit. Backlighting can be activated by pressing one of the buttons. It goes off after 3 minutes.

#### Fast access to essential information

■ "Quick view" provides access to five screens that display a summary of essential operating information (I, U, f, P, E, THD, circuit breaker On / Off).

#### Access to detailed information

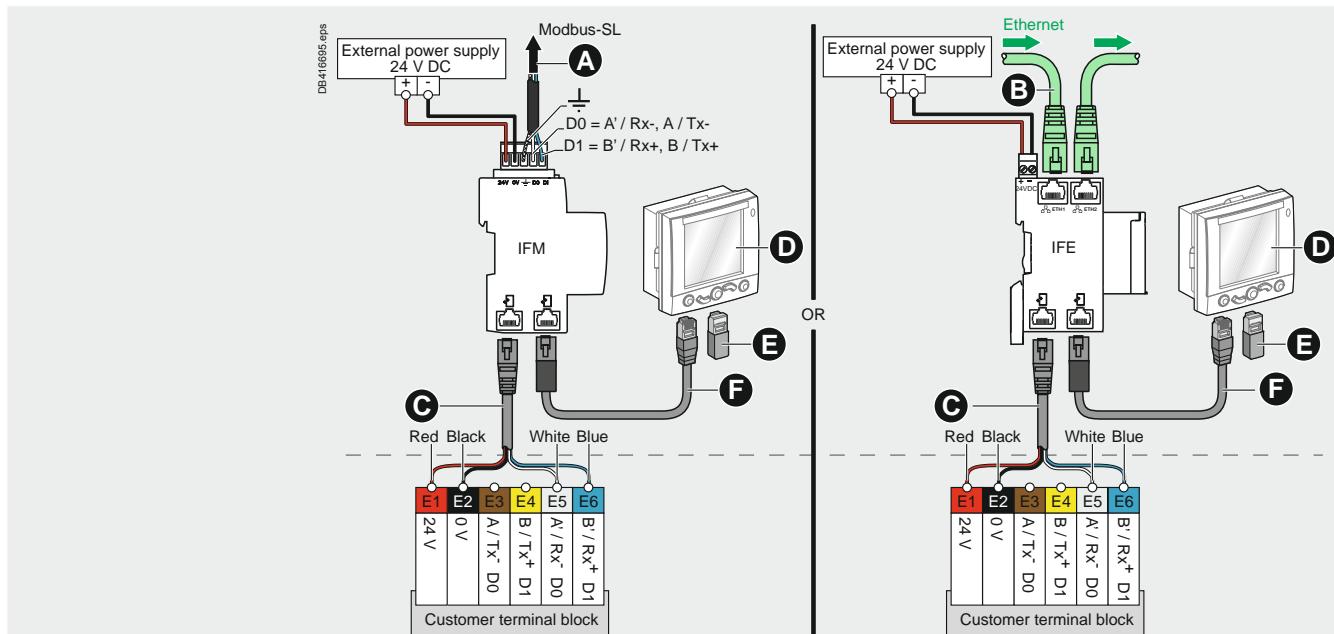
■ "Metering" can be used to display the measurement data (I, U-V, f, P, Q, S, E, THD, PF) with the corresponding min/max values.

■ Alarms displays active alarms and the alarm history.

■ Services provides access to the operation counters, energy and maximeter reset

■ function, maintenance indicators, identification of modules connected to the internal bus and FDM121 internal settings (language, contrast, etc.).

### Communication components and FDM121 connections



#### Connections

■ Compact NS is connected to the ULP devices (FDM121 display, IFM, IFE or I/O application module) unit via the breaker ULP cord.

□ cord available in three lengths:  
0.35 m, 1.3 m and 3 m.

□ lengths up to 10 m possible using extensions.

# Switchboard-display functions

## Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM Ethernet gateway

Micrologic measurement capabilities come into full play with the FDM128 switchboard display. It connects to Ethernet communication via RJ45 port and displays Micrologic information. The result is a true integrated unit combining a circuit breaker and a Power Meter. Additional operating assistance functions can also be displayed.

### FDM128 switchboard display

The FDM128 is an intelligent Ethernet display. It collects the data from up to 8 devices via Ethernet network.

The FDM128 switchboard display unit can be connected to a Micrologic COM option (BCM ULP via IFE). It uses the sensors and processing capacity of the Micrologic control unit. It is easy to use and requires no special software or settings.

The FDM128 is a large display, but requires very little depth. The anti-glare graphic screen is backlit for very easy reading even under poor ambient lighting and at sharp angles.

FDM128 switchboard display is designed to manage up to 8 devices (Masterpact NT/NW, Compact NS, Compact NSX or Smartlink).

### Display of Micrologic measurements and trips

The FDM128 is intended to display Micrologic A/E/P measurements, trips and operating information. It cannot be used to modify the protection settings.

Measurements may be easily accessed via a menu.

Trips are automatically displayed.

A pop-up window displays the time-stamped description of the trip.

### Status indications

When the circuit breaker is equipped with the Breaker Status Command Module (BSCM) and NSX cord, the FDM128 display can also be used to view circuit breaker status conditions:

- O/F: ON/OFF
- SDE: Fault-trip indication (overload, short-circuit, ground fault)
- CE, CD, CT cradle management with I/O application module.

### Remote control

When the circuit breaker is equipped with the COM option (BCM ULP) (including its kit for connection to XF and MX1 communication voltage releases), the FDM128 display can also be used to control (open/close) the circuit breaker.

Two operating mode are available:

- local mode : open/close commands are enabled from FDM128 while disable from communication network
- remote mode : open/close commands are disabled from FDM128 while, enabled from communication network.

### Main characteristics

- 115.2 x 86.4 mm with 5.7" QVGA display 320 x 240 pixels.
- Color TFT LCD, LED backlight.
- Wide viewing angle: vertical ±80°, horizontal ±70°.
- High resolution: excellent reading of graphic symbols.
- Operating temperature range -10 °C to +55 °C.
- CE / UL / CSA marking (pending).
- 24 V DC power supply, with tolerances 24 V (limit 20.4 - 28.8 V DC).
- Consumption ≤ 6.8 W.

### Mounting

The FDM128 is easily installed in a switchboard.

- Standard door hole Ø 22 mm.

The FDM128 degree of protection is IP65 in front and IP54.

### Connection

The FDM128 is equipped with:

- a 24 V DC terminal block:
- power supply range of 24 V DC (limit 20.4 - 28.8 V DC). The FDM128 display unit has a 2-point screw connector on the rear panel of the module for this purpose.
- One RJ45 Ethernet jacks.

The Micrologic connects to the internal communication terminal block on the Masterpact via the breaker ULP cord and Ethernet connection through IFE.



FDM128 display.



Surface mount accessory.



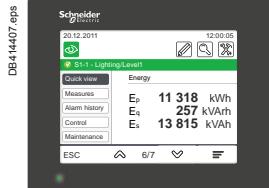
PB11805-32\_r.eps

# Switchboard-display functions

## Micrologic A/E/P control unit with COM Ethernet gateway



Product identification.



Metering: meter.



Services.

### Navigation

Touch screen is used for intuitive and fast navigation.

The user can select the display language (Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, etc.).

### Screens

#### Main menu



Quick view



Alarms



Metering



Maintenance.



Control

When not in use, the screen is automatically shifted to low back-lighting.

#### Fast access to essential information

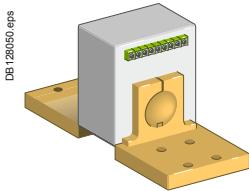
- "Quick view" provides access to five screens that display a summary of essential operating information (I, U, f, P, E, THD, circuit breaker On / Off).

#### Access to detailed information

- "Metering" can be used to display the measurement data (I, U-V, f, P, Q, S, E, THD, PF) with the corresponding min/max values.
- Alarms displays the trip history.
- Services provides access to the operation counters, energy and maximeter reset function, maintenance indicators, identification of modules connected to the internal bus and FDM128 internal settings (language, contrast, etc.).

# Protection of distribution systems

## Micrologic control units for Compact NS630b to 3200



External sensor (CT).



External sensor for source ground return protection.



Long-time rating plug.



External 24 V DC power supply module.

### External sensors

#### External sensor for earth-fault and neutral protection

The sensors, used with the 3P circuit breakers, are installed on the neutral conductor for:

- neutral protection (with Micrologic P)
- residual type earth-fault protection (with Micrologic A, E and P).

The rating of the sensor (CT) must be compatible with the rating of the circuit breaker:

- NS630b to 1600 A - 400/1600 CT
- NS1600b to 3200 A - 1000/4000 CT.

#### Rectangular sensor for earth-leakage protection

The sensor is installed around the busbars (phases + neutral) to detect the zero-phase sequence current required for the earth-leakage protection. Rectangular sensors are available in two sizes.

Inside dimensions (mm)

- 280 x 115 up to 1600 A for Compact NS630b to 1600 A
- 470 x 160 up to 3200 A for Compact NS1600b to 3200 A.

#### External sensor for source ground return protection

The sensor is installed around the connection of the transformer neutral point to earth and connects to the Micrologic 6.0 control unit via an MDGF module to provide the source ground return (SGR) protection.

### Long-time rating plug

Four interchangeable plugs may be used to limit the long-time threshold setting range for higher accuracy.

The time delay settings indicated on the plugs are for an overload of 6 Ir (for further details, see the characteristics on [page A-13](#) and [page A-17](#)).

As standard, control units are equipped with the 0.4 to 1 plug.

#### Setting ranges

| Standard            | Ir = In x ... | 0.4  | 0.5  | 0.6  | 0.7  | 0.8  | 0.9  | 0.95 | 0.98 | 1   |
|---------------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| Low-setting option  | Ir = In x ... | 0.4  | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.55 | 0.60 | 0.65 | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.8 |
| High-setting option | Ir = In x ... | 0.80 | 0.82 | 0.85 | 0.88 | 0.90 | 0.92 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 1   |

Off plug

No long-time protection (Ir = In for lsd setting)

**Important:** long-time rating plugs must always be removed before carrying out insulation or dielectric withstand tests.

### External 24 V DC power-supply module (AD)

The external power-supply module makes it possible to use the display even if the circuit breaker is open or not supplied (for the exact conditions of use, see the "electrical diagrams" part of this catalogue).

This module powers both the control unit (100 mA) and the M2C and M6C programmable contacts (100 mA).

With the Micrologic A/E control unit, this module makes it possible to display currents of less than 20 % of In.

With the Micrologic P and H, it can be used to display fault currents after tripping. If the COM option is used, a second dedicated power supply shall be used.

We recommend to use the AD power supply due to its low stray primary secondary capacitance. Good operation of the Micrologic trip unit in noisy environment is not guaranteed with other power supplies.

#### Characteristics

- Power supply:
  - 110/130, 200/240, 380/415 V AC, 50/60 Hz (+10 % -15 %)
  - 24/30, 48/60, 100/125 V DC (+20 % -20 %).
- Output voltage: 24 V DC ±5 %, 1 A.
- Ripple < 1 %.
- Dielectric withstand : 3.5 kV rms between input/output, for 1 minute.
- Overvoltage category: as per IEC 60947-1 cat. 4.

# Protection of distribution systems

## Micrologic control units for Compact NS630b to 3200



Battery module.



M6C.



Lead-seal cover.

### Battery module

The battery module maintains display operation and communication with the supervisor if the power supply to the Micrologic control unit is interrupted. It is installed in series between the Micrologic control unit and the AD module.

#### Characteristics

- Battery run-time: 4 hours (approximately).
- Mounted on vertical backplate or symmetrical rail.

### M6C programmable contacts

These contacts are optional equipment for the Micrologic P control units. They are described with the indication contacts for the circuit breakers.

| Micrologic            | Type P      |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| Characteristics       | M6C         |
| Minimum load          | 100 mA/24 V |
| Breaking capacity (A) | V AC 240    |
| p.f.: 0.7             | 5           |
|                       | 380         |
|                       | V DC 24     |
|                       | 1.8         |
|                       | 48          |
|                       | 1.5         |
|                       | 125         |
|                       | 0.4         |
|                       | 250         |
|                       | 0.15        |

M6C: external 24 V DC power supply required (consumption 100 mA).

### Spare parts

#### Lead-seal covers

A lead-seal cover controls access to the adjustment dials.

When the cover is closed:

- it is impossible to modify settings using the keypad unless the settings lockout pin on the cover is removed
- the test connector remains accessible
- the test button for the earth-fault and earth-leakage protection function remains accessible.

#### Characteristics

- Transparent cover for basic Micrologic and Micrologic A, E control units.
- Non-transparent cover for Micrologic P control units.

#### Spare battery

A battery supplies power to the LEDs identifying the tripping causes. Battery service life is approximately ten years.

A test button on the front of the control unit is used to check the battery condition. The battery may be replaced on site when discharged.



*Portable test kit.*

## Test equipment

### Hand-held test kit

The hand-held mini test kit may be used to:

- check operation of the control unit and the tripping and pole-opening system by sending a signal simulating a short-circuit
- supply power to the control units for settings via the keypad when the circuit breaker is open (Micrologic P control units).

Power source: standard LR6-AA battery.

### Full function test kit

The test kit can be used alone or with a supporting personal computer.

The test kit without PC may be used to check:

- the mechanical operation of the circuit breaker
- the electrical continuity of the connection between the circuit breaker and the control unit
- operation of the control unit:
  - display of settings
  - automatic and manual tests on protection functions
  - test on the zone-selective interlocking (ZSI) function
  - inhibition of the earth-fault protection
  - inhibition of the thermal memory.

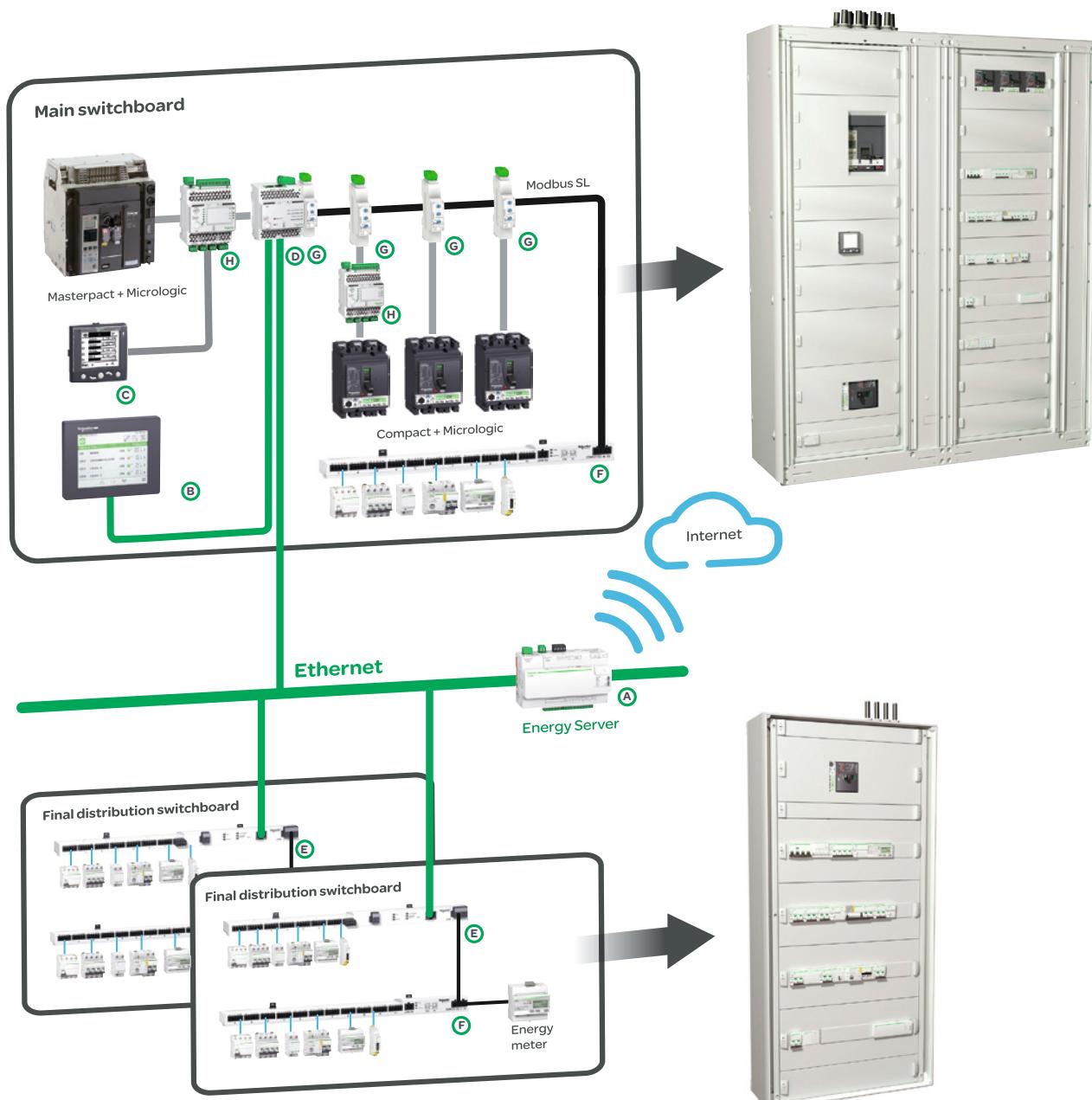
The test kit with PC offers in addition:

- the test report (software available on request).

Enerlin'X communication system provides access to status, electrical values and devices control using Ethernet and Modbus SL communication protocols.

**Ethernet** has become the universal link between switchboards, computers and communication devices inside the building. The large amount of information which can be transferred makes the connection of Enerlin'X digital system to hosted web services of Schneider Electric a reality. More advantages are offered to integrators thanks to configuration web pages available remotely or on the local Ethernet network.

**Modbus SL** is the most widely used communication protocol in industrial networks. It operates in master-slave mode. The devices (slaves) communicate one after the other with a gateway (master).



- Ethernet
- Modbus SL
- ULP

**ULP** is a fast communication link dedicated to circuit breaker monitoring and control.

## Enerlin'X communication devices and displays

|   | Name                     | Function  | Port                |                       | Bin.<br>Input | Analog.<br>Input | Bin.<br>Output | Cial. Ref. |
|---|--------------------------|---|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|------------|
|   |                          |   | (to device)         | (to server)           |               |                  |                |            |
| A | Com'X 200                | Energy Server with Ethernet Gateway <sup>(1)</sup> function | Modbus Master       | Ethernet cable + WiFi | 6             | 2                | -              | EBX200     |
| B | FDM128                   | Ethernet LCD colour touch screen                            | -                   | Ethernet              | -             | -                | -              | LV434128   |
| C | FDM121                   | LCD display for circuit breaker                             | ULP                 | -                     | -             | -                | -              | TRV00121   |
| D | IFE interface + gateway  | Ethernet interface & Gateway <sup>(2)</sup>                 | Modbus Master & ULP | Ethernet              | -             | -                | -              | LV434011   |
| D | IFE interface            | Ethernet interface for circuit breakers                     | ULP                 | Ethernet              | -             | -                | -              | LV434010   |
| E | Acti9 Smartlink Ethernet | Ethernet interface with Input/Output functions & Gateway    | Modbus Master       | Ethernet              | 14            | 2                | 7              | A9XMEA08   |
| F | Acti9 Smartlink Modbus   | Modbus interface with Input/Output functions                | -                   | Modbus Slave          | 22            | -                | 11             | A9XMSB11   |
| G | IFM                      | Modbus interface for circuit breaker                        | ULP                 | Modbus Slave          | -             | -                | -              | TRV00210   |
| H | I/O                      | Input/Output application module for circuit breaker         | ULP                 | ULP                   | 6             | -                | 3              | LV434063   |

(1) Gateway: transfers data from a network to another (ie.: Modbus to Ethernet).

(2) Interface: transfers data from an equipment to a network.(ie.: ULP to Modbus).



Plug and play commissioning tools give a real peace of mind to panel builders as their panels can be functionally checked before delivery.

## Commissioning / maintenance tools

### Web pages embedded into Com'X 200 and Acti9 Smartlink Ethernet gateways

Access with a standard PC and common browser:

- commissioning,
- communication diagnosis,
- functional tests...

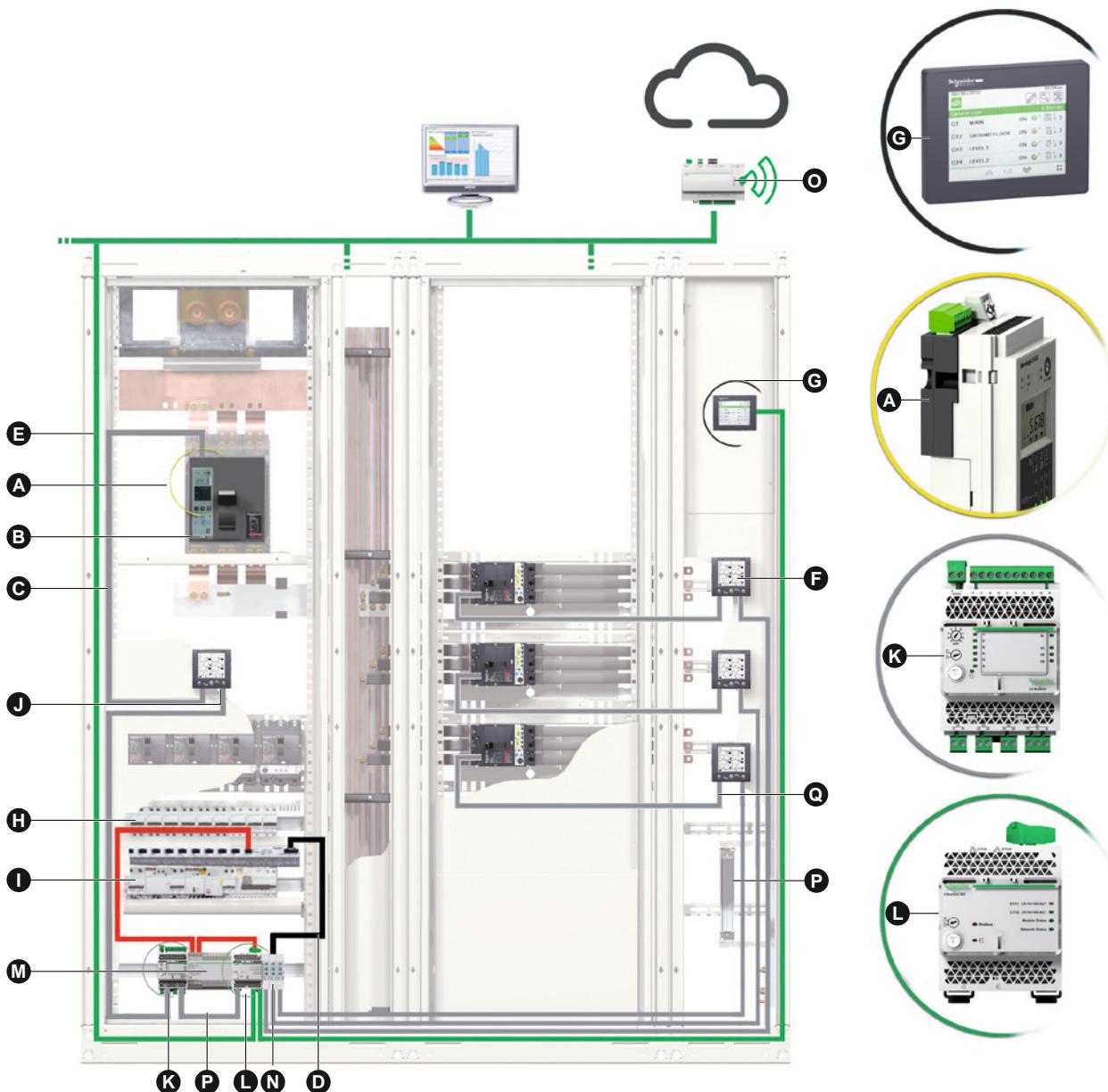
### Electrical Asset Manager

Loaded into a standard PC Error free commissioning. Time saving, easier management and maintenance thanks to the advanced services:

- project management,
- configuration of controllers, gateways, ...
- test of communication networks, diagnostic report...

**Wiring system ULP**

The wiring system is designed for low-voltage power switchboards. Installation requires no tools or special skills. The prefabricated wiring ensures both data transmission (Modbus protocol) and 24 V DC power distribution for the communications modules on the Micrologic control units.



|  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>A</b> BCM ULP: Breaker Communication Module with ULP port |                                  |
| <b>B</b> Micrologic control unit                             |                                  |
| <b>C</b> Breaker ULP cord                                    | 0.35 m<br>1.3 m<br>3 m           |
| <b>D</b> Modbus cable  | LV434195<br>LV434196<br>LV434197 |
| <b>E</b> Ethernet cable                                      |                                  |
| <b>F</b> FDM121: Front Display Module                        | TRV00121                         |
| <b>G</b> FDM128: Front Display Module                        | LV434128                         |
| <b>H</b> Smartlink   | A9XMSB11                         |
| <b>I</b> Acti9   |                                  |
| <b>J</b> ULP line terminators                                | TRV00880                         |
| <b>K</b> I/O (Input/Output) application module               | LV434063                         |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>L</b> IFE: Ethernet interface              | LV434010 or LV434011                       |
| <b>M</b> External 24 V DC power supply module | TRV00210                                   |
| <b>N</b> IFM: Modbus-SL interface             |  |
| <b>O</b> Com'X 200                            |  |
| <b>P</b> ULP cable                            | 0.3 m<br>0.6 m<br>1 m<br>2 m<br>3 m<br>5 m |
| <b>Q</b> NSX cord                             | 0.35 m<br>1.3 m<br>3 m                     |
| <b>Ethernet</b>                               | LV434200<br>LV434201<br>LV434202           |
| <b>Modbus</b>                                 |  |
| <b>ULP</b>                                    |  |
| <b>24 V DC</b>                                |  |

# Overview of functions



## Four functional levels

The Compact can be integrated into a Modbus communication environment. There are four possible functional levels that can be combined.

|  | Switch-disconnectors | Circuit breaker |   |   |   |
|--|----------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| Status indications                       |                      | S               | A | E | P |
| ON/OFF (O/F)                             | ■                    |                 |   |   |   |
| Spring charged CH                        | ■                    | S               | A | E | P |
| Ready to close                           | ■                    | S               | A | E | P |
| Fault-trip SDE                           | ■                    | S               | A | E | P |
| Connected / disconnected / test position | ■                    | S               | A | E | P |
| CE/CD/CT (I/O application module only)   | ■                    | S               | A | E | P |
| Controls                                 |                      |                 |   |   |   |
| MX1 open                                 | ■                    | S               | A | E | P |
| XF close                                 | ■                    | S               | A | E | P |
| Measurements                             |                      |                 |   |   |   |
| Instantaneous measurement information    | ■                    |                 | A | E | P |
| Averaged measurement information         | ■                    |                 |   | E | P |
| Maximeter / minimeter                    | ■                    |                 | A | E | P |
| Energy metering                          | ■                    |                 |   | E | P |
| Demand for current and power             | ■                    |                 |   | E | P |
| Power quality                            | ■                    |                 |   |   |   |
| Operating assistance                     |                      |                 |   |   |   |
| Protection and alarm settings            |                      | A               | E | P |   |
| Histories                                |                      | A               | E | P |   |
| Time stamped event tables                |                      | A               | E | P |   |
| Maintenance indicators                   |                      | A               | E | P |   |
| Communication Modbus bus                 |                      |                 |   |   |   |

The Modbus RS 485 (RTU protocol) system is an open bus on which communicating Modbus devices (Compact NS with Modbus COM, Power Meter PM700, PM800, Sepam, Vigilohm, Compact NSX, etc.) are installed. All types of PLCs and microcomputers may be connected to the bus.

## Addresses

The Modbus communication parameters (address, baud rate, parity) are entered using the keypad on the Micrologic A, E, P. For a switch-disconnector, it is necessary to use the RSU (Remote Setting Utility) Micrologic utility.

## Modbus addresses

|           |                         |              |
|-----------|-------------------------|--------------|
| @xx       | Circuit breaker manager | (1 to 47)    |
| @xx + 50  | Chassis manager         | (51 to 97)   |
| @xx + 200 | Measurement manager     | (201 to 247) |
| @xx + 100 | Protection manager      | (101 to 147) |

The manager addresses are automatically derived from the circuit breaker address @xx entered via the Micrologic control unit (the default address is 47).

## Number of devices

The maximum number of devices that may be connected to the Modbus bus depends on the type of device (Compact with Modbus COM, PM700, PM800, Sepam, Vigilohm, Compact NSX, etc.), the baud rate (19200 is recommended), the volume of data exchanged and the desired response time. The RS 485 physical layer offers up to 32 connection points on the bus (1 master, 31 slaves).

A fixed device requires only one connection point (communication module on the device). A drawout device uses two connection points (communication modules on the device and on the chassis).

The number must never exceed 31 fixed devices or 15 drawout devices.

## Length of bus

The maximum recommended length for the Modbus bus is 1200 meters.

## Bus power source

A 24 V DC power supply is required (less than 20 % ripple, insulation class II).

All the Compact devices can be fitted with the communication function thanks to the COM option. Compact uses the Ethernet or Modbus communications protocol for full compatibility with the supervision management systems.

Eco COM is limited to the transmission of metering data and status. It is not used to communicate controls.

### For fixed devices, the COM option is made up of:

- a BCM ULP module, installed behind the Micrologic control unit and supplied with its set of sensors (OF, SDE, PF and CH micro switches) its kit for connection to XF and MX1 communicating voltage releases and its COM terminal block (inputs E1 to E6)
- IFM, this module required for connection to the network, contains the Modbus address (1 to 99) declared by the user via the two dials in front. It automatically adapts (baud rate, parity) to the Modbus network in which it is installed.

Or

- IFE, the Ethernet interface for LV circuit breaker enables an intelligent modular unit (IMU), for example a Compact NS circuit breaker to be connected to an Ethernet network. Each circuit breaker has its own IFE and a corresponding IP address.

### For drawout devices, the COM option is made up of:

- a BCM ULP module, installed behind the Micrologic control unit and supplied with its set of sensors (OF, SDE, PF and CH micro switches) its kit for connection to XF and MX1 communicating voltage releases and its COM terminal block (inputs E1 to E6).
- IFM, this module required for connection to the network, contains the Modbus address (1 to 99) declared by the user via the two dials in front. It automatically adapts (baud rate, parity) to the Modbus network in which it is installed.

Or

- IFE, the Ethernet interface for LV circuit breaker enables an intelligent modular unit (IMU), for example a Compact NS circuit breaker to be connected to an Ethernet network. Each circuit breaker has its own IFE and a corresponding IP address.
- I/O (Input/Output) application module for LV breaker, the I/O application module is delivered with withdrawable devices ordered with the COM option, for cradle management. It must be installed on a DIN rail near the device. It must be connected to the ULP system and to the position contacts (CD, CT, CE) that transmit the position of the device in the cradle.

### BCM ULP module

This module is independent of the control unit. It receives and transmits information on the communication network. An infra-red link transmits data between the control unit and the communication module.

Consumption: 30 mA, 24 V.

### XF and MX1 communicating voltage releases

The XF and MX1 communicating voltage releases are equipped for connection to the "device" communication module.

The remote-tripping function (MX2 or MN) are independent of the communication option. They are not equipped for connection to the "device" communication module.

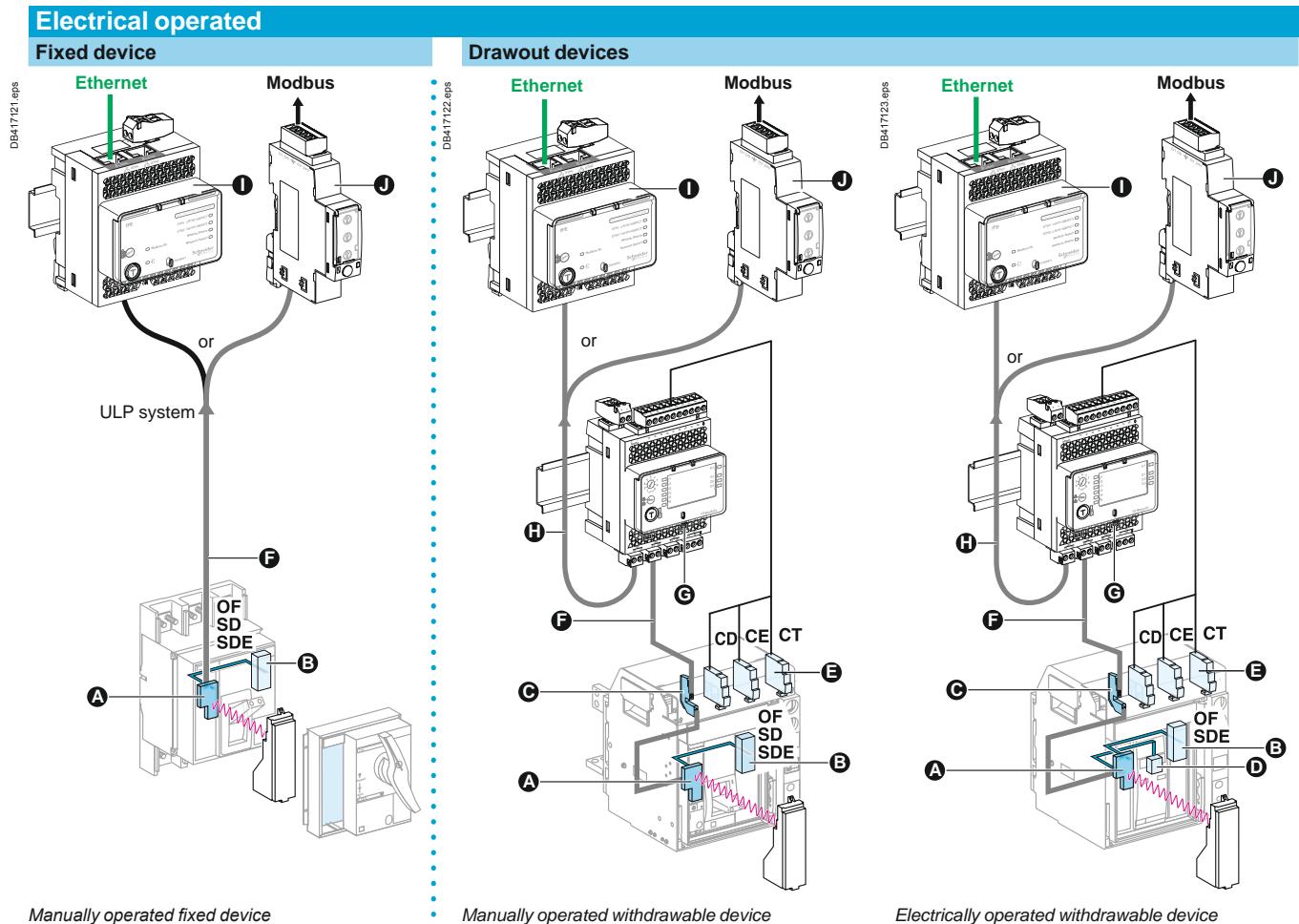


BCM ULP.



I/O application module.

# Communication architecture

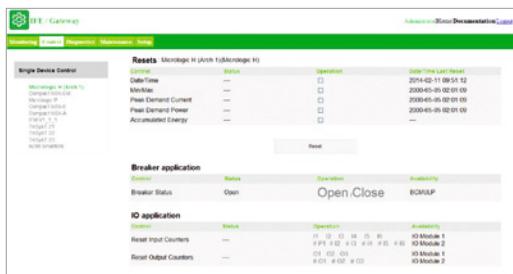




IFE interface, ref.: LV434010



IFE interface + gateway, ref.: LV434011



## IFE interface, IFE interface + gateway description

### Introduction

The IFE interface and IFE interface + gateway enable LV circuit breakers as Masterpact NT/NW, Compact NSX or Powerpact to be connected to an Ethernet network.

### IFE interface: ref. LV434010

Provides an Ethernet access to a single LV circuit breaker.

#### Function

Interface - one circuit breaker is connected to the IFE interface via its ULP port.

### IFE interface + gateway: ref. LV434011

Provides an Ethernet access to one or several LV circuit breakers.

#### Functions

- Interface - one circuit breaker is connected to the IFE interface via its ULP port.
- Gateway: several circuit breakers on a Modbus network are connected via the IFE interface + gateway master Modbus port.

### IFE interface, IFE interface + gateway features

- Dual 10/100 Mbps Ethernet port for simple daisy chain connection.
- Device profile web service for discovery of the IFE interface, IFE interface + gateway on the LAN.
- ULP compliant for localization of the IFE interface in the switchboard.
- Ethernet interface for Compact, Masterpact and Powerpact circuit breakers.
- Gateway for Modbus-SL connected devices (IFE interface + gateway only).
- Embedded set-up web pages.
- Embedded monitoring web pages.
- Embedded control web pages.
- Built-in e-mail alarm notification.

### Mounting

The IFE interface, IFE interface + gateway are DIN rail mounting devices. A stacking accessory enables the user to connect several IFMs (ULP to Modbus interfaces) to an IFE interface + gateway without additional wiring.

### 24 V DC power supply

The IFE interface, IFE interface + gateway must always be supplied with 24 V DC. The IFMs stacked to an IFE interface + gateway are supplied by the IFE interface + gateway, thus it is not necessary to supply them separately. It is recommended to use an UL listed and recognized limited voltage/limited current or a class 2 power supply with a 24 V DC, 3 A maximum.

### IFE interface, IFE interface + gateway firmware update

The firmware can be updated using:

- FTP
- customer engineering tool.

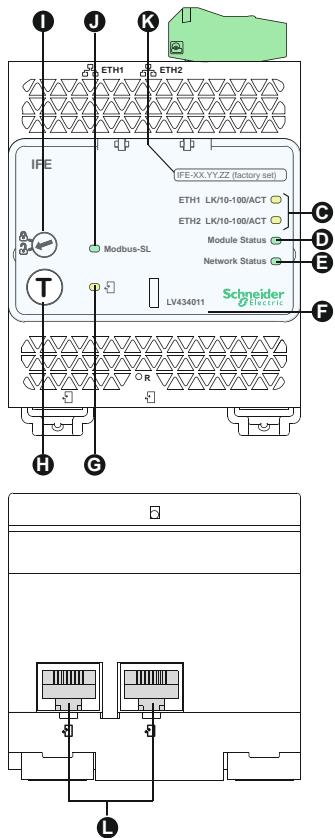
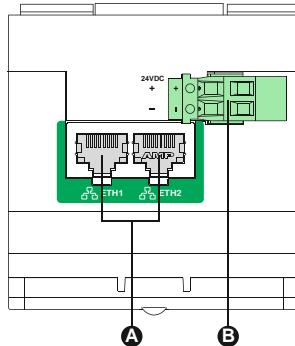
### Required circuit breaker communication modules

The connection to IFE interface or IFE interface + gateway requires a communication module embedded into the circuit breaker:

- Compact NS: BCM ULP communication module.
- Withdrawable Compact NS: BCM ULP and its respective I/O (Input/Output) application module. All connection configurations for Compact NS require the breaker ULP cord. The insulated NSX cord is mandatory for system voltages greater than 480 V AC. When the second ULP RJ45 connector is not used, it must be closed with an ULP terminator (TRV00880).

### Network communication interface

| Characteristic           | Value   |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Type of interface module | Modbus RTU, RS485 serial connection<br>Modbus TCP/IP Ethernet |  |
| Transmission             | Modbus RS485  | Transfer rate: 9,600...19,200 Baud<br>Medium Double shielded twisted pair<br>Impedance 120 Ω |
|                          | Ethernet  | Transfer rate : 10/100 Mbps<br>Medium STP, Cat5e, straight cable                             |
| Structure                | Type  | Modbus, Ethernet   |
|                          | Method  | Master/Slave   |
| Device type              | Modbus  | Master   |
|                          | Ethernet  | Server   |
| Turnaround time          | Modbus  | 10 ms  |
|                          | Ethernet  | 1 ms   |
| Maximum length of cable  | Modbus  | 1000 m   |
|                          | Ethernet  | 100 m  |
| Type of bus connector    | Modbus  | 4-pin connector  |
|                          | Ethernet  | RJ45 (Shielded)  |



**A** Ethernet 1 and Ethernet 2 communication port.

**B** 24 V DC power supply terminal block.

**C** Ethernet communication LEDs:

- yellow: 10 Mb
- green: 100 Mb.

**D** Module status LED:

- steady off: no power
- steady green: device operational
- steady red: major fault
- flashing green: standby
- flashing red: minor fault
- flashing green/red: self-test.

**E** Network status LED:

- steady off: not power/no valid IP address
- steady green: connected, valid IP address
- steady orange: default IP address
- steady red: duplicated IP address
- flashing green/red: Self-test.

**F** Sealable transparent cover.

**G** ULP status LED.

**H** Test button (accessible closed cover).

**I** Locking pad.

**J** Modbus traffic status LED (LV434011 only).

**K** Device name label.

**L** ULP ports.

## General characteristics

### Environmental characteristics

Conforming to standards UL 508, UL 60950, IEC 60950, 60947-6-2

Certification cULus, GOST, FCC, CE

Ambient temperature -20 to +70 °C (-4 to +158 °F)

Relative humidity 5–85 %

Level of pollution Level 3

Flame resistance ULV0

### Mechanical characteristics

Shock resistance 1000 m/s<sup>2</sup>

Resistance to sinusoidal vibrations -5 Hz < f < 8.4 Hz

### Electrical characteristics

Resistance to electromagnetic discharge Conforming to IEC/EN 61000-4-3

Immunity to radiated fields 10 V/m

Immunity to surges Conforming to IEC/EN 61000-4-5

Consumption 120 mA at 24 V input

### Physical characteristics

Dimensions 72 x 105 x 71 mm (2.83 x 4.13 x 2.79 in.)

Mounting DIN rail

Weight 182.5 g (0.41 lb)

Degree of protection of the installed IO
 

- On the front panel (wall mounted enclosure): IP4x
- Connectors: IP2x
- Other parts: IP3x

Connections Screw type terminal blocks

### Technical characteristics - 24 V DC power supply

Power supply type Regulated switch type

Rated power 72 W

Input voltage 100–120 V AC for single phase  
200–500 V AC phase-to-phase

PFC filter With IEC 61000-3-2

Output voltage 24 V DC

Power supply out current 3 A

**Note:** it is recommended to use an UL listed/UL listed recognized limited voltage/Limited current or a class 2 power supply with a 24 V DC, 3 A maximum.

## IFE web page description

### Monitoring web page

Real time data 67 ■

Device logging ■

### Control web page

Single device control ■

### Diagnostics web page

Statistics ■

Device information ■

IMU information ■

Read device registers ■

Communication check ■

### Maintenance web page

Maintenance log ■

Maintenance counters ■

### Setup web page

Device localization/name ■

Ethernet configuration (dual port) ■

IP configuration ■

Modbus TCP/IP filtering ■

Serial port ■

Date and time ■

E-mail server configuration ■

Alarms to be e-mailed ■

Device list ■

Device logging ■

Device log export ■

SNMP parameters ■

Documentation links ■

Preferences ■

Advanced services control ■

User accounts ■

Web page access ■



IFM Modbus communication interface.  
Ref.: TRV00210.

## Function

A IFM - Modbus communication interface - is required for connection of a Masterpact or Compact to a Modbus network as long as this circuit breaker is provided with a ULP (Universal Logic Plug) port. The port is available on respectively a BCM ULP or BSCM embedded module.

*The IFM is defined as an IMU (Intelligent Modular Unit) in the ULP connection System documentation.*

Once connected, the circuit breaker is considered as a slave by the Modbus master. Its electrical values, alarm status, open/close signals can be monitored or controlled by a Programmable Logic Controller or any other system.

## Characteristics

### ULP port

2 RJ45 sockets, internal parallel wiring.

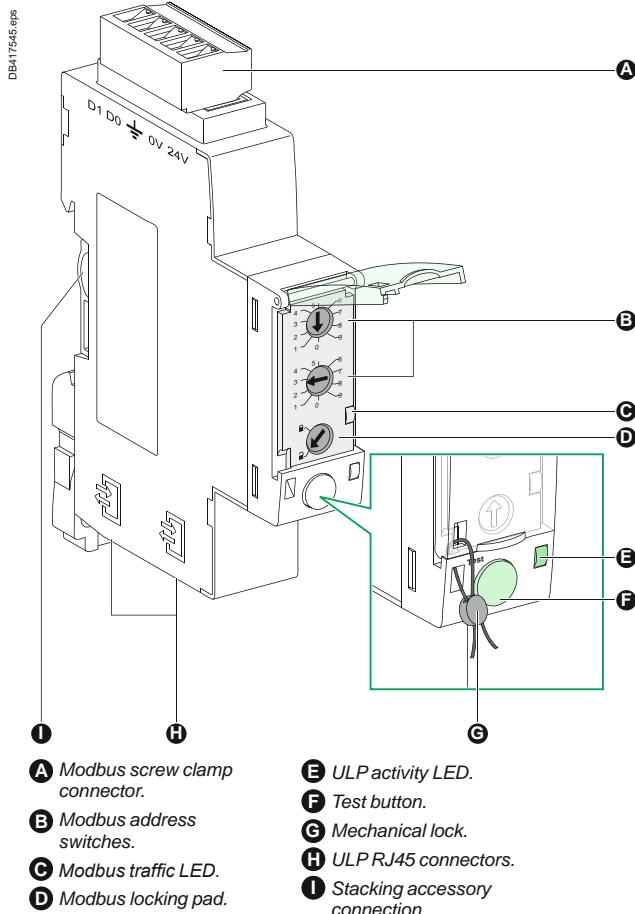
- Connection of a single circuit breaker (eventually via its I/O application module).
- A ULP line terminator or an FDM121 display unit must be connected to the second RJ45 ULP socket.

The RJ45 sockets deliver a 24 VDC supply fed from the Modbus socket.

Built-in test function, for checking the correct connection to the circuit breaker and FDM121 display unit.

### Modbus slave port

- Top socket for screw-clamp connector, providing terminals for:
- 24 VDC input supply (0V, +24V)
- Modbus line (D1, D2, Gnd).
- Lateral socket, for Din-rail stackable connector.
- Both top and lateral sockets are internally parallel wired.
- Multiple IFM can be stacked, thus sharing a common power supply and Modbus line without individual wiring.
- On the front face:
- Modbus address setting (1 to 99): 2 coded rotary switches
- Modbus locking pad: enables or disables the circuit breaker remote control and modification of IFM parameters.
- Self adjusting communication format (Baud rate, parity).



## Technical characteristics

### IFM Modbus communication interface

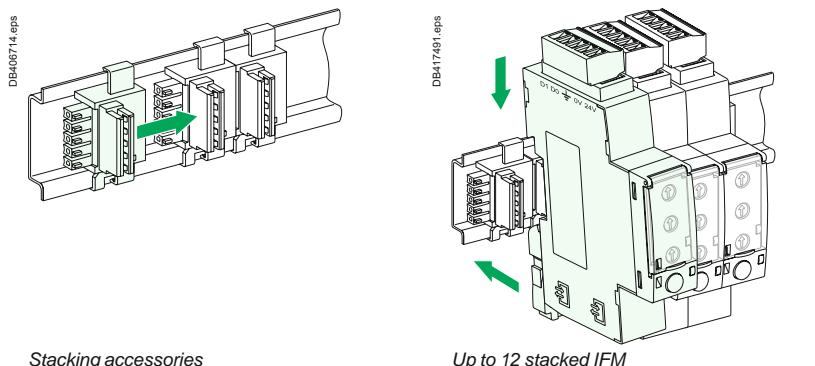
|  |  |
|--|--|
| Dimensions   | 18 x 72 x 96 mm                                  |
| Maximum number of stacked IFM                      | 12   |
| Degree of protection<br>of the installed<br>module | Part projecting beyond<br>the escutcheon<br>IP4x |
| Other module parts                                 | IP3x   |
| Connectors   | IP2x   |
| Operating temperature                              | -25...+70 °C                                     |
| Power supply voltage                               | 24 V DC -20 %/+10 % (19.2...26.4 V DC)           |
| Consumption  | Typical<br>21 mA/24 V DC at 20 °C                |
|  | Maximum<br>30 mA/19.2 V DC at 60 °C              |

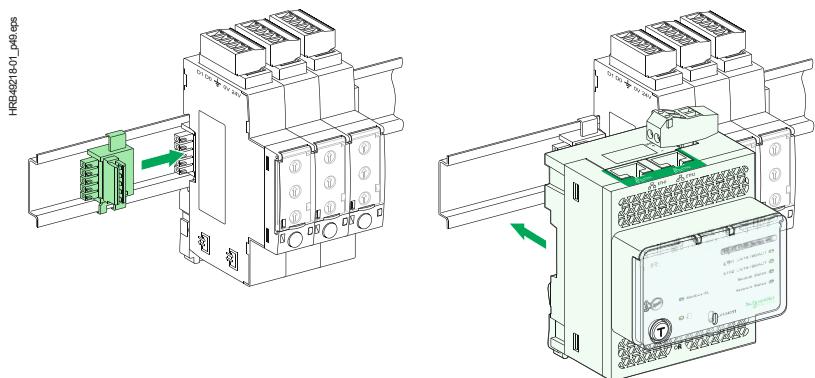
| Certification |   |
|---------------|---|
| CE            | IEC/EN 60947-1  |
| UL            | UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment   |
| CSA           | No. 142-M1987 - Process Control<br>Equipment<br>■ CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 0-M91 -<br>General requirements - Canadian Electrical<br>Code Part<br>■ CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14-05 -<br>Industrial Control Equipment |

## Simplified IFM installation

### Stacking IFM

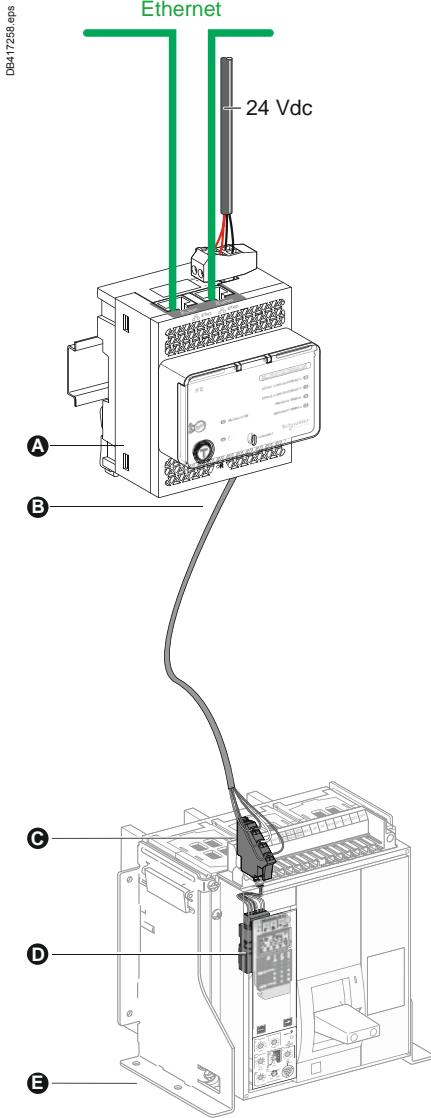


### Stacking an IFE interface + gateway with IFM



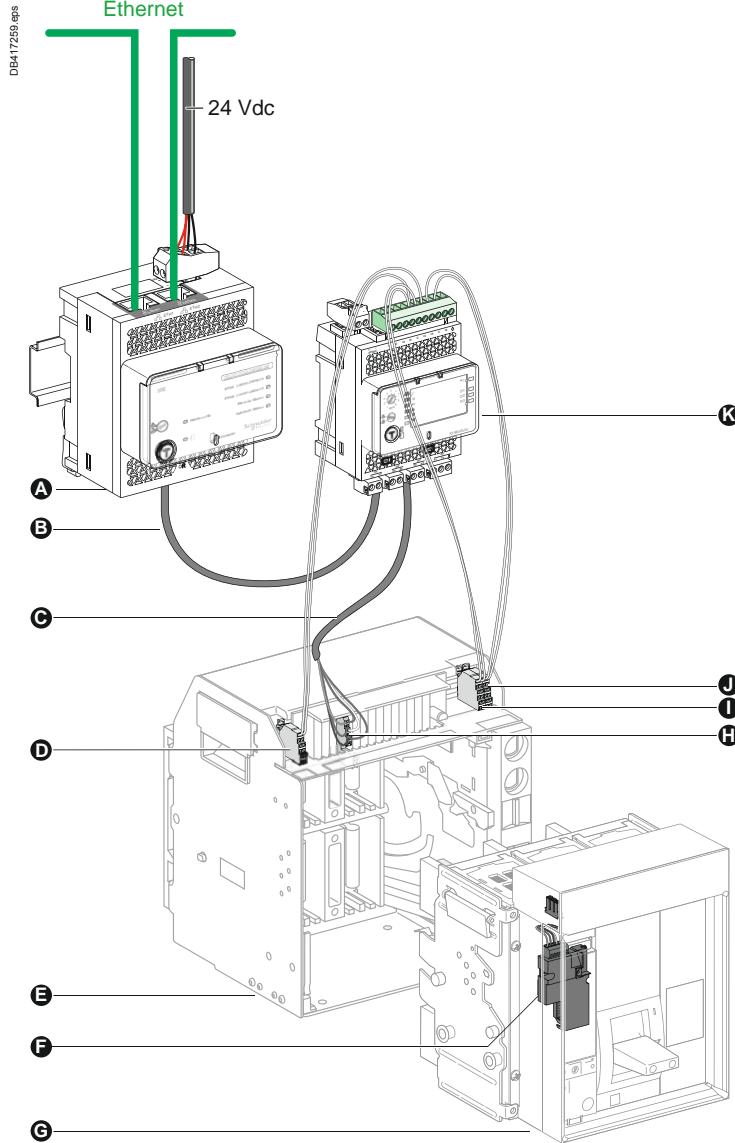
# Connection of the IFE to a fixed or drawout Compact NS

**Connect the IFE to a fixed manual operated Compact NS or circuit breaker using the breaker ULP cord**



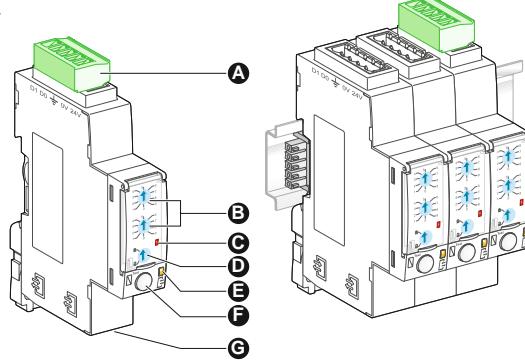
- A IFE Ethernet interface for LV circuit breaker
- B Breaker ULP cord
- C Fixed terminal block
- D BCM ULP communication module
- E Fixed electrically operated circuit breaker

**Connect the IFE to a drawout Compact NS or circuit breaker using the breaker ULP cord**



- A IFE Ethernet interface for LV circuit breaker
- B ULP cable
- C Breaker ULP cord
- D Circuit breaker disconnected position contact (CD)
- E Circuit breaker cradle
- F BCM ULP communication module
- G Drawout circuit breaker
- H Drawout terminal block
- I Circuit breaker connected position contact (CE)
- J Circuit breaker test position contact (CT)
- K I/O (Input/Output) application module for LV circuit breaker

# Connection of the IFM to a fixed or drawout Compact NS

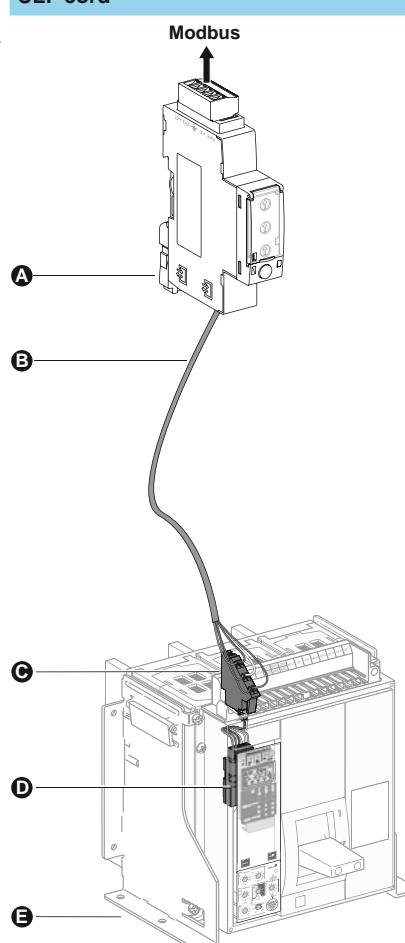


**Modbus interface module IFM**

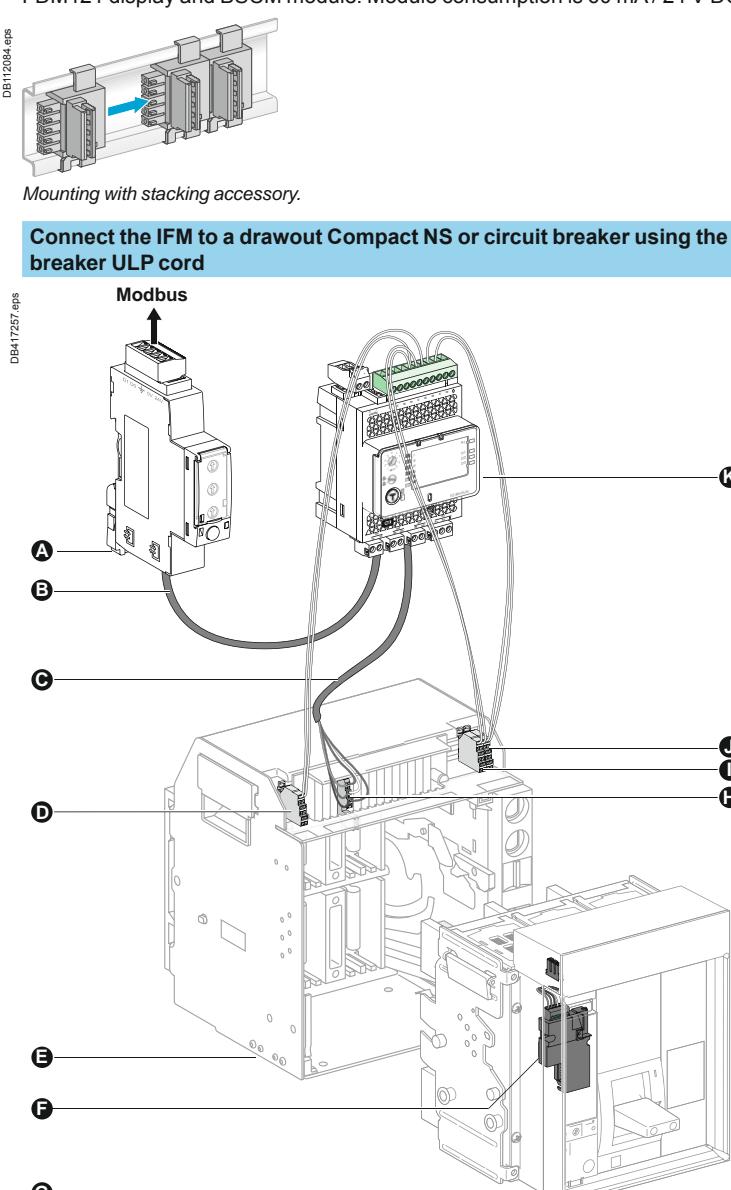
**Functions**  
This module, required for connection to the network, contains the Modbus address (1 to 99) declared by the user via the two dials in front. It automatically adapts (baud rate, parity) to the Modbus network in which it is installed.  
It is equipped with a lock-out switch to enable or disable operations involving writing to Micrologic, i.e. reset, counter reset, setting modifications, device opening and closing commands, etc.  
There is a built-in test function to check the connections of the Modbus interface module with the Micrologic and FDM121 display unit.

**Mounting**  
The module is mounted on a DIN rail. A number of modules may be clipped one next to the other. For this, a stacking accessory is available for fast clip-connection of both the Modbus link and the 24 V DC supply.  
The Modbus interface module supplies 24 V DC to the corresponding Micrologic, FDM121 display and BSCM module. Module consumption is 60 mA / 24 V DC.

**Connect the IFM to a fixed manual operated Compact NS or circuit breaker using the breaker ULP cord**



**Connect the IFM to a drawout Compact NS or circuit breaker using the breaker ULP cord**



**IFM Ethernet interface for LV circuit breaker**  
**ULP cable**  
**Fixed terminal block**  
**BCM ULP communication module**  
**Fixed electrically operated circuit breaker**

**BCM ULP communication module**  
**Drawout circuit breaker**  
**Drawout terminal block**  
**Circuit breaker connected position contact (CE)**  
**Circuit breaker test position contact (CT)**  
**I/O (Input/Output) application module for LV circuit breaker**

Schneider  
Electric

A-39



### Description

The I/O (Input/Output) application module for LV breaker is part of an ULP system with built-in functionalities and applications to enhance the application needs. The ULP system architecture can be built without any restrictions using the wide range of circuit breakers.

The I/O application module is compliant with the ULP system specifications. Two I/O application module can be connected in the same ULP network.

The ranges of LV circuit breakers enhanced by the I/O application module are:

- Masterpact NW
- Masterpact NT
- Compact NS1600b-3200
- Compact NS630b-1600
- Compact NSX100-630 A.

### I/O (Input/Output) application module for LV breaker resources

The I/O application module resources are:

- 6 digital inputs that are self powered for either NO and NC dry contact or pulse counter
- 3 digital outputs that are bistable relay (5 A maximum)
- 1 analog input for Pt100 temperature sensor.

### Pre-defined applications

Pre-defined application adds new functions to the IMU in a simple way:

- selection by the application rotary switch on the I/O application module, defining the application with pre-defined input/output assignment and wiring diagram.
- no additional setting with the customer engineering tool required.

The resources not assigned to the pre-defined application are free for additional user-defined applications:

- cradle management
- breaker operation
- light and load control
- custom.

### User-defined applications

User-defined applications are processed by the I/O application module in addition to the pre-defined application selected.

The user-defined applications are available depending on:

- the pre-defined application selected
- the I/O application module resources (inputs and outputs) not used by the application.

The resources required by user-defined applications are assigned using the customer engineering tool:

- protection
- control
- energy management
- monitoring.

### Mounting

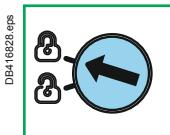
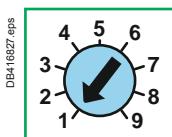
The I/O application module is a DIN rail mounting device.

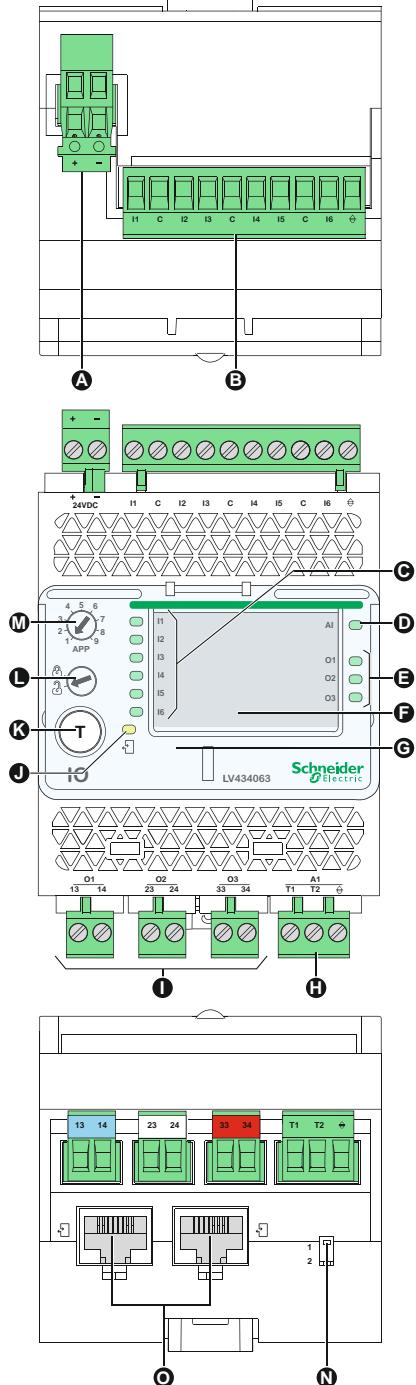
### Application rotary switch

The application rotary switch enables the selection of the pre-defined application. It has 9 positions and each position is assigned to a pre-defined application. The factory set position of the switch is pre-defined application 1.

### Setting locking pad

The setting locking pad on the front panel of the I/O application module enables the setting of the I/O application module by the customer engineering tool.





- A** 24 V DC power supply terminal block.
- B** Digital input terminal block: 6 inputs, 3 commons and 1 shield.
- C** 6 input status LEDs.
- D** Analog input status LED.
- E** 3 output status LEDs.
- F** I/O application module identification labels.
- G** Sealable transparent cover.
- H** Analog input terminal block.
- I** Digital output terminal blocks.
- J** ULP status LED.
- K** Test/reset button (accessible with cover closed).
- L** Setting locking pad.
- M** Application rotary switch: 1 to 9.
- N** Switch for I/O addressing (I/O 1 or I/O 2).
- O** ULP connectors.

## General characteristics

### Environmental characteristics

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Conforming to standards | UL 508, UL 60950, IED 60950, 60947-6-2 |
| Certification           | cUIUs, GOST, FCC, CE                   |
| Ambient temperature     | -20 to +70 °C (-4 to +158 °F)          |
| Relative humidity       | 5–85 %                                 |
| Level of pollution      | Level 3                                |
| Flame resistance        | ULVO                                   |

### Mechanical characteristics

|                                     |                       |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Shock resistance                    | 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Resistance to sinusoidal vibrations | -5 Hz < f < 8.4 Hz    |

### Electrical characteristics

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Resistance to electromagnetic discharge | Conforming to IEC/EN 61000-4-3 |
| Immunity to radiated fields             | 10 V/m                         |
| Immunity to surges                      | Conforming to IEC/EN 61000-4-5 |
| Consumption                             | 165 mA                         |

### Physical characteristics

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Dimensions   | 71.7 x 116 x 70.6 mm (2.83 x 4.56 x 2.78 in.)   |
| Mounting   | DIN rail  |
| Weight   | 229.5 g (0.51 lb)   |
| Degree of protection of the installed I/O application module | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ On the front panel (wall mounted enclosure): IP4x</li> <li>■ IO parts: IP3x</li> <li>■ Connectors: IP2x</li> </ul> |
| Connections  | Screw type terminal blocks  |

### Technical characteristics - 24 V DC power supply

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Power supply type        | Regulated switch type  |
| Rated power              | 72 W   |
| Input voltage            | 100–120 V AC for single phase<br>200–500 V AC phase-to-phase |
| PFC filter               | With IEC 61000-3-2   |
| Output voltage           | 24 V DC  |
| Power supply out current | 3 A  |

**Note:** it is recommended to use an UL listed/UL listed recognized limited voltage/Limited current or a class 2 power supply with a 24 V DC, 3 A maximum.

### Digital inputs

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Digital input type                    | Self powered digital input with current limitations as per IEC 61131-2 type 2 standards (7 mA) |
| Input limit values at state 1 (close) | 19.8–25.2 V DC, 6.1–8.8 mA   |
| Input limit values at state 0 (open)  | 0–19.8 V DC, 0 mA  |
| Maximum cable length                  | 10 m (33 ft)   |

**Note:** for a length greater than 10 m (33 ft) and up to 300 m (1,000 ft), it is mandatory to use a shielded twisted cable. The shield cable is connected to the I/O functional ground of the I/O application module.

### Digital outputs

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Digital output type                                 | Bistable relay  |
| Rated load  | 5 A at 250 V AC   |
| Rated carry current                                 | 5 A   |
| Maximum switching voltage                           | 380 V AC, 125 V DC  |
| Maximum switch current                              | 5 A   |
| Maximum switching power                             | 1250 VA, 150 W  |
| Minimum permissible load                            | 10 mA at 5 V DC   |
| Contact resistance                                  | 30 mΩ   |
| Maximum operating frequency                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 18000 operations/hr (Mechanical)</li> <li>■ 1800 operations/hr (Electrical)</li> </ul> |
| Digital output relay protection by an external fuse | External fuse of 5 A or less  |
| Maximum cable length                                | 10 m (33 ft)  |

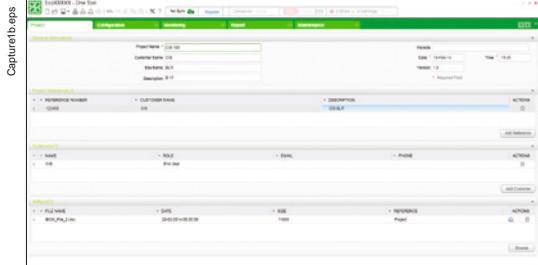
### Analog inputs

The I/O application module analog input can be connected to a Pt100 temperature sensor

| Range            | -30 to 200 °C  | -22 to 392 °F  |
|------------------|--|--|
| Accuracy         | ±2 °C from -30 to 20 °C<br>±1 °C from 20 to 140 °C<br>±2 °C from 140 to 200 °C | ±3.6 °F from -22 to 68 °F<br>±1.8 °F from 68 to 284 °F<br>±3.6 °F from 284 to 392 °F |
| Refresh interval | 5 s  | 5 s  |

# Electrical Asset Manager

## Configuration Engineering tool

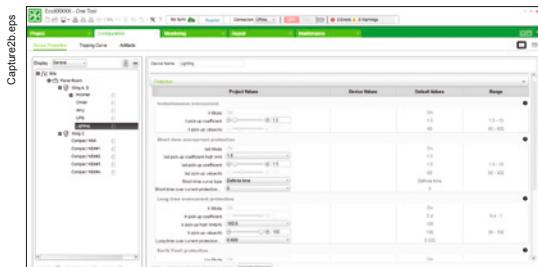


### Introduction

Electrical Asset Manager is a software application that helps the user to manage a project as part of designing, testing, site commissioning, and maintenance of the project life cycle.

It enables the user to prepare the settings of the devices offline (without connecting to the device) and configure them when connected with the devices.

Also it provides lot of other value added features for the user to manage the project such as, safe repository in cloud, attach artifacts to each device or at the project level, organize devices in switchboard wise, manage a hierarchical structure of the installation etc.



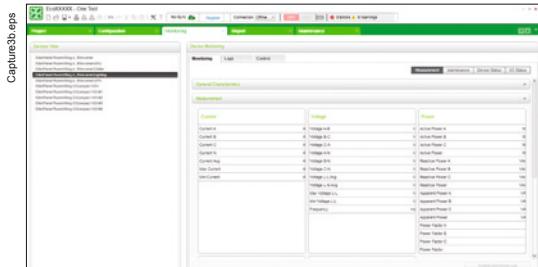
### Compatible devices (configuration and device management)

Electrical Asset Manager is compatible with the following devices:

- Compact NSX100-630 (IEC)
- PowerPact™ (UL) circuit breaker
- Compact NS630b-3200 (IEC)
- Masterpact NT/NW (IEC and UL) circuit breaker
- Acti9 Smartlink
- Compatible devices (Device Management in the project)
- Switch disconnectors (Compact NSX, Masterpact & PowerPact Family)
- Third party devices.

### References:

Electrical Asset Manager software package can be downloaded from our website [www.schneider-electric.com](http://www.schneider-electric.com).



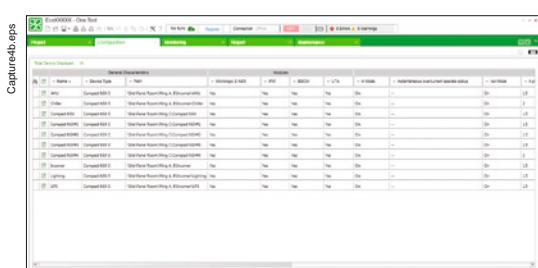
### Features

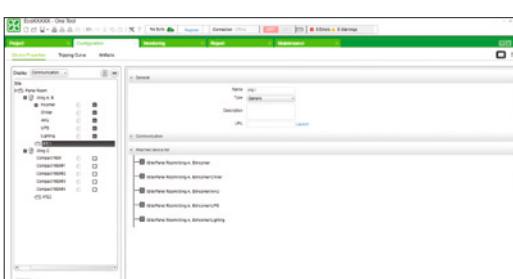
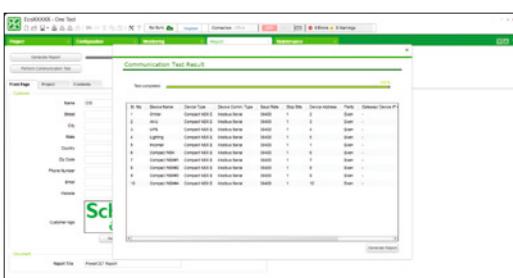
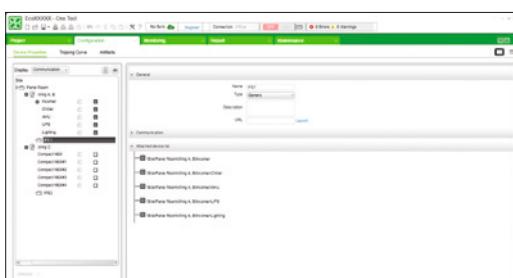
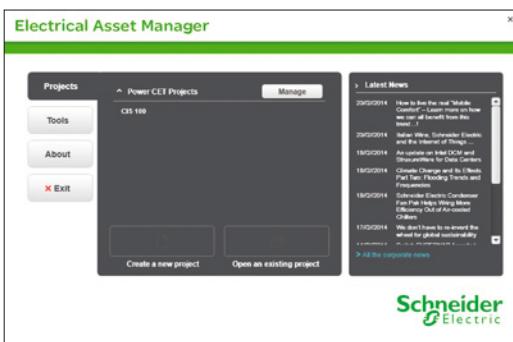
Electrical Asset Manager supersedes the Schneider Electric customer engineering tools such as Remote setting Utility (RSU) and Remote Control Utility (RCU) with additional features.

Electrical Asset Manager supports the connection of Schneider Electric communicable devices to:

- create projects by device discovery, selection of devices, and import Bill of Material (BOM)
- monitor the status of protection and I/O status
- read information (alarms, measurements, parameters)
- check protection discrimination between two devices
- upload and download of configuration or settings in batch mode to multiple devices.
- carry out commands and tests
- generate and print device settings report and communication test report
- manage multiple devices with electrical and communication hierarchy model
- manage artifacts (project documents)
- check consistency in settings between devices on a communication network
- compare configuration settings between PC and device (online)
- download latest firmware.

Electrical Asset Manager enables the user to avail the advanced features of the software once the project is saved in Schneider Electric cloud.





## Functions

### Offline Mode

A project can be built in offline mode through 2 different ways:

- through BOM file import
- through Device Selection.

Additionally, the user can open an existing project and modify the settings offline. The user can do the discrimination curve check and firmware compatibility check for devices in the project.

### Online Mode

A project can be built in online mode through device discovery also other than the methods possible through offline method.

Once the project is built, the following functions can be performed in addition to the functions available in offline mode:

- compare the device parameters with project parameters
- load parameters from project to the device and vice versa
- firmware downloads to the device
- monitor the measurement, maintenance, device status and I/O status
- control functions.

### User Interface

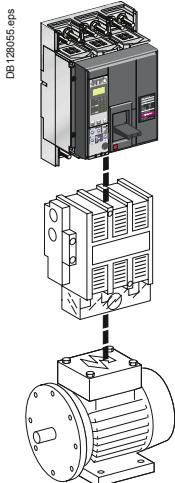
Electrical Asset Manager software provides fast direct access to the project and the devices in the project through different tabs.

- Project: to provide the project information including customer details, project references and to add project artifacts (documents related to the project).
- Configuration: to build up the tree structure of the project architecture ; to have a table view of the devices added in the project ; to set the parameters of the devices ; to transfer the device settings ; to view the tripping curves; to attach device artifacts and to download the latest firmware, to do the communication test for all the devices and generate the test report.
- Monitoring: this allows the user to monitor the real time values of different devices through different sub tabs namely Monitoring, Logs and Control.
- Reports: report tab allows you to generate and print a report of the project settings from the report tab. The user details and project characteristics are automatically filled with the details entered in the Project page.

The circuit breakers presented here provide protection against short circuits and are suitable for isolation as defined by standard IEC 60947-2.

For complete protection of the motor and its control device, overload protection may be provided by either the circuit breaker or a separate Schneider Electric thermal relay.

The control device may be of the direct on-line type (with or without reversing) or of the "star-delta" type. Combinations are governed by standard IEC 60947-4.1.



### Motor protection up to 750 kW

| Motor rating (kW)                       | 160...750             |
|---|-----------------------|
| Compact                                 | NS630b to 1600        |
|   | PB104839_ME.eps       |
| Breaking capacity (kA rms)<br>380/415 V | N 50<br>H 70<br>L 150 |

#### General circuit breaker characteristics

[page A-12](#)

Compact NS630b to 1600 circuit breakers equipped with Micrologic control units are the same as those for distribution systems.

#### Accompanying control units

[page A-20](#)

Micrologic electronic control units may be used on all Compact NS630b to 1600 circuit breakers.

Micrologic 2.0 A and 5.0 A electronic control units provide protection against short-circuits and overloads. Micrologic 7.0 A provides the same protection functions, plus earth-leakage protection.

#### Protection coordination (as defined by IEC 60947-4)

Whatever the power of the motor, the coordination between the circuit breaker, contactor and relay can be of either type 1 or 2.

Selection depends on operational requirements concerning continuity of service and the technical skills of servicing personnel.

All type 2 have been tested under the conditions defined by standards and they are certified ASEFA/LOVAG.

### Selection of a trip unit or Micrologic control unit

| P (kW) (400 V, 50 Hz)     | 0.37 | 1.1 | 5.5 | 18.5 | 37 | 110 | 160 | 250 | 560 | 750 |   |     |      |      |
|---------------------------|------|-----|-----|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|------|------|
| I <sub>r</sub> (A)        | 1.5  | 2.5 | 12  | 40   | 50 | 80  | 100 | 160 | 220 | 320 | 500   | 800 | 1000 | 1350 |
| Compact NS630b ... NS1600 |      |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |     |     | <b>Micrologic 2.0 A / 5.0 A / 6.0 A / 7.0 A</b> |     |      |      |
|                           |      |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |     |     | <b>Micrologic 2.0 E / 5.0 E / 6.0 E</b>         |     |      |      |

# Earth-leakage protection

## Overview of solutions

Earth-leakage protection is obtained by:

- installing a Micrologic 7.0 A control unit (Compact NS630b to 3200).
- using a Vigirex relay and separate sensors (all Compact circuit breakers).

### Circuit breakers equipped with a control unit offering integrated earth-leakage protection and an external rectangular sensor

| Rated current (A) | 630... 3200                             |                 |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|
| Compact           | NS630b to 1000 N/L<br>NS1250 and 1600 N | NS1600b to 3200 |



#### General circuit breaker characteristics

[page A-12](#)

Compact NS630b to 3200 circuit breakers are presented in the "Protection of distribution systems" section.

#### Accompanying control units

[page A-22](#)

Micrologic 7.0 A electronic control units offer earth-leakage protection as standard.

### Earth-leakage protection using a Vigirex relay

| Earth-leakage relay | Separate toroids | Rectangular sensors |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| PB10435-16_SE.eps   | 051352_32_SE.eps | 06133779A.eps       |



#### Compact circuit breaker + Vigirex relay combination

Vigirex relays may be used to add external earth-leakage protection to Compact NS circuit breakers. The circuit breakers must be equipped with an MN or MX voltage release. Vigirex relays are very useful when special time-delay or tripping-threshold values are required, or when there are major installation constraints (circuit breaker already installed and connected, limited space available, etc.).

#### Vigirex-relay characteristics:

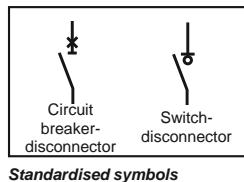
- rectangular sensors up to 3200 A
- 400 Hz distribution systems.

#### Options:

- trip alarm by a fail-safe contact
- pre-alarm LED and contact, etc.

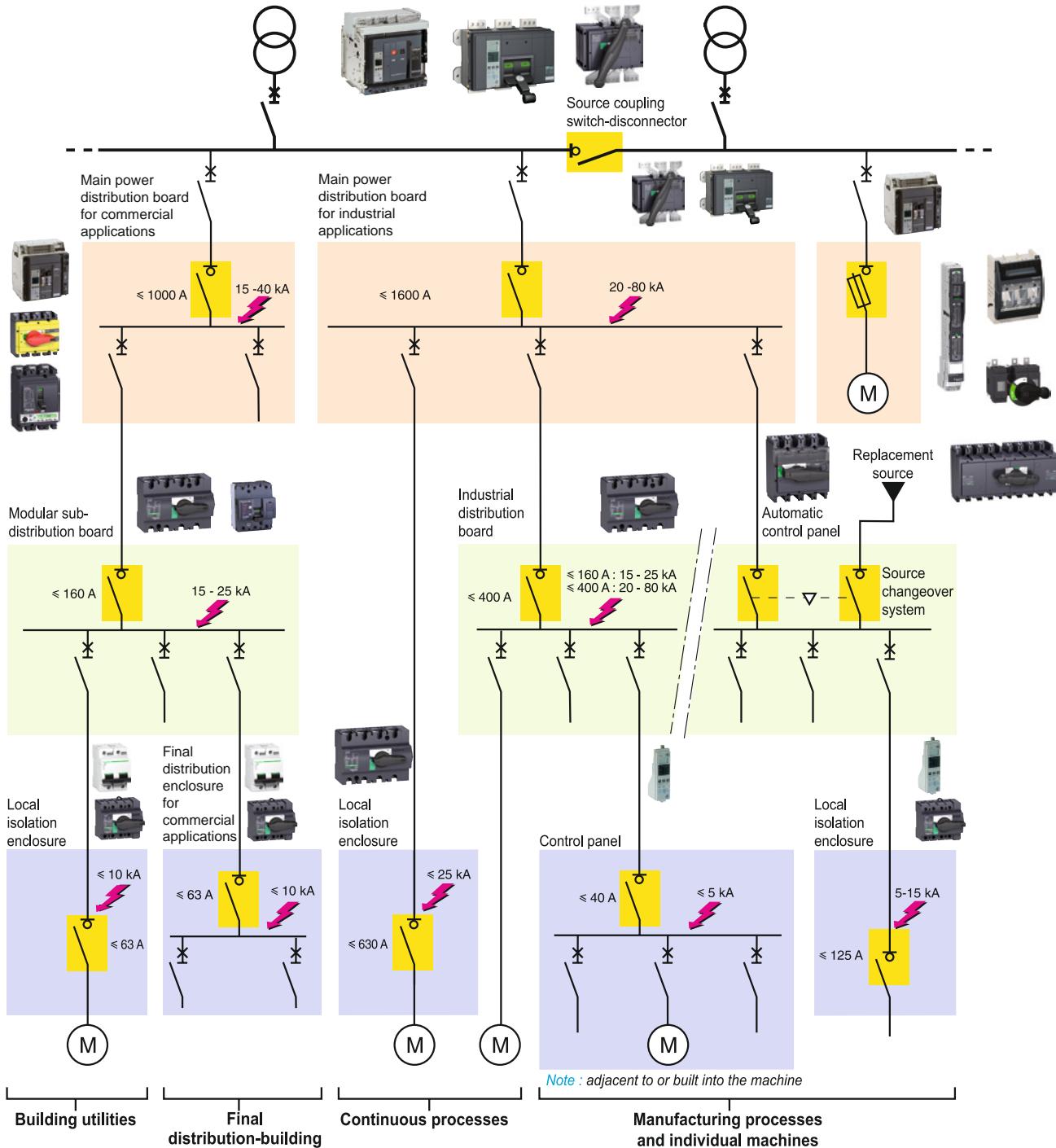
#### Compliance with standards:

- IEC 60947-2, appendix M
- IEC/EN 60755: general requirements for residual current operated protective devices
- IEC/EN 6100-4-2 to 4-6: immunity tests
- CISPR11: radio-frequency radiated and conducted emission tests
- UL1053 and CSA22.2 No. 144 for RH10, RH21 and RH99 relays at supply voltages up to and including 220/240 V.



Standardised symbols

DB414486.eps

**LV devices**

# Control and isolation

## Overview of solutions

Compact switch-disconnectors are used to control and isolate electrical distribution circuits. In addition to these basic functions, other functions for safety, remote control and convenience include:

- earth-leakage protection
- auxiliary MN/MX releases
- remote operation.

Compact switch-disconnectors may be interlocked with another Compact switch-disconnector or circuit breaker to constitute a source-changeover system.

PB104837.eps



Compact NS1600NA switch-disconnector.

# Control and disconnection

## Compact NS630bNA to 1600NA switch-disconnectors

Installation standards require upstream protection.

PB104637\_esp



Compact NS800NA.

### Compact switch-disconnectors

#### Number of poles

|             |                           |  |
|-------------|---------------------------|--|
| Control     | manual                    | toggle<br>direct or extended rotary handle |
|             | electric                  |  |
| Connections | fixed                     | front connection<br>rear connection        |
|             | withdrawable (on chassis) | front connection<br>rear connection        |

#### Electrical characteristics as per IEC 60947-3 and EN 60947-3

|                                      |                  |               |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Conventional thermal current (A)     | I <sub>th</sub>  | 60 °C         |
| Rated insulation voltage (V)         | U <sub>i</sub>   |               |
| Rated impulse withstand voltage (kV) | U <sub>imp</sub> |               |
| Rated operational voltage (V)        | U <sub>e</sub>   | AC 50/60 Hz   |
| Rated operational current            | I <sub>e</sub>   | AC 50/60 Hz   |
|                                      |                  | 220/240 V     |
|                                      |                  | 380/415 V     |
|                                      |                  | 440/480 V (1) |
|                                      |                  | 500/525 V     |
|                                      |                  | 660/690 V     |

|                               |                 |                      |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Short-circuit making capacity | I <sub>cm</sub> | (kA peak)            |
| Short-time withstand current  | I <sub>cw</sub> | (Arms) 0.5 s<br>20 s |

#### Suitability for isolation

|                         |            |                   |
|-------------------------|------------|-------------------|
| Durability (C-O cycles) | mechanical |                   |
|                         | electrical | AC 440 V AC23A/In |

#### Positive contact indication

#### Pollution degree

#### Protection

|                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Add-on earth-leakage protection | combination with Vigirex relay |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|

#### Additional indication and control auxiliaries

#### Indication contacts

|                  |                         |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| Voltage releases | MX shunt release        |
|                  | MN undervoltage release |

#### Remote communication by bus

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Device status indications (communicating auxiliary contacts) |  |
| Device remote operation (communicating motor mechanism)      |  |

#### Installation

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Accessories     | terminal extensions and spreaders<br>terminal shields and interphase barriers<br>escutcheons |
| Dimensions (mm) | fixed  |
| W x H x D       | 3P<br>4P   |

|  |       |          |
|--|-------|----------|
| Weight (kg)  | fixed | 3P<br>4P |
| <b>Source-changeover system (see section "on source-changeover systems")</b> |       |          |

Manual source-changeover systems, remote-operated and automatic

(1) Suitable for 480 V NEMA.

| <b>NS630bNA</b> | <b>NS800NA</b> | <b>NS1000NA</b> | <b>NS1250NA</b> | <b>NS1600NA</b> |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 3, 4            | 3, 4           | 3, 4            | 3, 4            | 3, 4            |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| <b>630</b>      | <b>800</b>     | <b>1000</b>     | <b>1250</b>     | <b>1600</b>     |
| 800             | 800            | 800             | 800             | 800             |
| 8               | 8              | 8               | 8               | 8               |
| 690             | 690            | 690             | 690             | 690             |
| <b>AC23A</b>    | <b>AC23A</b>   | <b>AC23A</b>    | <b>AC23A</b>    | <b>AC23A</b>    |
| 630             | 800            | 1000            | 1250            | 1600            |
| 630             | 800            | 1000            | 1250            | 1600            |
| 630             | 800            | 1000            | 1250            | 1600            |
| 630             | 800            | 1000            | 1250            | 1600            |
| 630             | 800            | 1000            | 1250            | 1600            |
| 52              | 52             | 52              | 52              | 52              |
| 25              | 25             | 25              | 25              | 25              |
| 4               | 4              | 4               | 4               | 4               |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| 10000           | 10000          | 10000           | 10000           | 10000           |
| 2000            | 2000           | 2000            | 2000            | 1000            |
| ■               | ■              | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| 3               | 3              | 3               | 3               | 3               |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |
| 327 x 210 x 147 |                |                 |                 |                 |
| 327 x 280 x 147 |                |                 |                 |                 |
| 14              |                |                 |                 |                 |
| 18              |                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■               |                |                 |                 |                 |

# Control and disconnection

## Compact NS1600bNA to 3200NA switch-disconnectors

Installation standards require upstream protection. However, Compact NS1600b to 3200NA switch-disconnectors are self-protected for all currents higher than 130 kA peak.

PB104639.eps



Compact NS2000NA.

### Compact switch-disconnectors

| Number of poles |                           |  |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--|
| Control         | manual                    | toggle<br>direct or extended rotary handle |
|                 | electric                  |  |
| Connections     | fixed                     | front connection<br>rear connection        |
|                 | withdrawable (on chassis) | front connection<br>rear connection        |

### Electrical characteristics as per IEC 60947-3 and EN 60947-3

|  |   |                                |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| Conventional thermal current (A)   | I <sub>th</sub>                             | 60 °C                          |
| Rated insulation voltage (V)   | U <sub>i</sub>                              |                                |
| Rated impulse withstand voltage (kV)   | U <sub>imp</sub>                            |                                |
| Rated operational voltage (V)  | U <sub>e</sub>                              | AC 50/60 Hz                    |
| Rated operational current  | I <sub>e</sub>                              | AC 50/60 Hz                    |
|  |   | 220/240 V                      |
|  |   | 380/415 V                      |
|  |   | 440/480 V (1)                  |
|  |   | 500/525 V                      |
|  |   | 660/690 V                      |
| Short-circuit making capacity  | I <sub>cm</sub>                             | (kA peak)                      |
| Short-time withstand current   | I <sub>cw</sub>                             | (Arms) 3 s                     |
| Integrated instantaneous protection (kA peak ±10 %)                          |   |                                |
| Suitability for isolation  |   |                                |
| Durability (C-O cycles)  | mechanical                                  |                                |
|  | electrical                                  | AC 440 V AC23A/In              |
| Positive contact indication  |   |                                |
| Pollution degree   |   |                                |
| <b>Protection</b>  |   |                                |
| Add-on earth-leakage protection  |   | combination with Vigirex relay |
| <b>Additional indication and control auxiliaries</b>                         |   |                                |
| Indication contacts  |   |                                |
| Voltage releases   | MX shunt release<br>MN undervoltage release |                                |
| <b>Installation</b>  |   |                                |
| Accessories  | escutcheons                                 |                                |
| Dimensions (mm)  | fixed                                       | 3P                             |
| W x H x D  |   | 4P                             |
| Weight (kg)  | fixed                                       | 3P                             |
|  |   | 4P                             |
| <b>Source-changeover system (see section "on source-changeover systems")</b> |   |                                |
| Manual source-changeover systems, remote-operated and automatic              |   |                                |

(1) Suitable for 480 V NEMA.

| <b>NS1600bNA</b> | <b>NS2000NA</b> | <b>NS2500NA</b> | <b>NS3200NA</b> |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 3, 4             | 3, 4            | 3, 4            | 3, 4            |
| ■                | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| -                | -               | -               | -               |
| -                | -               | -               | -               |
| ■                | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| -                | -               | -               | -               |
| -                | -               | -               | -               |
| -                | -               | -               | -               |
| 1600             | 2000            | 2500            | 3200            |
| 800              | 800             | 800             | 800             |
| 8                | 8               | 8               | 8               |
| 690              | 690             | 690             | 690             |
| <b>AC23A</b>     | <b>AC23A</b>    | <b>AC23A</b>    | <b>AC23A</b>    |
| 1600             | 2000            | 2500            | 3200            |
| 1600             | 2000            | 2500            | 3200            |
| 1600             | 2000            | 2500            | 3200            |
| 1600             | 2000            | 2500            | 3200            |
| 1600             | 2000            | 2500            | 3200            |
| 135              | 135             | 135             | 135             |
| 32               | 32              | 32              | 32              |
| 130              | 130             | 130             | 130             |
| ■                | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| 6000             | 6000            | 6000            | 6000            |
| 1000             | 1000            | 1000            | 1000            |
| ■                | ■               | ■               | ■               |
| 3                | 3               | 3               | 3               |
| ■                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■                |                 |                 |                 |
| ■                |                 |                 |                 |
| 350 x 420 x 160  |                 |                 |                 |
| 350 x 535 x 160  |                 |                 |                 |
| 23               |                 |                 |                 |
| 36               |                 |                 |                 |
| -                |                 |                 |                 |

PB191613-50.eps



Some installations use two supply sources to counter the temporary loss of the main supply.

A source-changeover system is required to safely switch between the two sources. The replacement source can be a generator set or another network.

### Manual source-changeover system

#### or **M**: Manual Transfer Switching Equipment

The simplest way to switch the load.

It is controlled manually by an operator.

The time required to switch from the S1 source to S2 source is variable.

#### System

2 or 3 mechanically interlocked circuit breakers or 2 switch-disconnectors.

#### Applications

Small commercial buildings and small and medium industrial activities where the need for continuity of service is significant but not a priority.

65597-117.eps



### Automatic source-changeover system

#### or **A**: Automatic Transfer Switching Equipment

An automatic controller may be added to a remote operated source-changeover system. It is possible to automatically control source transfer according to programmed (dedicated controllers) or programmable (PLC) operating modes. These solutions ensure optimum energy management.

The time required to switch from the S1 source to S2 source is fixed.

#### System

2 or 3 circuit breakers linked by an electrical interlocking system. A mechanical interlocking system protects also against incorrect manual operations, with an automatic control system (dedicated controllers).

#### Applications

Large infrastructures, industry, critical buildings & process where the continuity of service is a priority.

P108932-104.eps



### Remote source-changeover system

#### or **R**: Remote Transfer Switching Equipment

In this case, no direct human intervention is required. The time required to switch from the S1 source to S2 source is fixed.

#### System

2 or 3 circuit breakers linked by an electrical interlocking system. A mechanical interlocking system protects also against incorrect manual operations. In this case is necessary to add a PLC controller not dedicated for source-changeover application.

#### Applications

Industry & Infrastructure where continuity of service requirements are meaningful but not a priority.

# Manual source-changeover systems

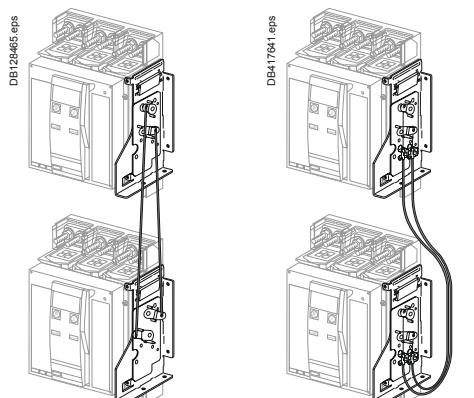
A manual source-changeover system can be installed on two to three manually-operated circuit breakers or switch-disconnectors. Interlocking is mechanical. Interlocks prevent connection to both sources at the same time, even momentarily.



Interlocking with keylocks.



Interlocking of two devices with rotary handles.



Interlocking with connecting rods.

Interlocking with cables.

## Interlocking of two devices with rotary handles

The rotary handles are padlocked with the devices in the OFF position. The mechanism inhibits the two devices being closed at the same time, but does allow for both to be open (OFF) at the same time.

### Combinations of "Normal" and "Replacement" devices

All Compact NS630b to 1600 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors with rotary handles can be interlocked.

Interlocking of a Compact NS630b with a Compact NS630b to 1600 is not possible.

## Interlocking of a number of devices using keylocks (captive keys)

Interlocking uses two identical keylocks with a single key. This solution enables interlocking between two devices that are physically distant or that have significantly different characteristics, for example between a low and a medium-voltage device, or between Compact NS circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors.

A system of wall-mounted units with captive keys makes possible a large number of combinations between many devices.

### Combinations of Normal and Replacement devices

All Compact NS630b to 1600 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors with rotary handles or motor mechanisms can be interlocked.

## Interlocking of two Compact NS630b to 1600 devices using connecting rods

The two devices must be mounted one above the other (either 2 fixed or 2 withdrawable/drawout devices).

### Installation

This function requires:

- an adaptation fixture on the right side of each circuit breaker or switch-disconnector
- a set of connecting rods with no-slip adjustments.

The adaptation fixtures, connecting rods and circuit breakers or switch-disconnectors are supplied separately, ready for assembly by the customer. The maximum vertical distance between the fixing planes is 900 mm.

### Possible combinations of "S1" and "S2" source circuit breakers

Combinations are possible between Compact NS630b to NS1600 devices and between Masterpact NT and Masterpact NW devices.

## Interlocking of two Compact NS630b to 1600 devices using cables

For cable interlocking, the circuit breakers may be mounted one above the other or side-by-side.

The interlocked devices may be fixed or drawout, three-pole or four-pole, and have different ratings and sizes.

### Installation

This function requires:

- an adaptation fixture on the right side of each device
- a set of cables with no-slip adjustments.

The maximum distance between the fixing planes (vertical or horizontal) is 2000 mm.

### Possible combinations of "S1" and "S2" source circuit breakers

| Source "S1"                                      | Source "S2"      |              |              |               |
|--|------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
|  | NS630b to NS1600 | NT06 to NT16 | NW08 to NW40 | NW40b to NW63 |
| <b>NS630b to NS1600</b><br>Ratings 250... 1600 A | ■                | -            | -            | -             |

It is not possible to combine Compact NS630b to 1600 and Masterpact (NT or NW) devices.

Electrical interlocking is used with a mechanical interlocking system.

**Moreover, the relays controlling the closing order to the "S1" and "S2" circuit breakers must be mechanically and/or electrically interlocked to prevent them from giving simultaneous closing commands.**

Electrical interlocking is carried out by an electrical control device. For Compact NS630b to NS1600, this function can be implemented in one of two ways:

- using the IVE unit
- by an electrician based on the diagrams in accordance with the chapter "Electric diagrams" source-changeover system.

### Characteristics of the IVE unit

- External connection terminal block:
- inputs: circuit breaker control signals
- outputs: status of the SDE contacts on the "S1" and "S2" source circuit breakers.
- 2 connectors for the two "S1" and "S2" source circuit breakers:
- inputs:
  - status of the OF contacts on each circuit breaker (ON or OFF)
  - status of the SDE contacts on the "S1" and "S2" source circuit breakers
- outputs: power supply for operating mechanisms.
- Control voltage:
- 24 to 250 V DC
- 48 to 415 V 50/60 Hz - 440 V 60 Hz.

The IVE unit control voltage must be same as that of the circuit breaker operating mechanisms.



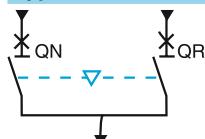
IVE unit.

For Compact NS630b to NS1600, each circuit breaker must be equipped with:

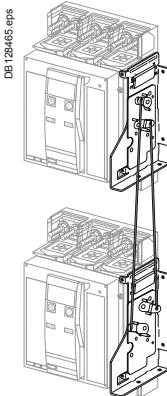
- a motor mechanism
- an available OF contact
- a CE connected-position contact (carriage switch) on withdrawable circuit breakers
- an SDE contact.

### Standard configuration for Compact NS

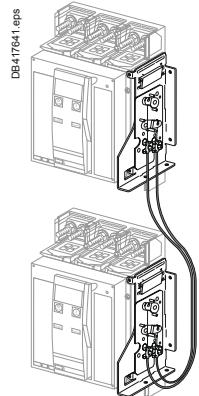
| Types of mechanical interlocking | Possible combinations | Typical electrical diagrams                         | Diagram no. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-------------|
| DB110803.eps                     | QN      QR            | Compact NS630b to 1600:                             |             |
|                                  | 0      0              | ■ electrical interlocking with lockout after fault: |             |
|                                  | 1      0              | □ permanent replacement source (with IVE)           | 51201183    |
|                                  | 0      1              | □ with EPO by MX (with IVE)                         | 51201184    |
|                                  |                       | □ with EPO by MN (with IVE)                         | 51201185    |



# Remote-operated systems



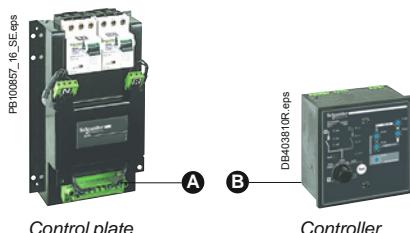
Interlocking by rods.



Interlocking by cables.

## Source-changeover system with a controller

In this case, changeovers between the "Normal" and "Replacement" sources under predefined conditions are initiated by a Schneider Electric controller.



Control plate.

Controller.

### Switching between sources can be automated by adding:

A ACP control plate

B BA or UA controller, or an electrical system provided by the installer for NS630b to 1600.  
Electrical system example: part no. 51156904 and 51156904 in the source-changeover system catalogue.

By combining a remote-operated source-changeover system with an integrated BA or UA automatic controller, it is possible to automatically control source transfer according to user-selected sequences. These controllers can be used on source-changeover systems comprising 2 circuit breakers. For source-changeover systems comprising 3 circuit breakers, the automatic control diagram must be prepared by the installer as a complement to the diagrams provided in the "electrical diagrams" section of this catalogue.

DB403809.eps



BA controller.

DB403810.eps



UA controller

| Controller  | BA   | UA   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>4-position switch</b>  |  |  |
| Compatible circuit breaker  | All Compact NS circuit breaker   |  |
| Automatic operation   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| Forced operation on "Normal" source   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| Forced operation on "Replacement" source  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| Stop (both Normal and Replacement sources OFF)  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| <b>Automatic operation</b>  |  |  |
| Monitoring of the "Normal" source and automatic transfer  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| Generator set startup control   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| Delayed shutdown (adjustable) of engine generator set   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| Load shedding and reconnection of non-priority circuits   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| Transfer to the "Replacement" source if one of the phases of the "Normal" phase is absent   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| <b>Test</b>   |  |  |
| By opening the P25M circuit breaker supplying the controller  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| By pressing the test button on the front of the controller  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| <b>Indications</b>  |  |  |
| Circuit breaker status indication on the front of the controller: on, off, fault trip   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| Automatic mode indication contact   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| <b>Other functions</b>  |  |  |
| Selection of type of "Normal" source (single-phase or three-phase) <sup>(1)</sup>   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| Voluntary transfer to "Replacement" source (e.g. energy-management commands)  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| During peak-tariff periods (energy-management commands) forced operation on "Normal" source if "Replacement" source not operational             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| Additional control contact (not in controller). Transfer to "Replacement" source only if contact closed (e.g. used to test the frequency of UR) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| Setting of maximum startup time for the replacement source  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| <b>Options</b>  |  |  |
| Communication option  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                    |  |
| <b>Power supply</b>   |  |  |
| Control voltages <sup>(2)</sup>   | 110 V<br>220 to 240 V 50/60 Hz<br>380 to 415 V 50/60 Hz<br>440 V 60 Hz | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>Operating thresholds</b>   |  |  |
| Undervoltage  | 0.35 Un ≤ voltage ≤ 0.7 Un   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   |
| Phase failure   | 0.5 Un ≤ voltage ≤ 0.7 Un  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   |
| Voltage presence  | voltage ≥ 0.85 Un  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   |

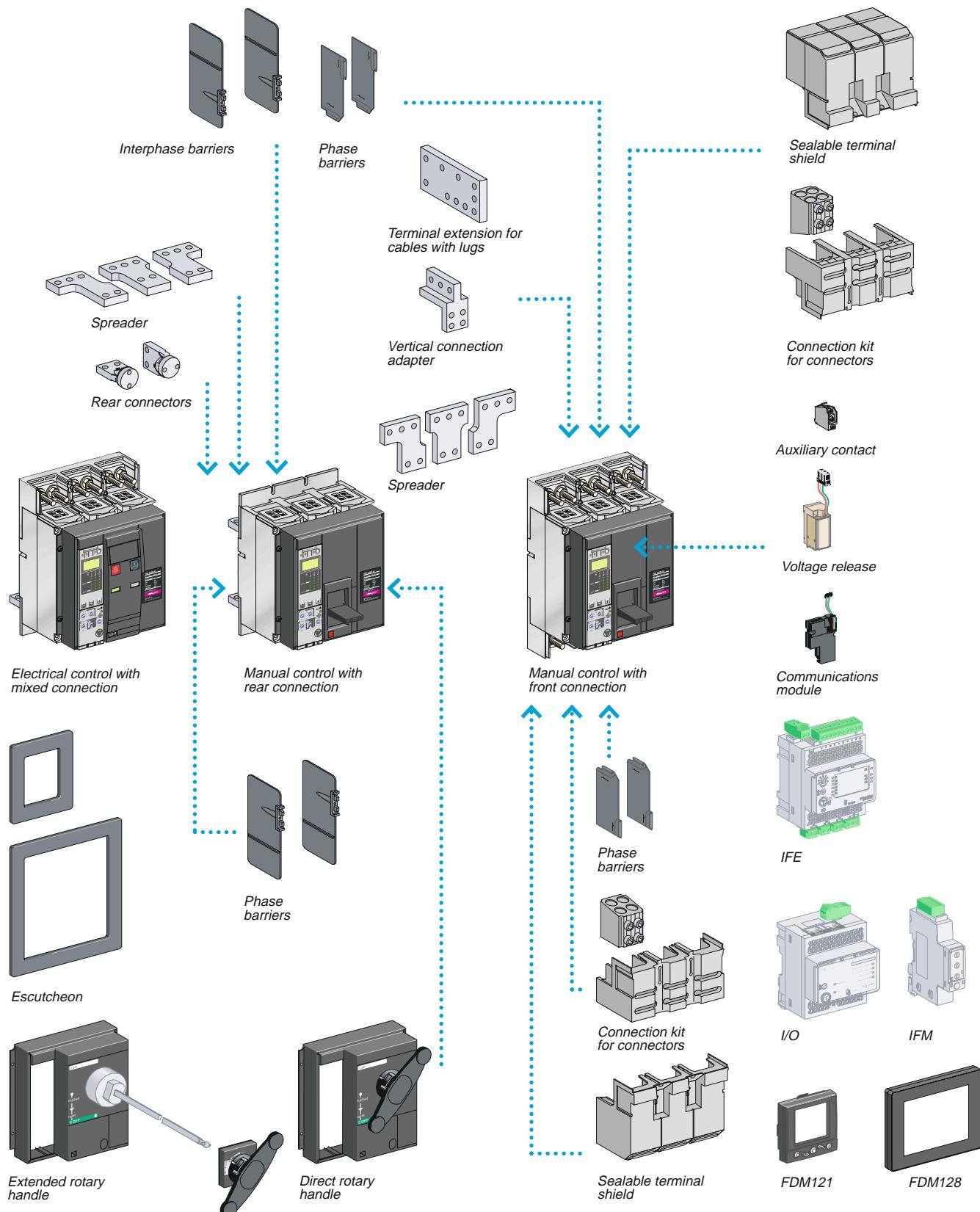
<sup>(1)</sup> For example, 220 V single-phase or 220 V three-phase.<sup>(2)</sup> The controller is powered by the ACP control plate. The same voltage must be used for the ACP plate, the IVE unit and the operating mechanisms. If this voltage is the same as the source voltage, then the "Normal" and "Replacement" sources can be used directly for the power supply. If not, an isolation transformer must be used.

| Controller   | BA            | UA   |      |      |      |      |
|--|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| <b>IP degree of protection (EN 60529) and IK degree of protection against external mechanical impacts (EN 50102)</b> |               |      |      |      |      |      |
| Front  | IP40          | ■ ■  |      |      |      |      |
| Side   | IP30          | ■ ■  |      |      |      |      |
| Connectors   | IP20          | ■ ■  |      |      |      |      |
| Front  | IK07          | ■ ■  |      |      |      |      |
| <b>Characteristics of output contacts (dry, volt-free contacts)</b>  |               |      |      |      |      |      |
| Rated thermal current (A)  | 8             |      |      |      |      |      |
| Minimum load   | 10 mA at 12 V |      |      |      |      |      |
| Output contacts:   | ■ ■           |      |      |      |      |      |
| Position of the Auto/Stop switch   |               |      |      |      |      |      |
| Load shedding and reconnection order   |               | ■    |      |      |      |      |
| Generator set start order  |               | ■    |      |      |      |      |
|  | AC            | DC   |      |      |      |      |
| Utilisation category (IEC 60947-5-1)   | AC12          | AC13 | AC14 | AC15 | DC12 | DC13 |
| Operational current (A)  |               |      |      |      |      |      |
| 24 V   | 8             | 7    | 5    | 6    | 8    | 2    |
| 48 V   | 8             | 7    | 5    | 5    | 2    | -    |
| 110 V  | 8             | 6    | 4    | 4    | 0.6  | -    |
| 220/240 V  | 8             | 6    | 4    | 3    | -    | -    |
| 250 V  | -             | -    | -    | -    | 0.4  | -    |
| 380/415 V  | 5             | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    |
| 440 V  | 4             | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    |
| 660/690 V  | -             | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    |

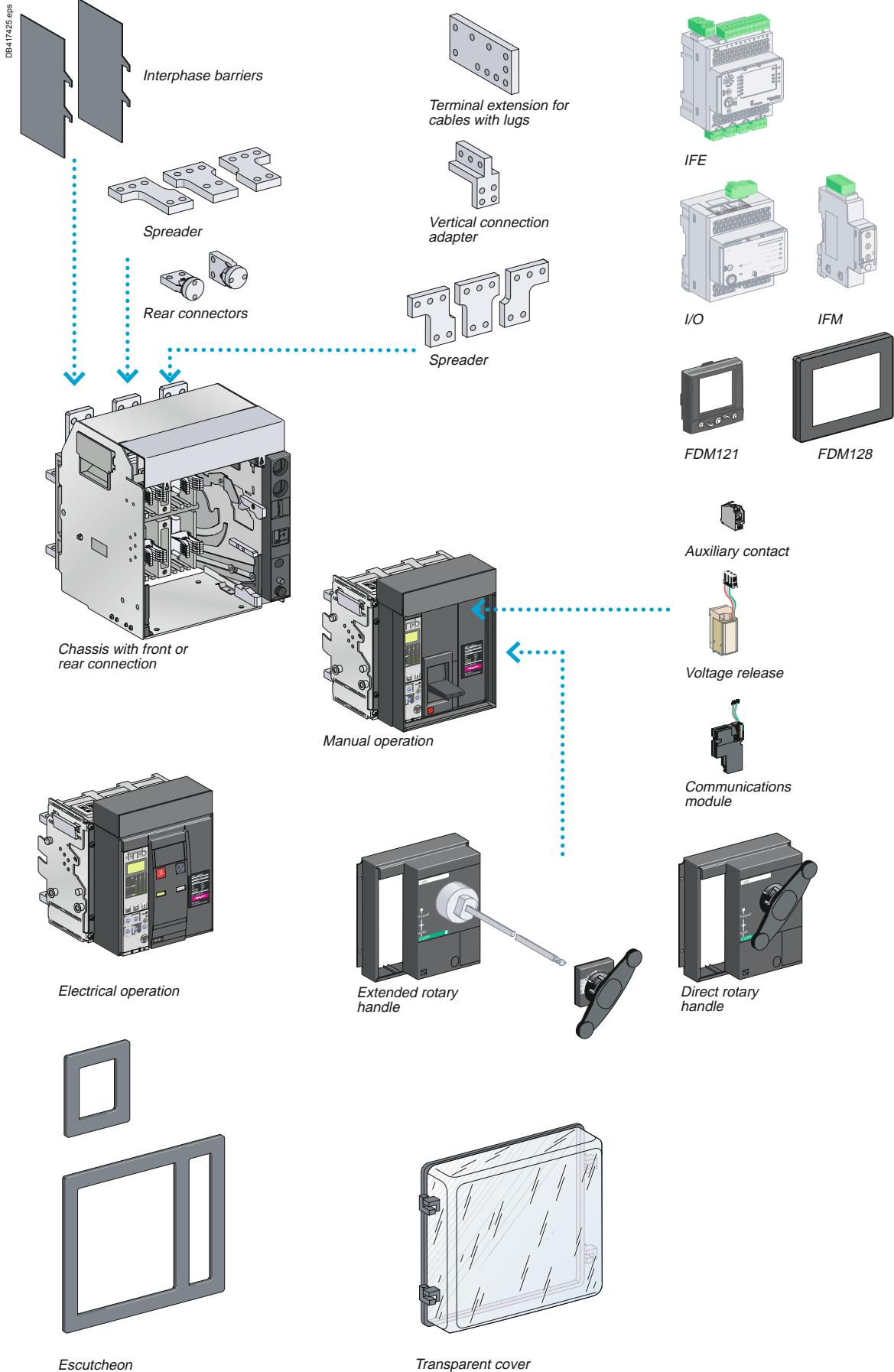
# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version)

DB417254-018



# Compact NS630b to 1600 (withdrawable version)



# Electrical and mechanical accessories

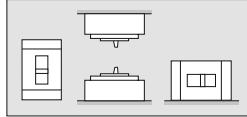
## Compact NS630b to 1600

PB106380-50\_.eps



Fixed Compact NS800.

DB128034.eps

**The withdrawable configuration makes it possible to:**

- extract and/or rapidly replace the circuit breaker without having to touch connections;
- allow for the addition of future circuits at a later date.

09/2011.DSE.ME48



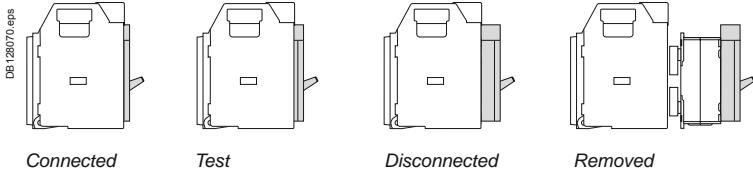
Withdrawable Compact NS800H.

DB128069.eps



The device may be in one of four positions on the chassis:

- connected position. The power circuits and auxiliary contacts are all connected
- test position. The power circuits are disconnected. The auxiliary contacts are still connected and the device can be operated electrically
- disconnected position. The power circuits and auxiliary contacts are all disconnected, however the device is still mounted on the chassis. It can be operated manually (ON, OFF, "push to trip").
- removed position. All circuits are disconnected. The device simply rests on the chassis rails and can be removed.



*Connected      Test      Disconnected      Removed*

The multifunctional chassis for Compact NS630b to 1600 devices is particularly suited for incoming circuit breakers. Features include:

- device connection and disconnection through a door, using a crank that can be stored in the chassis
- three positions (connected, test and disconnected) that are indicated:
  - locally by a position indicator
  - remotely by carriage switches (3 for the connected position, 2 for the disconnected position and 1 for the test position)
- circuit breaker ON/OFF commands through a switchboard front panel.

#### Locking

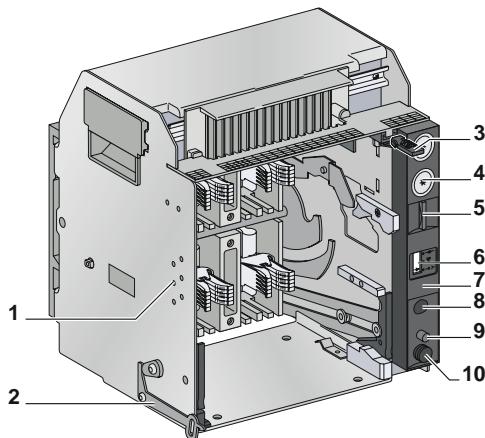
There are extensive locking possibilities:

- chassis locking in connected, disconnected and test positions using three padlocks and two keylocks, on the switchboard front panel
- door interlock (inhibits door opening with breaker in connected position)
- racking interlock (inhibits racking with door open)
- locking in each of the connected, disconnected and test positions during device connection or disconnection. Continuation to the next position requires pressing a release button to free the crank.

#### Other safety function

Mismatch protection ensures that a circuit breaker is installed only in a chassis with compatible characteristics.

DBI28071.eps

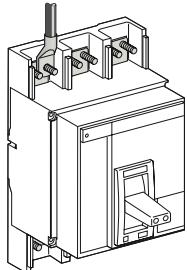
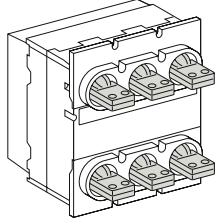
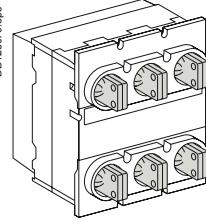
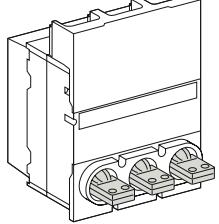
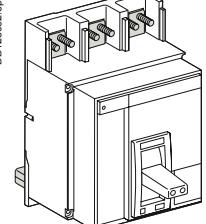
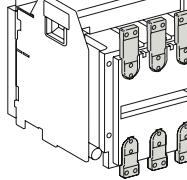
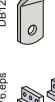
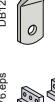
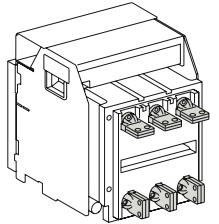


- 1 mismatch protection
- 2 door interlock
- 3 racking interlock
- 4 keylock locking
- 5 padlock locking
- 6 position indicator
- 7 chassis front plate (accessible with cubicle door closed)
- 8 crank entry
- 9 reset button
- 10 crank storage

# Electrical and mechanical accessories

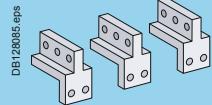
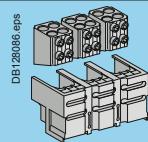
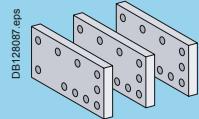
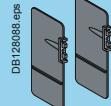
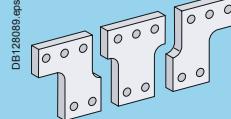
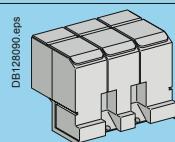
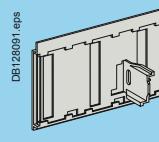
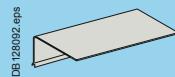
## Compact NS630b to 1600

### Types of connection

| <b>Fixed device</b>  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <b>Front connections (N, L)</b>  | <b>Connection by:</b>  |  |
|  DB128077.eps   | <b>bars</b><br> DB128072.eps          | <b>bare cables (except L)</b><br> DB128073.eps  |
|  |  | <b>cables with lugs</b><br> DB128074.eps  |
|  DB128078.eps  | <b>Horizontal:</b><br> DB128079.eps  | <b>Vertical:</b><br> DB128072.eps   |
|  | <b>bars</b><br> DB128074.eps          | <b>cables with lugs</b><br> DB128080.eps  |
| <b>Rear connections (N, L, LB)</b>   | <b>Connection by:</b>  |  |
|  DB128081.eps | <b>Horizontal:</b><br> DB128082.eps | <b>Vertical:</b><br> DB128072.eps   |
|  | <b>bars</b><br> DB128074.eps        | <b>cables with lugs</b><br> DB128080.eps  |
| <b>Combination of front and rear connections (N, L)</b>  | <b>Connection by:</b>  |  |
|  DB128093.eps | <b>bars</b><br> DB128072.eps        | <b>bare cables (except L)</b><br> DB128073.eps  |
|  |  | <b>cables with lugs</b><br> DB128074.eps  |
| <b>Withdrawable device</b>   | <b>Connection by:</b>  |  |
| <b>Front connections</b>   | <b>bars</b><br> DB128072.eps        | <b>cables with lugs</b><br> DB128074.eps  |
|  DB128094.eps |  |  DB128076.eps +  DB128080.eps |
| <b>Rear connections</b>  | <b>bars</b><br> DB128072.eps        | <b>cables with lugs</b><br> DB128074.eps  |

To ensure performance and isolation, depending on the type of circuit breaker (N, H, L, LB) and type of connection, certain isolation accessories are mandatory.

## Connections accessories

| Type of accessories  | For Compact NS630b to NS1600  |                 |                                   |                        |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Fixed:<br>Front connection  | Rear connection | Withdrawable:<br>Front connection | Rear connection        |
| Vertical-connection adapters   |    | N, H, L         | -                                 | N, L, LB               |
| Set of bare-cable connectors and terminal shields for ratings ≤ 1250 A |    | N, H            | -                                 | -                      |
| Cable lug adapters   |    | N, H, L         | N, H, L, LB                       | N, H, L, LB            |
| Interphase barriers (3)  |   | N, H, L, LB     | N, H, L, LB                       | -                      |
| Spreaders  |  | N, H, L         | (1) (2)                           | (1)                    |
| Connection shield  |  | N, H, L         | -                                 | -                      |
| Safety shutters with locking by padlocks (IP20)                        |  | -               | -                                 | N, H, L, LB (standard) |
| Arc chute screen   |  | N, H, L         | (1) (2)                           | -                      |

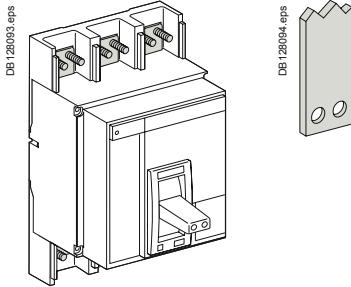
(1) Mandatory for voltages ≥ 500 V unless using the bare-cable connector + terminal shield kit.

(2) Mandatory for fixed devices with L and LB performance levels, whatever the voltage.

(3) The interphase barriers are not compatible with the spreaders.

# Electrical and mechanical accessories

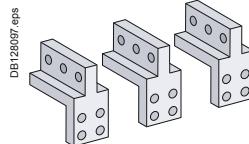
## Compact NS630b to 1600



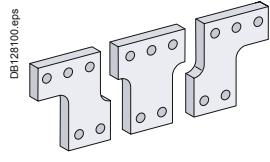
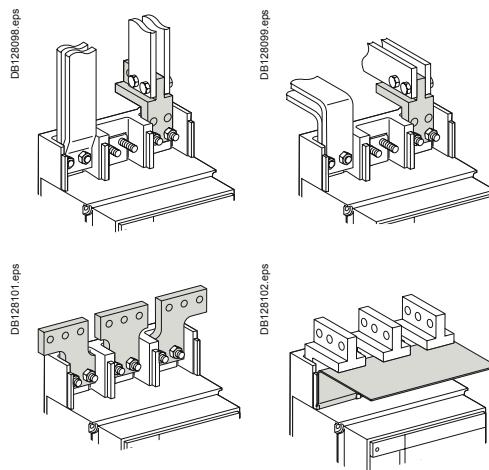
### Front connection of fixed devices

#### Bars

Fixed, front-connection Compact NS630b to 1600 devices are equipped with terminals comprising captive screws for direct connection of bars. Other connection possibilities for bars include vertical-connection adapters for edgewise bars and spreaders to increase the pole pitch to 95 mm. If the vertical connection adapters are front oriented, then it is mandatory to install the arc chute screen in order to comply with the safety clearances.



*Vertical-connection adapters.*

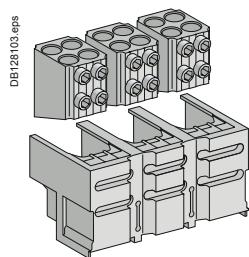


*Spreaders.*

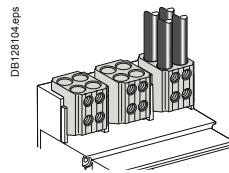


#### Bare cables

Special sets of connectors and terminal shields may be used to connect up to four 240 mm<sup>2</sup> copper or aluminium cables for each phase. Bare cable connection is possible for ratings up to and including 1250 A.



*4-cable connectors.*



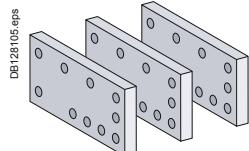
#### Cables with lugs

Cable lug adapters are combined with the vertical-connection adapters.

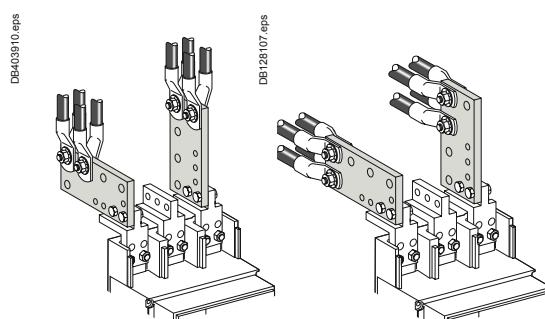
One to four cables with crimped lugs ( $\leq 300$  mm<sup>2</sup>) may be connected.

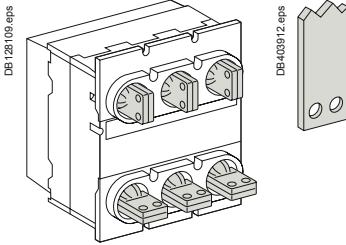
To ensure stability, spacers must be positioned between the terminal extensions.

If the cable lug adapters are installed over the top of the arc chute chambers, then it is mandatory to install the arc chute screen in order to comply with the safety clearances.



*Cable lug adapters.*

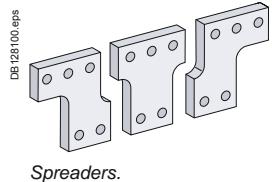




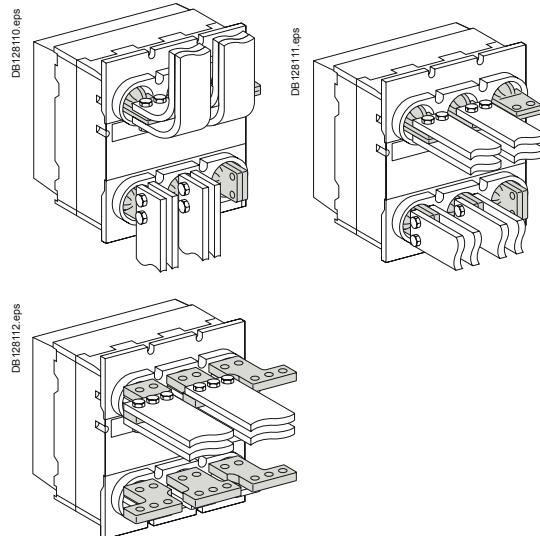
## Rear connection of fixed devices

### Bars

Fixed, rear-connection Compact NS630b to 1600 devices equipped with horizontal or vertical connectors may be directly connected to flat or edgewise bars, depending on the position of the connectors. Spreaders are available to increase the pole pitch to 95 mm.

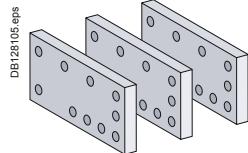


*Spreaders.*

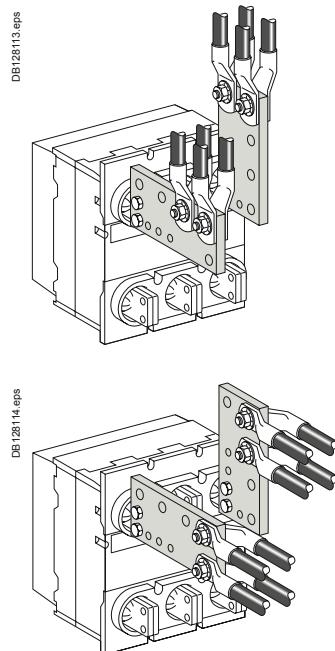


### Cables with lugs

Cable lug adapters enable connection of one to four cables with crimped lugs ( $\leq 300 \text{ mm}^2$ ). To ensure stability, spacers must be positioned between the terminal extensions.



*Cable lug adapters.*



# Electrical and mechanical accessories

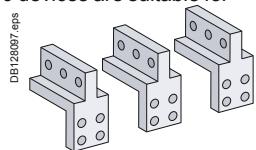
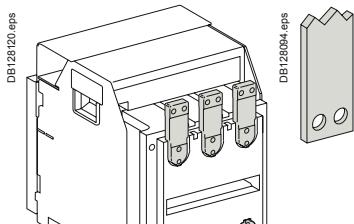
## Compact NS630b to 1600

### Front connection of withdrawable devices

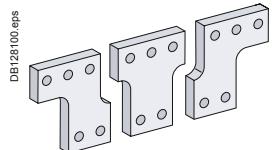
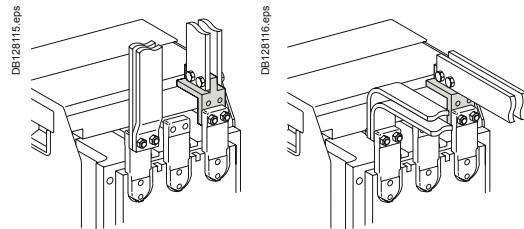
#### Bars

Withdrawable, front-connection Compact NS630b to 1600 devices are suitable for direct connection of bars.

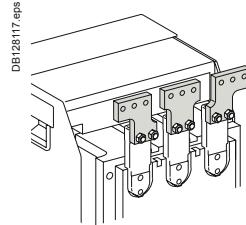
Other connection possibilities for bars include vertical-connection adapters for edgewise bars and spreaders to increase the pole pitch to 95 mm.



*Vertical-connection adapters.*



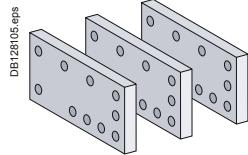
*Spreaders.*



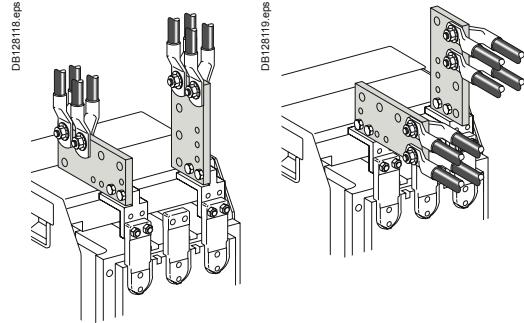
#### Cables with lugs

Cable lug adapters enable connection of one to four cables with crimped lugs ( $\leq 300 \text{ mm}^2$ ).

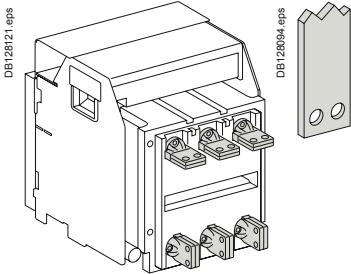
To ensure stability, spacers must be positioned between the terminal extensions.



*Cable lug adapters.*



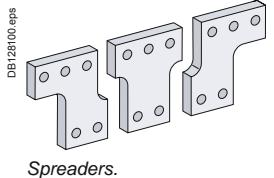
## Rear connection of withdrawable devices



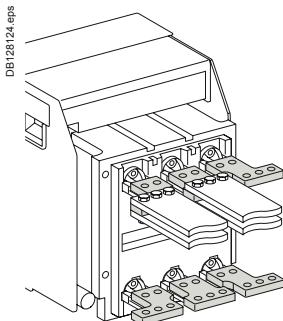
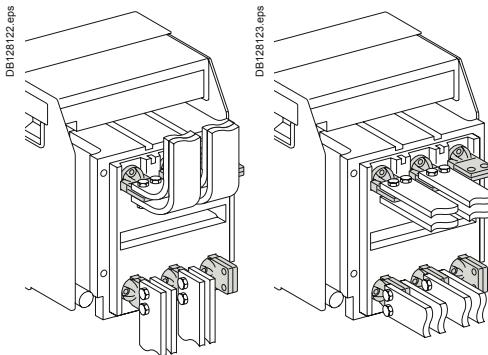
### Bars

Withdrawable, rear-connection Compact NS630b to 1600 devices equipped with horizontal or vertical connectors may be directly connected to flat or edge-wise bars, depending on the position of the connectors.

Spreaders are available to increase the pole pitch to 95 mm.



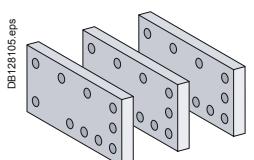
Spreaders.



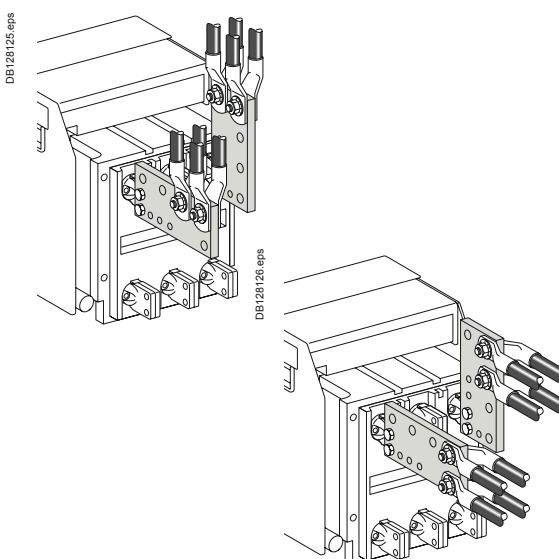
### Cables with lugs

Cable lug adapters enable connection of one to four cables with crimped lugs ( $\leq 300 \text{ mm}^2$ ).

To ensure stability, spacers must be positioned between the terminal extensions.



Cable lug adapters.



# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS630b to 1600

PB104633\_M\_E.eps

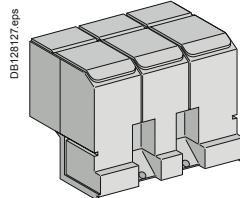


Compact NS equipped with connection shield.

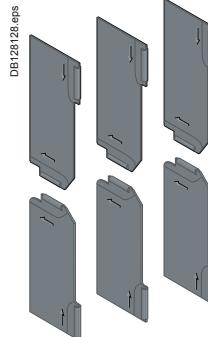
### Insulation of live parts

#### Connection shield

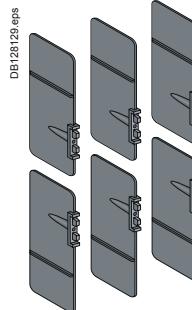
Mounted on fixed, front-connection devices, this shield insulates power-connection points, particularly when cables with lugs are used



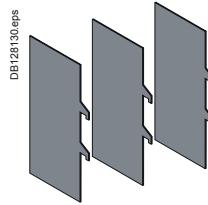
Connection shield.



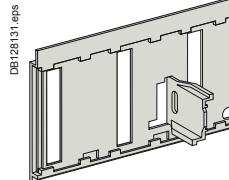
Interphase barriers for fixed device, front connection.



Interphase barriers for fixed device, rear connection.



Interphase barriers for withdrawable device, rear connection.



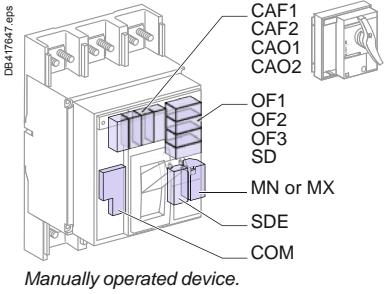
Safety shutters.

#### Safety shutters (standard)

Mounted on the chassis, the safety shutters automatically block access to the disconnecting contact cluster when the device is in the disconnected or test positions (degree of protection IP20). When the device is removed from its chassis, no live parts are accessible.

The shutters can be padlocked (padlock not supplied) to:

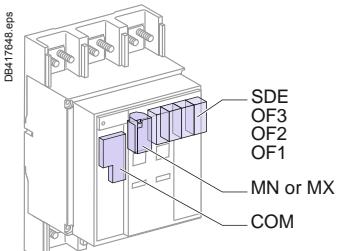
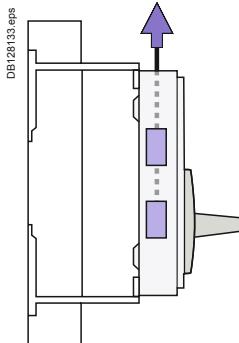
- prevent connection of the device
- lock the shutters in the closed position.



## Connection of electrical auxiliaries

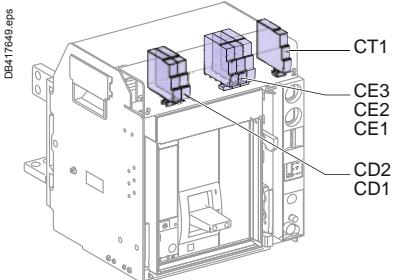
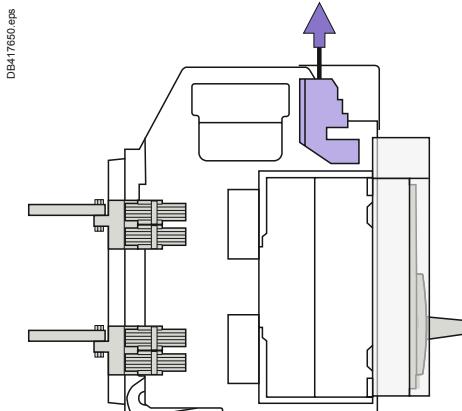
### Fixed devices

Connections are made directly to the auxiliaries once the front has been removed.  
Wires exit the circuit breaker through a knock-out in the top.



### Withdrawable devices

Auxiliary circuits are connected to terminal blocks located in the top part of the chassis.  
The auxiliary terminal block is made up of a fixed and moving part. The two parts are in contact when the device is in the test and connected positions.



# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS630b to 1600

All the auxiliary contacts opposite are also available in "low-level" versions capable of switching very low loads (e.g. for the control of PLCs or electronic circuits).



OF, SD and SDE changeover contacts.



Carriage switches for connected (CE), disconnected (CD) and test (CT) positions.

### Indication contacts

#### Contacts installed in the device

Changeover contacts are used to remote circuit breaker status information and can thus be used for indications, electrical locking, relaying, etc. They comply with the IEC 60947-5 international recommendation.

#### Functions

- OF (ON/OFF) - indicates the position of the main circuit breaker contacts
- SD (trip indication) - indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to:
  - an overload
  - a short-circuit
  - an earth-leakage fault.
  - operation of a voltage release
  - operation of the "push to trip" button
  - disconnection when the device is ON.

Returns to de-energised state when the circuit breaker is reset.

- SDE (fault indication) - indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to:
  - an overload
  - a short-circuit
  - an earth-leakage fault.

Returns to de-energised state when the circuit breaker is reset.

- CAF / CAO (early-make or early-break function) - indicates the position of the rotary handle. Used in particular for advanced opening of safety trip devices (early break) or to energise a control device prior to circuit breaker closing (early make).

#### Installation

- OF, SD and SDE functions - a single type of contact provides all these different indication functions, depending on where it is inserted in the device. The contacts clip into slots behind the front cover of the circuit breaker
- CAF / CAO function - the contact fits into the rotary-handle unit (direct or extended).

#### Electrical characteristics of the OF/SD/SDE/CAF/CAO auxiliary contacts

| Contacts                         | Standard       |      |      |      | Low level   |      |      |      |
|----------------------------------|----------------|------|------|------|-------------|------|------|------|
| Rated thermal current (A)        | 6              |      |      |      | 5           |      |      |      |
| Minimum load                     | 100 mA at 24 V |      |      |      | 1 mA at 4 V |      |      |      |
| Utilisation cat. (IEC 60947-5-1) | AC12           | AC15 | DC12 | DC14 | AC12        | AC15 | DC12 | DC14 |
| Operational current (A)          | 24 V           | 6    | 6    | 1    | 5           | 3    | 5    | 1    |
|                                  | 48 V           | 6    | 6    | 2.5  | 0.2         | 5    | 3    | 2.5  |
|                                  | 110 V          | 6    | 5    | 0.6  | 0.05        | 5    | 2.5  | 0.6  |
|                                  | 220/240 V      | 6    | 4    | -    | -           | 5    | 2    | -    |
|                                  | 250 V          | -    | -    | 0.3  | 0.03        | 5    | -    | 0.3  |
|                                  | 380/440 V      | 6    | 2    | -    | -           | 5    | 1.5  | -    |
|                                  | 480 V          | 6    | 1.5  | -    | -           | 5    | 1    | -    |
|                                  | 660/690 V      | 6    | 0.1  | -    | -           | -    | -    | -    |

#### Connected, disconnected, test position carriage switches

A single type of changeover contact can be mounted optionally on the chassis to indicate, depending on the slot where it is installed:

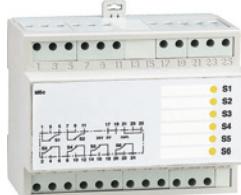
- the connected (CE) position
- the disconnected (CD) position. This position is indicated when the required clearance for isolation of the power and auxiliary circuits is reached
- the test (CT) position. In this position, the power circuits are disconnected and the auxiliary circuits are connected.

#### Installation

- contacts for the connected (CE), disconnected (CD) and test (CT) positions clip into the upper front section of the chassis.

#### Electrical characteristics of the CE/CD/CT auxiliary contacts

| Contacts                         | Standard       |      |      |      | Low level    |      |      |      |
|----------------------------------|----------------|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|------|
| Rated thermal current (A)        | 8              |      |      |      | 5            |      |      |      |
| Minimum load                     | 100 mA at 24 V |      |      |      | 2 mA at 15 V |      |      |      |
| Utilisation cat. (IEC 60947-5-1) | AC12           | AC15 | DC12 | DC14 | AC12         | AC15 | DC12 | DC14 |
| Operational current (A)          | 24 V           | 8    | 6    | 2.5  | 1            | 5    | 3    | 5    |
|                                  | 48 V           | 8    | 6    | 2.5  | 0.2          | 5    | 3    | 2.5  |
|                                  | 110 V          | 8    | 5    | 0.8  | 0.05         | 5    | 2.5  | 0.8  |
|                                  | 220/240 V      | 8    | 4    | -    | -            | 5    | 2    | -    |
|                                  | 250 V          | -    | -    | 0.3  | 0.03         | 5    | -    | 0.3  |
|                                  | 380/440 V      | 8    | 3    | -    | -            | 5    | 1.5  | -    |
|                                  | 660/690 V      | 6    | 0.1  | -    | -            | -    | -    | -    |



#### M6C programmable contacts:

circuit breaker external relay with six independent changeover contacts controlled from the circuit breaker via a three-wire connection (maximum length is 10 meters).

### M6C programmable contacts

These contacts, used with the Micrologic P control units, may be programmed via the control unit keypad or via a supervisory station with the COM communication option. They require an external power supply module.

They indicate:

- the type of fault

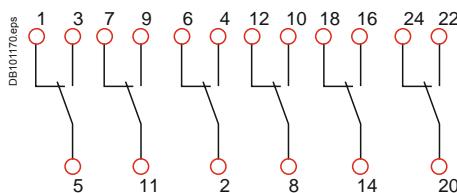
- instantaneous or delayed threshold overruns.

They may be programmed:

- with instantaneous return to the initial state
- without return to the initial state
- with return to the initial state following a delay.

| Characteristics       | M6C         |                           |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Minimum load          | 100 mA/24 V |                           |
| Breaking capacity (A) | V AC        | 240<br>380                |
| p.f.: 0.7             | V DC        | 24<br>48<br>125<br>250    |
|                       |             | 1.8<br>1.5<br>0.4<br>0.15 |

M6C : alimentation extérieure 24 V CC (consommation 100 mA).



### Rotary handles

There are two types of rotary handle:

- direct rotary handle
- extended rotary handle.

There are two models:

- standard with a black handle
- VDE with a red handle and yellow front for machine-tool control.

#### Direct rotary handle

Degree of protection IP40, IK07.

The direct rotary handle maintains:

- visibility of and access to trip unit settings
- suitability for isolation
- indication of the three positions O (OFF), I (ON) and tripped
- access to the "push to trip" button
- circuit breaker locking capability in the OFF position by one to three padlocks, shackle diameter 5 to 8 mm (not supplied).

It replaces the circuit breaker front cover.

Accessories transform the standard direct rotary handle for the following situations:

- a higher degree of protection (IP43, IK07)
- machine-tool control, complying with CNOMO E03.81.501, IP54, IK07.

#### Extended rotary handle

Degree of protection IP55, IK07.

This handle makes it possible to operate circuit breakers installed at the back of switchboards, from the switchboard front.

It maintains:

- suitability for isolation
- indication of the three positions O (OFF), I (ON) and tripped
- access to trip unit settings, when the switchboard door is open
- circuit breaker locking capability in the OFF position by one to three padlocks, shackle diameter 5 to 8 mm (not supplied).

The door cannot be opened if the circuit breaker is ON or locked.

The extended rotary handle is made up of:

- a unit that replaces the front cover of the circuit breaker (secured by screws)
- an assembly (handle and front plate) on the door that is always secured in the same position, whether the circuit breaker is installed vertically or horizontally
- an extension shaft that must be adjusted to the distance. The min/max distance between the back of circuit breaker and door is 218/605 mm.



Compact NS with a direct rotary handle.



Compact NS with an extended rotary handle.

# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS630b to 1600

Manually operated circuit breakers may be equipped with an MX shunt release, an MN undervoltage release or a delayed undervoltage release (MN + delay unit). Electrically operated circuit breakers are equipped as standard with a remote-operating mechanism to remotely open or close the circuit breaker. An MX shunt release or an MN undervoltage release (instantaneous or delayed) may be added.



MX voltage release.

058421.eps

These releases (2nd MX or MN) cannot be operated by the communication bus. The delay unit, installed outside the circuit breaker, may be disabled by an emergency OFF button to obtain instantaneous opening of the circuit breaker.

### Remote tripping

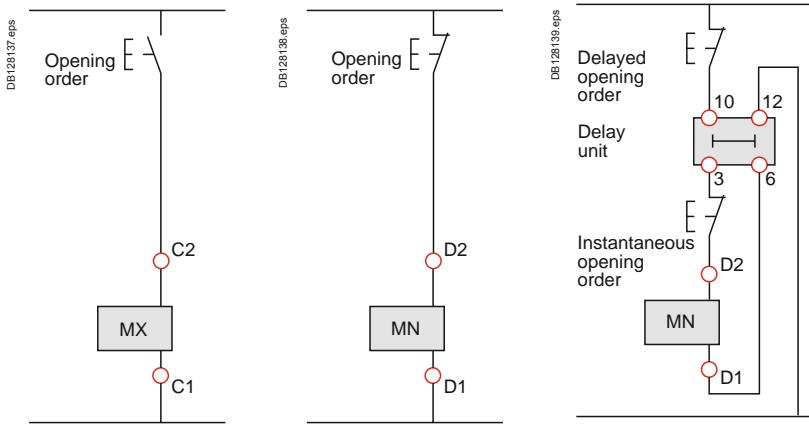
This function opens the circuit breaker via an electrical order. It is made up of:

- a shunt release (2<sup>nd</sup> MX)
- or an undervoltage release MN
- or a delayed undervoltage release MN + delay unit.

These releases (2nd MX or MN) cannot be operated by the communication bus.

The delay unit, installed outside the circuit breaker, may be disabled by an emergency OFF button to obtain instantaneous opening of the circuit breaker.

### Wiring diagram for the remote-tripping function



### Voltage releases 2<sup>nd</sup> MX

When energised, the 2<sup>nd</sup> MX voltage release instantaneously opens the circuit breaker. A continuous supply of power to the 2<sup>nd</sup> MX locks the circuit breaker in the OFF position. The MX release instantaneously opens the circuit breaker when energised, the minimum duration of the pulse operating order must be 200 ms. The MX release locks the circuit breaker in OFF position if the order is maintained (except for MX "communicating" releases).

#### Characteristics

|              |               |   |
|--------------|---------------|---|
| Power supply | V AC 50/60 Hz | 24 - 48 - 100/130 - 200/250 - 277 - 380/480 |
|              | V DC          | 12 - 24/30 - 48/60 - 100/130 - 200/250      |

|                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| Operating threshold | 0.7 to 1.1 Un |
|---------------------|---------------|

|                            |                |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| Permanent locking function | 0.85 to 1.1 Un |
|----------------------------|----------------|

|                       |                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Consumption (VA or W) | pick-up: 200 (200 ms) | hold: 4.5 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|

|                                     |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| Circuit breaker response time at Un | 50 ms ±10 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|

### Instantaneous voltage releases MN

The MN release instantaneously opens the circuit breaker when its supply voltage drops to a value between 35 % and 70 % of its rated voltage. If there is no supply on the release, it is impossible to close the circuit breaker, either manually or electrically. Any attempt to close the circuit breaker has no effect on the main contacts. Circuit breaker closing is enabled again when the supply voltage of the release returns to 85 % of its rated value.

#### Characteristics

|              |               |                                       |
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Power supply | V AC 50/60 Hz | 24 - 48 - 100/130 - 200/250 - 380/480 |
|              | V DC          | 24/30 - 48/60 - 100/130 - 200/250     |

|                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| Operating threshold | opening 0.35 to 0.7 Un |
|                     | closing 0.85 Un        |

|                       |                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Consumption (VA or W) | pick-up: 200 (200 ms) | hold: 4.5 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|

|  |                       |           |
|--|-----------------------|-----------|
| MN consumption with delay unit (VA or W) | pick-up: 400 (200 ms) | hold: 4.5 |
|--|-----------------------|-----------|

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Circuit breaker response time at Un | 90 ms ±5 |
|-------------------------------------|----------|

### MN delay units

To eliminate circuit breaker nuisance tripping during short voltage dips, operation of the MN release can be delayed. This function is achieved by adding an external delay unit in the MN voltage-release circuit. Two versions are available, adjustable and non-adjustable.

#### Characteristics

|              |                |                   |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Power supply | non-adjustable | 100/130 - 200/250 |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------|

|                  |            |                                     |
|------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|
| V AC 50-60 Hz/DC | adjustable | 48/60 - 100/130 - 200/250 - 380/480 |
|------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|

|                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| Operating threshold | opening 0.35 to 0.7 Un |
|---------------------|------------------------|

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|  | closing 0.85 Un |
|--|-----------------|

|   |                       |           |
|---|-----------------------|-----------|
| Consumption of delay unit alone (VA or W) | pick-up: 200 (200 ms) | hold: 4.5 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------|

|                                     |                |                           |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Circuit breaker response time at Un | non-adjustable | 0.25 s                    |
|                                     | adjustable     | 0.5 s - 1 s - 1.5 s - 3 s |

**Electrically operated circuit breakers** are equipped as standard with a motor mechanism module.

Two solutions are available for electrical operation:

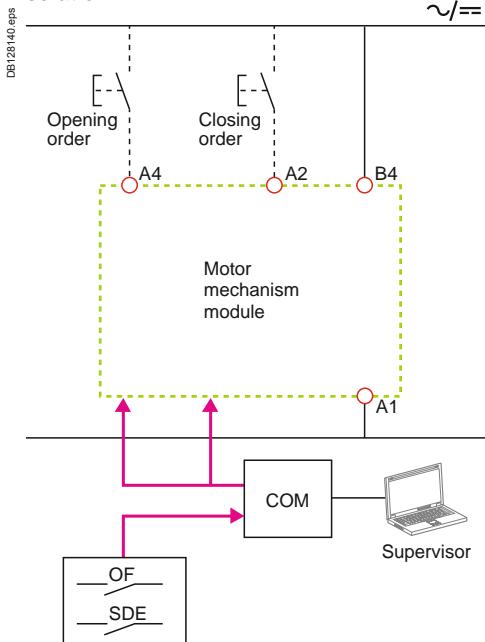
- a point-to-point solution
- a bus solution with the COM communication option.

PB104631\_ME.eps



Electrically operated Compact NS circuit breaker.

#### Wiring diagram of a bus-type electrical operation solution



In the event of simultaneous opening and closing orders, the mechanism discharges without any movement of the main contacts.

In the event of maintained opening and closing orders, the standard electrical operation solution provides an anti-pumping function by blocking the main contacts in open position.

#### Electrically operated circuit breaker

The motor mechanism module is used to remotely open and close the circuit breaker. It is made up of a spring-charging motor equipped with an opening release and a closing release.

An electrical operation function is generally combined with:

- device ON/OFF indication OF
- "fault-trip" indication SDE.

#### Motor mechanism module

|                       |                       |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Power supply          | V AC 50/60 Hz<br>V DC | 48/60 - 100/130 - 200/240 - 277 - 380/415<br>24/30 - 48/60 - 100/125 - 200/250 |
| Operating threshold   |                       | 0.85 to 1.1 Un   |
| Consumption (VA or W) |                       | 180  |
| Motor overcurrent     |                       | 2 to 3 In for 0.1 second   |
| Charging time         |                       | maximum 4 seconds  |
| Operating frequency   |                       | maximum 3 cycles per minute  |

#### Electrical closing order

The release remotely closes the circuit breaker if the spring mechanism is charged. Release electrical characteristics are identical to those of an MX release (see above), the operating threshold is from 0.85 to 1.1 Un and the circuit breaker response time at Un is 60 ms ±10.

The Compact NS electrical operation function can be used to implement a synchro-coupling system.

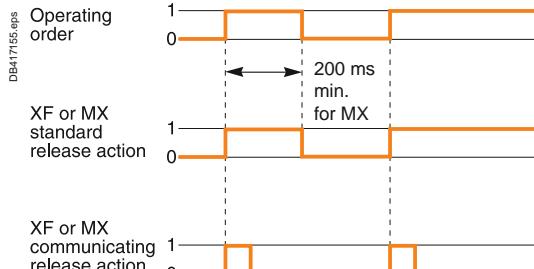
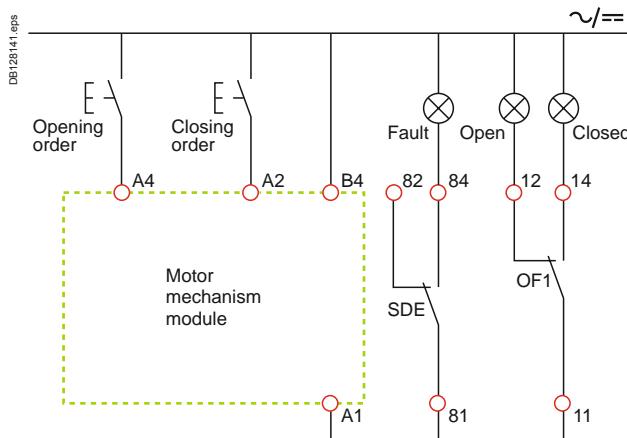
#### Electrical opening order

The release instantaneously opens the circuit breaker when energised. The supply can be impulse-type or maintained.

Release electrical characteristics are identical to those of an MX release (see above).

**Note:** whether the operating order is maintained or automatically disconnected (pulse-type), XF or MX "communicating" releases ("bus" solution with "COM" communication option) always have an impulse-type action (see diagram).

#### Wiring diagram of a point-to-point electrical operation solution



# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS630b to 1600



PB104830\_ME\_1.eps  
Toggle locked by removable padlocking device.



PB104821\_ME\_1.eps  
Rotary handle locked by a keylock.



PB100811A-32.eps  
Access to pushbuttons protected by transparent cover.



PB100810A-32.eps  
Pushbutton locking using a padlock.



PB100812A-32.eps  
OFF position locking using a keylock and padlocks.

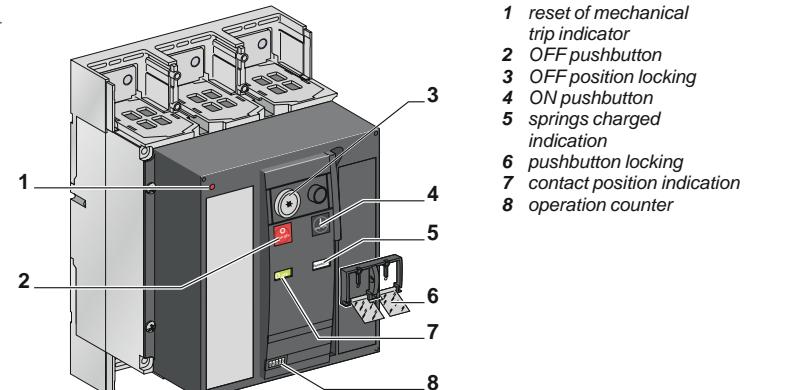
### Locking on manually operated devices

Locking in the OFF position guarantees isolation as per IEC 60947-2.  
Padlocking systems can receive up to three padlocks with shackle diameters ranging from 5 to 8 mm (padlocks not supplied).

| Control device             | Function  | Means              | Required accessories     |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Toggle                     | lock in   |                    |                          |
|                            | ■ OFF position                                  | padlock            | removable device         |
|                            | ■ OFF or ON position                            | padlock            | fixed device             |
| Direct rotary handle       | lock in   |                    |                          |
|                            | ■ OFF position                                  | padlock            |                          |
|                            | ■ OFF or ON position                            | keylock            | locking device + keylock |
| CNOMO direct rotary handle | lock in   |                    |                          |
|                            | ■ OFF position                                  | padlock            |                          |
| Extended rotary handle     | lock in OFF position,<br>door opening prevented | padlock<br>keylock | keylock                  |

Locking in ON position does not prevent the device from tripping in the event of a fault or remote tripping order.

### Locking on electrically operated devices



### Pushbutton locking VBP

The transparent cover blocks access to the pushbuttons used to open and close the device.

It is possible to independently lock the opening OFF button and the closing ON button.

The pushbuttons may be locked using either:

- padlocks (not supplied), 5 to 8 mm
- lead seal
- two screws.

### Device locking in the OFF position

#### VCPO by padlocks, VSPO by keylocks

The circuit breaker is locked in the OFF position by physically maintaining the opening pushbutton pressed down:

- using padlocks in standard (one to three padlocks, not supplied)
- using a keylock (supplied).

Keys may be removed only when locking is effective (Profalux or Ronis type locks).

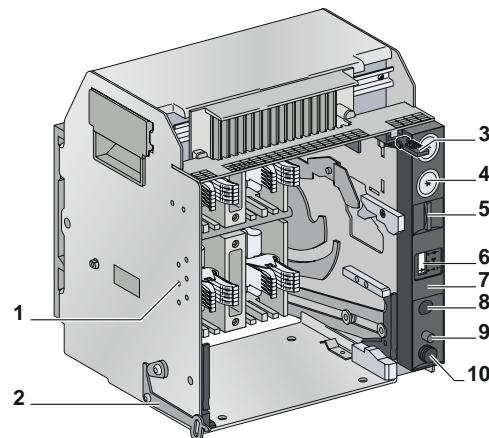
The keylocks are available in any of the following configurations:

- one keylock
- one keylock mounted on the device + one identical keylock supplied separately for interlocking with another device.

A locking kit (without lock) is available for installation of a keylock (Ronis, Profalux, Kirk or Castell).

## Chassis locking

DB128071.eps



- 1 mismatch protection
- 2 door interlock
- 3 racking interlock
- 4 keylock locking
- 5 padlock locking
- 6 position indicator
- 7 chassis front plate  
(accessible with cubicle door closed)
- 8 crank entry
- 9 reset button
- 10 crank storage



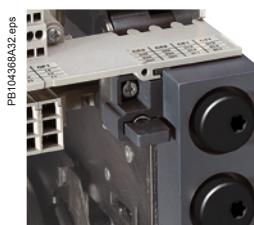
"Disconnected" position locking by padlocks.



"Disconnected" position locking by keylocks.



Door interlock.



Racking interlock.



Mismatch protection.

### "Disconnected" position locking by padlocks (standard) or keylocks (VSPD option)

Mounted on the chassis and accessible with the door closed, these devices lock the circuit breaker in the disconnected position in two manners:

- using padlocks (standard), up to three padlocks (not supplied)
- using keylocks (optional), one or two different keylocks are available. Profalux and Ronis keylocks are available in different options:
  - one keylock
  - one keylock mounted on the device + one identical keylock supplied separately, using the same key, for interlocking with another device
  - one (or two) keylocks mounted on the device + one (or two) identical keylocks supplied separately, for interlocking with another device.

A locking kit (without locks) is available for installation of one or two keylocks (Ronis, Profalux, Kirk or Castell).

### "Connected", "disconnected" and "test" position locking

The connected, disconnected and test positions are shown by an indicator and are mechanically indexed.

The racking crank blocks when the exact position is obtained.

A release button is used to free it.

As standard, the circuit breaker can be locked only in "disconnected position". On request, the locking system may be modified to lock the circuit breaker in any of the three positions: "connected", "disconnected" or "test".

### Door interlock catch VPEC

Mounted on the right or left-hand side of the chassis, this device inhibits opening of the cubicle door when the circuit breaker is in connected or test position. If the breaker is put in the connected position with the door open, the door may be closed without having to disconnect the circuit breaker.

### Racking interlock VPOC

This device prevents insertion of the crank when the cubicle door is open (device cannot be connected).

### Mismatch protection VDC

Mismatch protection ensures that a circuit breaker is installed only in a chassis with compatible characteristics. It is made up of two parts (one on the chassis and one on the circuit breaker) offering twenty different combinations that the user may select.

# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS630b to 1600



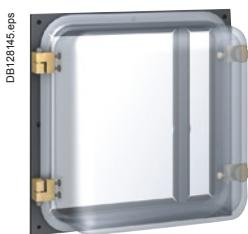
Auxiliary terminal shield.



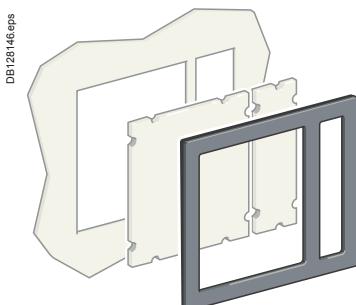
Operation counter.



Escutcheon.



Transparent cover.



Blanking plate.

### Other accessories

#### Auxiliary terminal shield (CB)

Optional equipment mounted on the chassis, the shield prevents access to the terminal block of the electrical auxiliaries.

#### Operation counter (CDM)

The operation counter sums the number of operating cycles and is visible on the front panel. It is compatible with electrically operated devices.

#### Escutcheon (CDP)

Optional equipment mounted on the door of the cubicle, the escutcheon increases the degree of protection to IP40. It is available in fixed and withdrawable versions.

#### Transparent cover (CCP) for escutcheon

Optional equipment mounted on the escutcheon, the cover is hinged and secured by a screw. It increases the degree of protection to IP54 and the degree of protection against mechanical impacts to IK10. It may be used for withdrawable devices only.

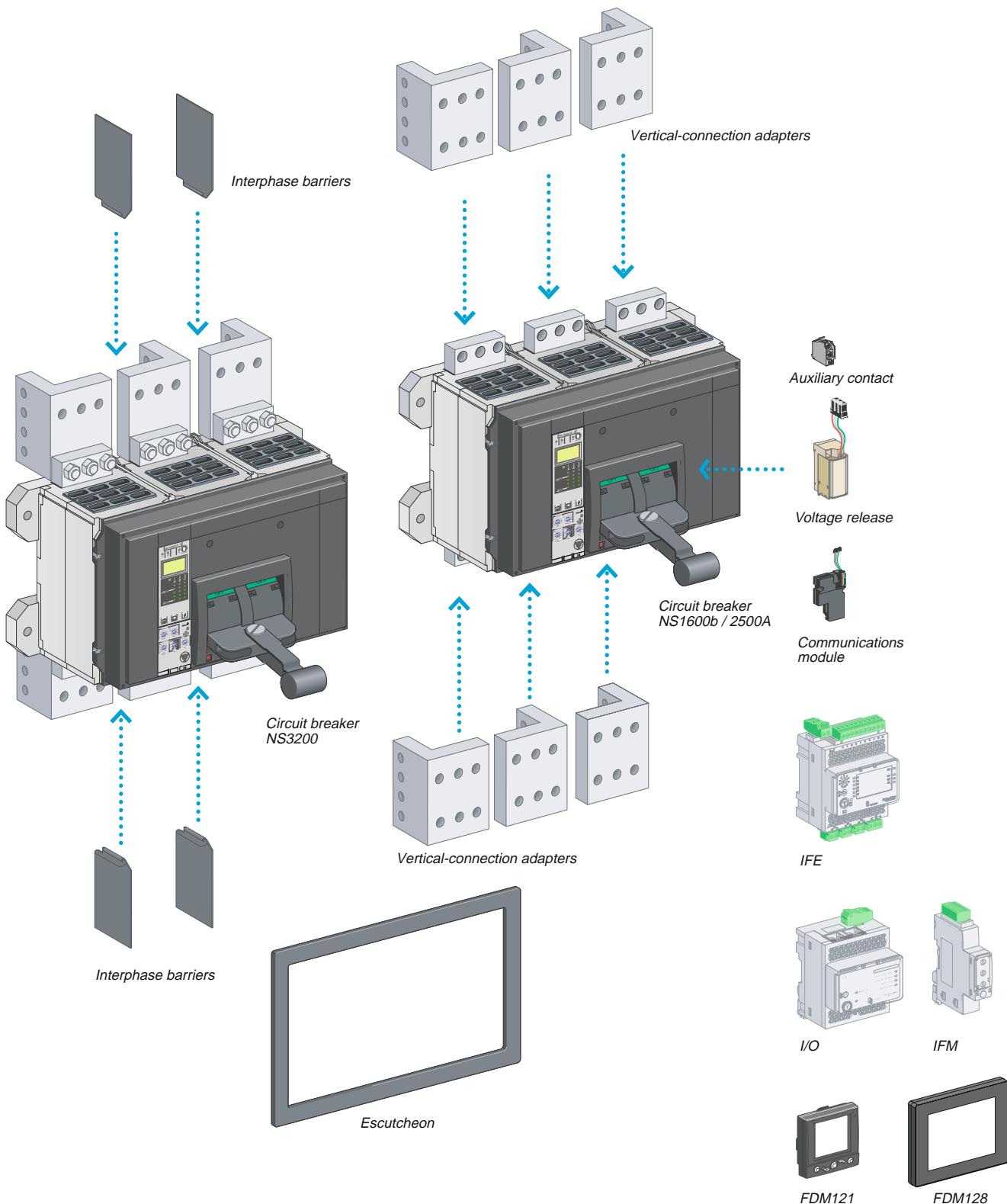
#### Blanking plate (OP) for escutcheon

Used with the escutcheon, this option closes off the door cutout of a cubicle not yet equipped with a device. It may be used with the escutcheon for both fixed and withdrawable devices.

# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS1600b to 3200 (fixed version)

DB417253.eps



# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS1600b to 3200

PB 103986.eps

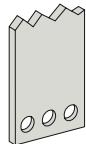


Fixed Compact NS.

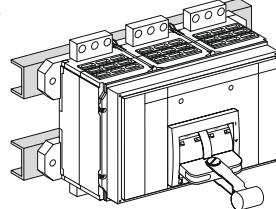
DB128159.eps



DB128155.eps



DB128151.eps

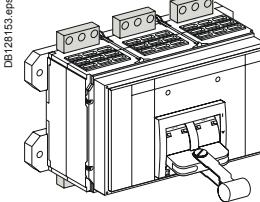


Mounting on rails.

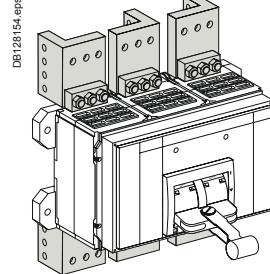
### Connection

#### Front connection

##### NS1600 to 2500



##### NS3200

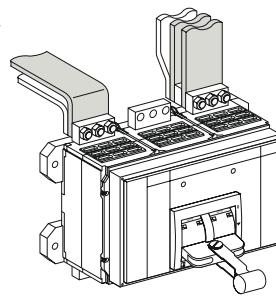


### Bars

Bars may be directly connected to the terminals of Compact NS1600b to 3200 circuit breakers.

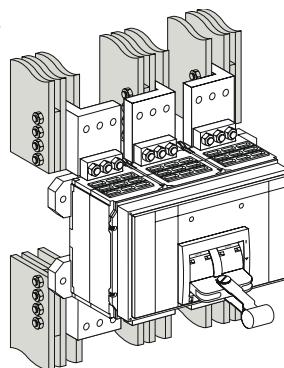
#### NS1600b to 2500

DB128156.eps

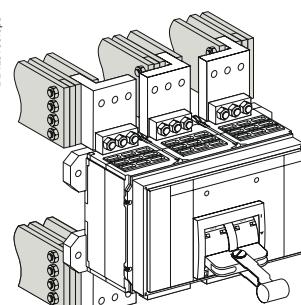


#### NS1600b to 2500 with connection for vertical-connection adapters or NS3200

DB128158.eps



DB128159.eps



All the auxiliary contacts opposite are also available in "low-level" versions capable of switching very low loads (e.g. for the control of PLCs or electronic circuits).



OF, SD and SDE changeover contacts.

054549-18.eps

## Indication contacts

### Contacts installed in the device

Changeover contacts are used to remote circuit breaker status information and can thus be used for indications, electrical locking, relaying, etc.

*They comply with the IEC 60947-5 international recommendation.*

#### Functions

- OF (ON/OFF) - indicates the position of the main circuit breaker contacts
- SD (trip indication) - indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to:
  - an overload
  - a short-circuit
  - an earth-leakage fault
  - operation of a voltage release
  - operation of the "push to trip" button
- Returns to de-energised state when the circuit breaker is reset.

SDE (fault indication) - indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to:

- an overload
- a short-circuit
- an earth-leakage fault.

Returns to de-energised state when the circuit breaker is reset.

#### Installation

- OF, SD and SDE functions - a single type of contact provides all these different indication functions, depending on the position where it is inserted in the device.
- The contacts clip into slots behind the front cover of the circuit breaker.

### Electrical characteristics of the OF/SD/SDE auxiliary contacts

| Contacts                         | Standard       |      |      |      | Low level   |      |      |      |
|----------------------------------|----------------|------|------|------|-------------|------|------|------|
| Rated thermal current (A)        | 6              |      |      |      | 5           |      |      |      |
| Minimum load                     | 100 mA at 24 V |      |      |      | 1 mA at 4 V |      |      |      |
| Utilisation cat. (IEC 60947-5-1) | AC12           | AC15 | DC12 | DC14 | AC12        | AC15 | DC12 | DC14 |
| Operational current (A)          | 24 V           | 6    | 6    | 1    | 5           | 3    | 5    | 1    |
|                                  | 48 V           | 6    | 6    | 2.5  | 0.2         | 5    | 3    | 2.5  |
|                                  | 110 V          | 6    | 5    | 0.6  | 0.05        | 5    | 2.5  | 0.6  |
|                                  | 220/240 V      | 6    | 4    | -    | -           | 5    | 2    | -    |
|                                  | 250 V          | -    | -    | 0.3  | 0.03        | 5    | -    | 0.3  |
|                                  | 380/440 V      | 6    | 2    | -    | -           | 5    | 1.5  | -    |
|                                  | 480 V          | 6    | 1.5  | -    | -           | 5    | 1    | -    |
|                                  | 660/690 V      | 6    | 0.1  | -    | -           | -    | -    | -    |

# Electrical and mechanical accessories

## Compact NS1600b to 3200

Compact NS1600b to 3200 circuit breakers may be equipped with an MX shunt release, an MN undervoltage release or a delayed undervoltage release (MNR = MN + delay unit).



MX voltage release

056421.eps

### Remote tripping

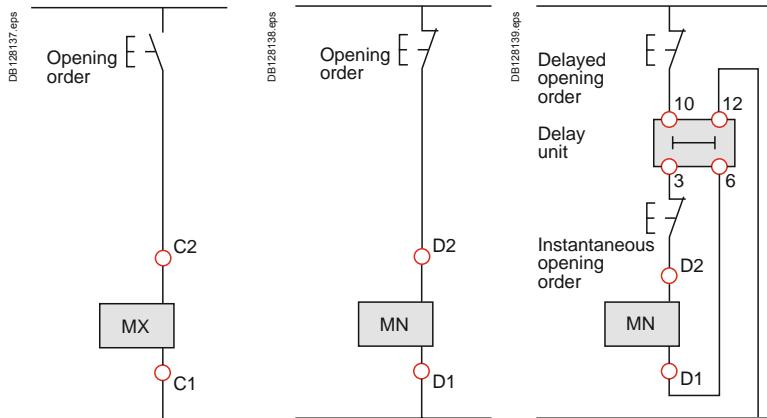
This function opens the circuit breaker via an electrical order. It is made up of:

- a shunt release 2<sup>nd</sup> MX
- or an undervoltage release MN
- or a delayed undervoltage release MNR = MN + delay unit.

These releases (2<sup>nd</sup> MX or MN) cannot be operated by the communication bus.

The delay unit, installed outside the circuit breaker, may be disabled by an emergency OFF button to obtain instantaneous opening of the circuit breaker.

### Wiring diagram for the remote-tripping function



### Voltage releases 2<sup>nd</sup> MX

When energised, the 2<sup>nd</sup> MX voltage release instantaneously opens the circuit breaker. A continuous supply of power to the 2<sup>nd</sup> MX locks the circuit breaker in the OFF position.

#### Characteristics

|                                     |                      |   |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| Power supply                        | V AC 50/60 Hz        | 24 - 48 - 100/130 - 200/250 - 277 - 380/480 |
|                                     | V DC                 | 12 - 24/30 - 48/60 - 100/130 - 200/250      |
| Operating threshold                 | 0.7 to 1.1 Un        |   |
| Permanent locking function          | 0.85 to 1.1 Un       |   |
| Consumption (VA or W)               | pick-up: 200 (80 ms) | hold: 4.5                                   |
| Circuit breaker response time at Un | 50 ms ±10            |   |

### Instantaneous voltage releases MN

The MN release instantaneously opens the circuit breaker when its supply voltage drops to a value between 35 % and 70 % of its rated voltage. If there is no supply on the release, it is impossible to close the circuit breaker, either manually or electrically. Any attempt to close the circuit breaker has no effect on the main contacts. Circuit breaker closing is enabled again when the supply voltage of the release returns to 85 % of its rated value.

#### Characteristics

|  |                       |                                       |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Power supply                             | V AC 50/60 Hz         | 24 - 48 - 100/130 - 200/250 - 380/480 |
|  | V DC                  | 24/30 - 48/60 - 100/130 - 200/250     |
| Operating threshold                      | opening               | 0.35 to 0.7 Un                        |
|  | closing               | 0.85 Un                               |
| Consumption (VA or W)                    | pick-up: 200 (200 ms) | hold: 4.5                             |
| MN consumption with delay unit (VA or W) | pick-up: 400 (200 ms) | hold: 4.5                             |
| Circuit breaker response time at Un      | 90 ms ±5              |                                       |

### MN delay units

To eliminate circuit breaker nuisance tripping during short voltage dips, operation of the MN release can be delayed. This function is achieved by adding an external delay unit in the MN voltage-release circuit. Two versions are available, adjustable and non-adjustable.

#### Characteristics

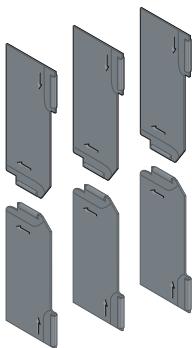
|   |                       |                                     |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Power supply                              | non-adjustable        | 100/130 - 200/250                   |
| V AC 50-60 Hz /DC                         | adjustable            | 48/60 - 100/130 - 200/250 - 380/480 |
| Operating threshold                       | opening               | 0.35 to 0.7 Un                      |
|   | closing               | 0.85 Un                             |
| Consumption of delay unit alone (VA or W) | pick-up: 200 (200 ms) | hold: 4.5                           |
| Circuit breaker response time at Un       | non-adjustable        | 0.25 s                              |
|   | adjustable            | 0.5 s - 0.9 s - 1.5 s - 3 s         |



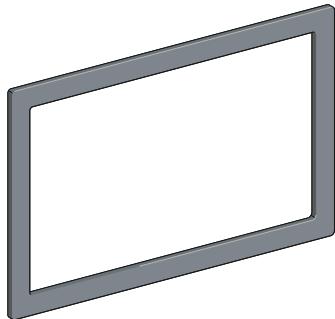
*Compact NS with toggle locked using a fixed device and padlocks.*



*Compact NS with toggle locked using a removable device and padlocks.*



*Interphase barriers.*



*Escutcheon.*

## Device locking

Locking in the OFF position guarantees isolation as per IEC 60947-2. Padlocking systems can receive up to three padlocks with shackle diameters ranging from 5 to 8 mm (padlocks not supplied).

| Control device | Function                   | Means   | Required accessories |
|----------------|----------------------------|---------|----------------------|
| Toggle         | lock in OFF position       | padlock | removable device     |
|                | lock in OFF or ON position | padlock | fixed device         |

## Interphase barriers

These barriers are flexible insulated partitions used to reinforce isolation of connection points in installations with busbars, whether insulated or not. Barriers are installed vertically between front connection terminals.

## Escutcheon CDP

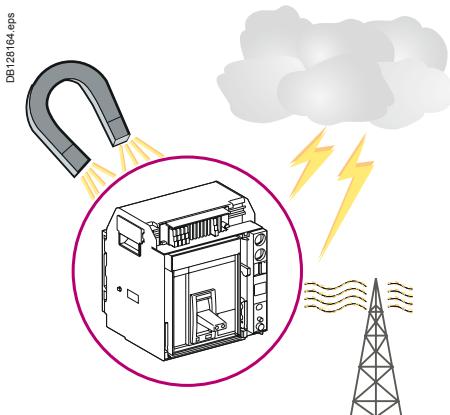
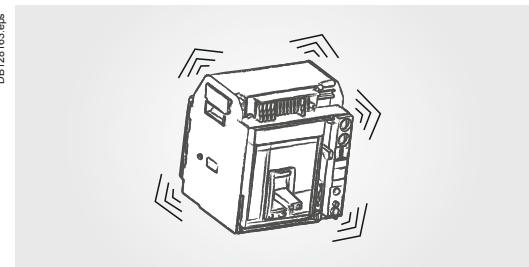
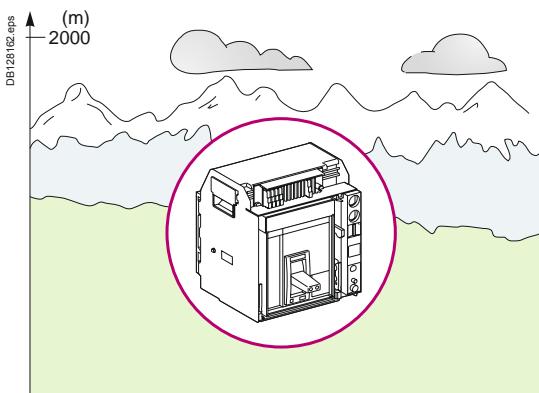
Optional equipment mounted on the door of the cubicle, the escutcheon increases the degree of protection to IP40.



---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <i>Presentation</i>                                    | 2          |
| <i>Functions and characteristics</i>                   | A-1        |
| <b>Operating conditions</b>                            | <b>B-2</b> |
| <b>Installation in switchboards</b>                    | <b>B-3</b> |
| Power supply and weights                               | B-3        |
| Safety clearances and minimum distances                | B-4        |
| Installation example                                   | B-5        |
| <b>Door interlock for Compact NS630b to 1600</b>       | <b>B-6</b> |
| <b>Control wiring</b>                                  | <b>B-7</b> |
| <b>Temperature derating</b>                            | <b>B-8</b> |
| Compact NS devices equipped with electronic trip units | B-8        |
| <b>Power dissipation / Resistance</b>                  | <b>B-9</b> |
| Compact NS devices equipped with electronic trip units | B-9        |
| <i>Dimensions and connection</i>                       | C-1        |
| <i>Electrical diagrams</i>                             | D-1        |
| <i>Additional characteristics</i>                      | E-1        |
| <i>Catalogue numbers and order forms</i>               | F-1        |

Compact circuit breakers have been tested for operation in industrial atmospheres. It is recommended that the equipment be cooled or heated to the proper operating temperature and kept free of excessive vibration and dust.



## Altitude derating

Altitude does not significantly affect circuit-breaker characteristics up to 2000 m. Above this altitude, it is necessary to take into account the decrease in the dielectric strength and cooling capacity of air.

The following table gives the corrections to be applied for altitudes above 2000 metres. The breaking capacities remain unchanged.

### Compact NS630b to 3200

| Altitude (m)   | 2000      | 3000         | 4000         | 5000         |
|--|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Impulse withstand voltage $U_{imp}$ (kV)             | 8         | 7.1          | 6.4          | 5.6          |
| Rated insulation voltage ( $U_i$ )                   | 800       | 710          | 635          | 560          |
| Maximum rated operational voltage 50/60 Hz $U_e$ (V) | 690       | 690          | 635          | 560          |
| Rated current 40 °C                                  | 1 x $I_n$ | 0.99 x $I_n$ | 0.96 x $I_n$ | 0.94 x $I_n$ |

Intermediate values may be obtained by interpolation.

## Vibrations

Compact NS devices resist electromagnetic or mechanical vibrations. Tests are carried out in compliance with standard IEC 60068-2-6 for the levels required by merchant-marine inspection organisations (Veritas, Lloyd's, etc.):

- 2 → 13.2 Hz: amplitude ±1 mm
- 13.2 → 100 Hz: constant acceleration 0.7 g.

Excessive vibration may cause tripping, breaks in connections or damage to mechanical parts.

## Electromagnetic disturbances

Compact NS devices are protected against:

- overvoltages caused by devices that generate electromagnetic disturbances
- overvoltages caused by an atmospheric disturbance or by a distribution-system outage (e.g. failure of a lighting system)
- devices emitting radio waves (radios, walkie-talkies, radar, etc.)
- electrostatic discharges produced by users.

Compact NS devices have successfully passed the electromagnetic-compatibility tests (EMC) defined by the following international standards:

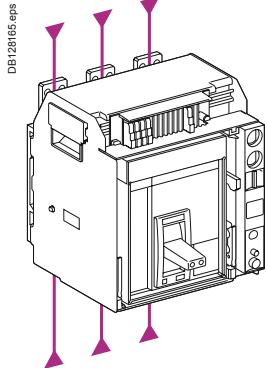
- IEC 60947-2, appendix F
- IEC 60947-2, appendix B (trip units with Vigi earth-leakage function).

The above tests guarantee that:

- no nuisance tripping occurs
- tripping times are respected.

# Installation in switchboards

## Power supply and weights



### Power supply

Compact NS circuit breakers can be supplied from either the top or the bottom without any reduction in performance. This capability facilitates connection when installed in a switchboard.

### Weights

|                                     | Circuit breaker | Chassis |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| NS630b to 1600 manual operation     | 3P 14           | 14      |
|                                     | 4P 18           | 18      |
| NS630b to 1600 electrical operation | 3P 14           | 16      |
|                                     | 4P 18           | 21      |
| NS1600b to 3200                     | 3P 24           | -       |
|                                     | 4P 36           | -       |

The table above presents the weights (in kg) of the circuit breakers and the main accessories, which must be summed to obtain the total weight of complete configurations.

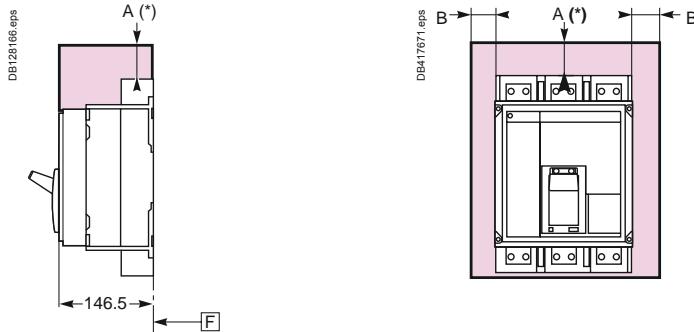
### General rules

When installing a circuit breaker, minimum distances (safety clearances) must be maintained between the device and panels, bars and other protection devices installed nearby. These distances, which depend on the ultimate breaking capacity, are defined by tests carried out in accordance with standard IEC 60947-2.

If installation conformity is not checked by type tests, it is also necessary to:

- use insulated bars for circuit-breaker connections
- block off the busbars using insulating screens.

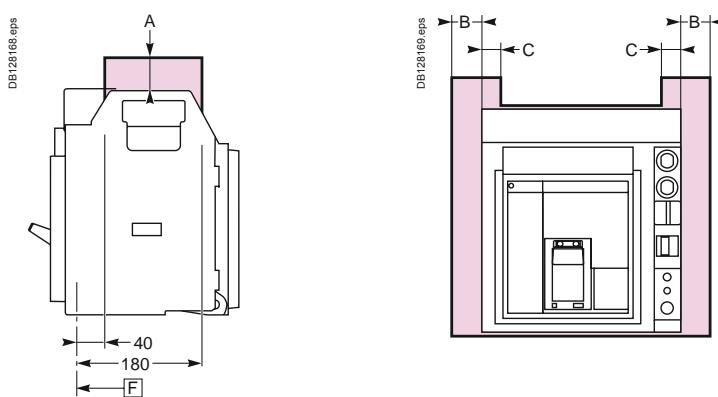
### Compact NS630b to 3200 (fixed devices)



(\*) An overhead clearance of 50 mm is required to remove the arc chutes.

| Insulated parts        | Metal parts | Live parts |
|------------------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>NS630b to 1600</b>  |             |            |
| A 0                    | 120         | 180        |
| B 0                    | 10          | 60         |
| <b>NS1600b to 3200</b> |             |            |
| A 50                   | 170         | 230        |
| B 0                    | 10          | 60         |

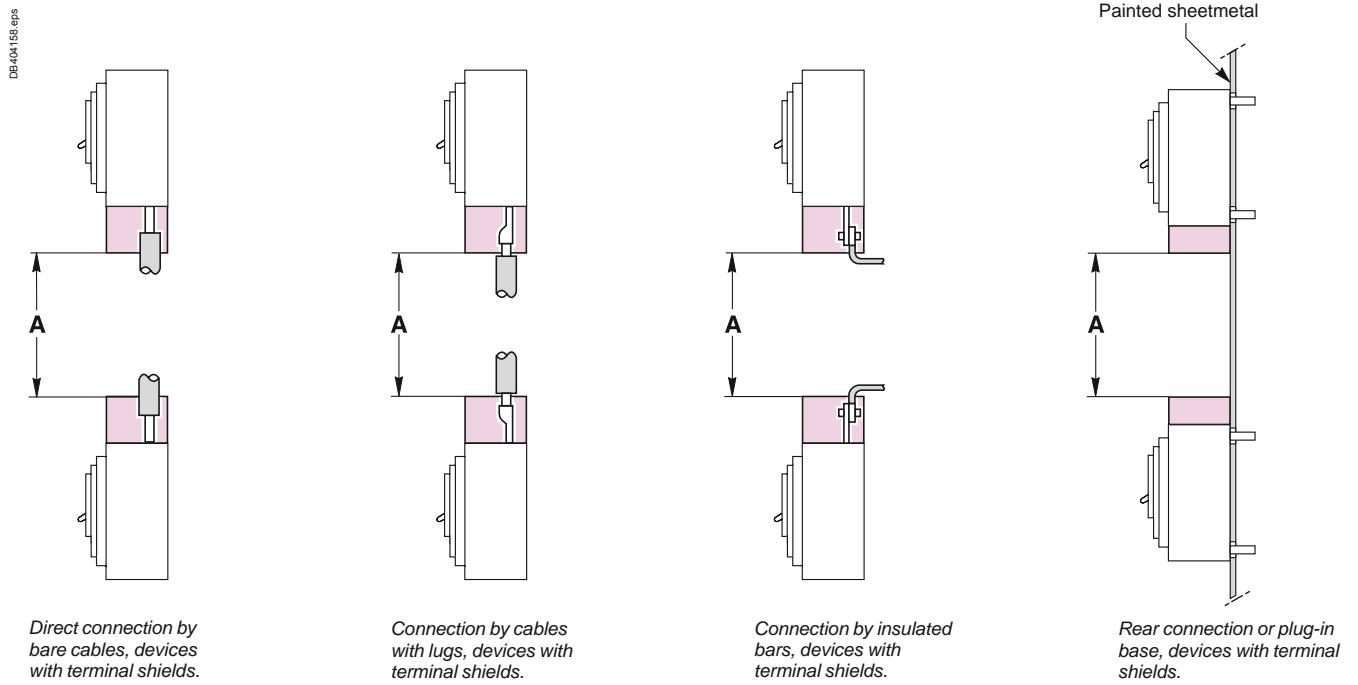
### Compact NS630b to 1600 (withdrawable devices)



| Insulated parts | Metal parts | Live parts |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|
| A 0             | 0           | 30         |
| B 10            | 10          | 60         |
| C 0             | 0           | 30         |

[F] Datum

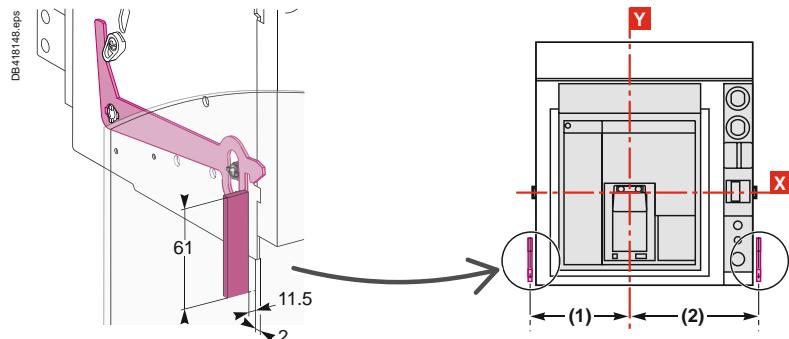
## Installation example



| Minimum dimensions (mm) | A   |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Compact circuit breaker |     |
| <b>NS630b-1600</b>      | 250 |
| <b>NS1600b-3200</b>     | 300 |

# Door interlock for Compact NS630b to 1600

Mounted on the left or right-hand side of the chassis, this locking device prevents opening of the door if the circuit breaker is in the connected or test positions. If the circuit breaker was connected with the door open, the door may be closed without having to disconnect the circuit breaker.

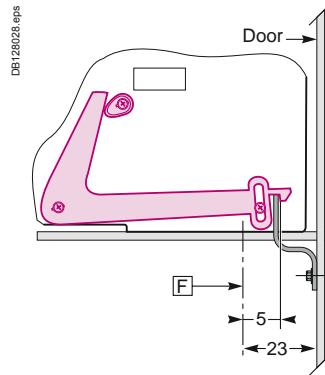


Dimensions (mm)

| Type                | (1) | (2) |
|---------------------|-----|-----|
| NS630b to 1600 (3P) | 135 | 168 |
| NS630b to 1600 (4P) | 205 | 168 |

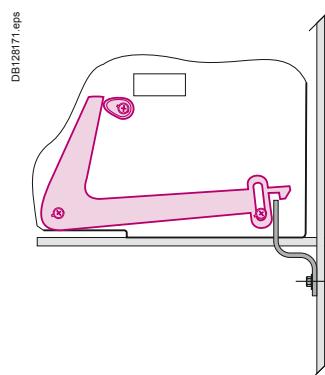
## Device in the connected or test positions

Door locked



## Device in the disconnected position

Door not locked



**Note:** The door interlock may be mounted on either the left or right-hand side of the chassis.

Datum

# Control wiring

## Wiring of voltage releases

During pick-up, the power consumed is approximately 150 to 200 VA. For low control voltages (12, 24, 48 V), maximum cable lengths are imposed by the voltage and the cross-sectional area of cables.

### Recommended maximum cable lengths (meter).

|       |                | 12 V<br>2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 24 V<br>2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 48 V<br>2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> |
|-------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| MN    | U source 100 % | —                           | —                   | 58                          | 35                  | 280                         | 165                 |
|       | U source 85 %  | —                           | —                   | 16                          | 10                  | 75                          | 45                  |
| MX-XF | U source 100 % | 21                          | 12                  | 115                         | 70                  | 550                         | 330                 |
|       | U source 85 %  | 10                          | 6                   | 75                          | 44                  | 350                         | 210                 |

**Note:** the indicated length is that of each of the two wires.

## 24 V DC power-supply module

### External 24 V DC power-supply module for Micrologic (F1-, F2+)

- It is recommended to use the AD power supply due to its low stray primary-secondary capacitance. Good operation of the Micrologic Trip Unit in noisy environment is not guaranteed with other power supplies.
- The dedicated AD power supplies shall be used only for the Micrologic trip units. If the COM option is used, a second dedicated power supply shall be used.
- M2C and M6C modules can be supplied by Micrologic external AD power supply.
- The consumption of a Micrologic Trip Unit is approximately 100mA.
- The consumption of M2C and M6C modules is approximately 100mA.
- A number of 5 devices (Micrologic control units with M2C or M6C) can be connected to the same AD power supply. Add other AD power supply for more than 5 devices.
- For Micrologics control units alone, a number of 10 devices can be connected to the same AD power supply. Add other AD power supply for more than 10 Micrologics.
- If the installation is shared between several panels, one AD power supply shall be added for each panel.
- AD power supply dedicated to Micrologics trip units shall not be connected to earth. (F1-, F2+).

### External 24 V DC power supply for Communication bus

- A dedicated 24 V DC power supply shall be used for the communication devices.
- Do not connect the positive terminal (E1) to earth.
- The negative terminal (E2) can be connected to earth.
- A number of communication modules (BCM, IFE, IFM, I/O, FDM...) can be connected to the same 24 V DC power supply. Refer below the devices consumption table to avoid exceeding the maximum current delivered by the 24 V DC power supply.

### ULP module consumption

The table below lists the ULP module consumption.

| Module   | Typical Consumption<br>(24 V DC at 20 °C / 68 °F)      | Maximum Consumption<br>(19.2 V DC at 60 °C / 140 °F)   |
|--|--|--|
| BCM ULP for Masterpact and Compact NS                        | 40 mA  | 65 mA  |
| Micrologic 5 or 6 trip unit for Compact NSX circuit breakers | 30 mA  | 55 mA  |
| BSCM for Compact NSX circuit breakers                        | 9 mA   | 15 mA  |
| 2-wire RS 485 isolated repeater                              | 15 mA  | 19 mA  |
| FDM121 display for LV circuit breaker                        | 21 mA  | 30 mA  |
| IFM Modbus-SL interface for LV circuit breaker               | 21 mA  | 30 mA  |
| IFE Ethernet interface for LV circuit breaker                | 120 mA   | 3 A (with gateway)                                     |
| I/O input/output interface module for LV circuit breaker     | 165 mA   | 420 mA   |
| Maintenance module   | 0 mA (the maintenance module has its own power supply) | 0 mA (the maintenance module has its own power supply) |

### Installation recommendation

- The 24 V DC wires (output of the 24 V DC power supply) shall be twist together.
- The 24 V DC wires (output of the 24 V DC power supply) must cross all power cables perpendicularly.
- The technical characteristics of the external 24 V DC power-supply module for Micrologic control units are indicated on page A-28.

**Note:** wiring of ZSI: it is recommended to use twisted shielded cable. The shield must be connected to earth at both ends.

Compact circuit breakers have been tested for operation in industrial atmospheres.

It is recommended that the equipment be cooled or heated to the proper operating temperature and kept free of excessive vibration and dust.

### Compact NS630b to NS1600 (1)

The table below indicates the maximum rated-current value for each type of connection, depending on the ambient temperature. For mixed connections, use the same derating values as for horizontal connections.

| Version<br>Connection<br>temp. Ti (2) | Fixed device<br>Front or horizontal rear |      |      |      |      |      |      | Vertical rear |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---------------------------------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                                       | 40                                       | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   | 40            | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   |
| NS630b N/L                            | 630                                      | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630           | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  |
| NS800 N/L                             | 800                                      | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800           | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  |
| NS1000 N/L                            | 1000                                     | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000          | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |
| NS1250 N                              | 1250                                     | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1240 | 1090 | 1250          | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1180 |
| NS1600 N                              | 1600                                     | 1600 | 1560 | 1510 | 1470 | 1420 | 1360 | 1600          | 1600 | 1600 | 1600 | 1600 | 1510 | 1460 |

| Version<br>Connection<br>temp. Ti (2) | Withdrawable device<br>Front or horizontal rear |      |      |      |      |      |      | Vertical rear |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---------------------------------------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                                       | 40  | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   | 40            | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   |
| NS630b N/L                            | 630   | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630           | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  | 630  |
| NS800 N/L                             | 800   | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800           | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  | 800  |
| NS1000 N/L                            | 1000  | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 920  | 1000          | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 990  |
| NS1250 N                              | 1250  | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1170 | 1000 | 1250          | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1090 |
| NS1600 N                              | 1600  | 1600 | 1520 | 1480 | 1430 | 1330 | 1160 | 1600          | 1600 | 1600 | 1560 | 1510 | 1420 | 1250 |

### Compact NS1600b to 3200

| Version<br>Connection<br>temp. Ti (2) | Fixed device<br>Front or horizontal rear |      |      |      |      |      |      | Vertical rear |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---------------------------------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                                       | 40                                       | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   | 40            | 45   | 50   | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   |
| NS1600b N                             | 1600                                     | 1600 | 1600 | 1600 | 1500 | 1450 | 1400 | 1600          | 1600 | 1600 | 1600 | 1600 | 1550 | 1500 |
| NS2000 N                              | 2000                                     | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 1900 | 1800 | 1700 | 2000          | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 1900 | 1800 |
| NS2500 N                              | 2500                                     | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500          | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 |
| NS3200 N                              | -  | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 3200          | 3200 | 3200 | 3180 | 3080 | 2970 | 2860 |

(1) For a circuit breaker mounted in horizontal position, the derating to be applied is equivalent to that of a front or horizontal rear connected circuit breaker.

(2) Ti: temperature around the circuit breaker and its connections.

# Power dissipation / Resistance

## Compact NS devices equipped with electronic trip units

The values indicated in the tables opposite are typical values.

### Power dissipated per pole (P/pole) in Watts (W)

The value indicated in the table is the power dissipated at  $I_N$ , 50/60 Hz, for a three-pole or four-pole circuit breaker (these values can be higher than the power calculated on the basis of the pole resistance). Measurement and calculation of the dissipated power are carried out in compliance with the recommendations of Annex G of standard IEC 60947-2.

### Resistance per pole (R/pole) in milliohms ( $m\Omega$ )

The value of the resistance per pole is provided as a general indication for a new device.

The value of the contact resistance must be determined on the basis of the measured voltage drop, in accordance with the manufacturer's test procedure (expert card ABT no. FE 05e).

**Note:** this measurement is not sufficient to determine the quality of the contacts, i.e. the capacity of the circuit breaker to carry its rated current.

### Compact NS630b to 1600

| Version       | Fixed device |        |             |        | LB<br>R/pole | P/pole |
|---------------|--------------|--------|-------------|--------|--------------|--------|
|               | N<br>R/pole  | P/pole | L<br>R/pole | P/pole |              |        |
| <b>NS630b</b> | 0.026        | 10     | 0.039       | 15     | 0.056        | 15     |
| <b>NS800</b>  | 0.026        | 15     | 0.039       | 20     | 0.056        | 20     |
| <b>NS1000</b> | 0.026        | 22     | 0.039       | 34     |              |        |
| <b>NS1250</b> | 0.026        | 44     |             |        |              |        |
| <b>NS1600</b> | 0.026        | 74     |             |        |              |        |

| Version       | Withdrawable device |        |             |        | LB<br>R/pole | P/pole |
|---------------|---------------------|--------|-------------|--------|--------------|--------|
|               | N<br>R/pole         | P/pole | L<br>R/pole | P/pole |              |        |
| <b>NS630b</b> | 0.038               | 19     | 0.072       | 34     | 0.086        | 34     |
| <b>NS800</b>  | 0.038               | 30     | 0.072       | 40     | 0.086        | 40     |
| <b>NS1000</b> | 0.038               | 50     | 0.072       | 77     |              |        |
| <b>NS1250</b> | 0.036               | 84     |             |        |              |        |
| <b>NS1600</b> | 0.036               | 154    |             |        |              |        |

### Compact NS1600b to 3200

| Version        | Fixed device |        | LB<br>R/pole | P/pole |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------|
|                | N<br>R/pole  | P/pole |              |        |
| <b>NS1600b</b> | 0.019        | 84     |              |        |
| <b>NS2000</b>  | 0.013        | 84     |              |        |
| <b>NS2500</b>  | 0.008        | 100    |              |        |
| <b>NS3200</b>  | 0.008        | 227    |              |        |



|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Presentation</i>                  | 2   |
| <i>Functions and characteristics</i> | A-1 |
| <i>Installation recommendations</i>  | B-1 |

**Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version)**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Dimensions          | C-2 |
| Mounting            | C-3 |
| Front-panel cutouts | C-4 |
| Rotary handle       | C-5 |

**Compact NS630b to 1600 (withdrawable version)**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Dimensions, mounting and cutouts | C-6 |
| Rotary handle                    | C-7 |

**Compact NS1600b to 3200 (fixed version)**

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| Dimensions | C-8 |
|------------|-----|

**Compact NS630b to 3200**

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| External modules | C-9 |
|------------------|-----|

**FDM121 switchboard display**

C-13

**FDM128 switchboard display**

C-14

**Accessories NS630b to 3200**

C-15

**Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version)**

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Bars                             | C-16 |
| Cables with lugs and bare cables | C-19 |

**Compact NS630b to 1600  
(plug-in and withdrawable versions)**

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Bars             | C-20 |
| Cables with lugs | C-22 |

**Compact NS1600b to 3200 (fixed version)**

C-23

**Power connections for Compact NS630b to 1600**

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Recommended drilling dimensions | C-24 |
|---------------------------------|------|

**Power connections for Compact NS1600b to 3200**

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Recommended drilling dimensions | C-25 |
|---------------------------------|------|

**Power connections for Compact NS630b to 3200**

C-26

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Sizing of bars | C-28 |
|----------------|------|

*Electrical diagrams*

D-1

*Additional characteristics*

E-1

*Catalogue numbers and order forms*

F-1

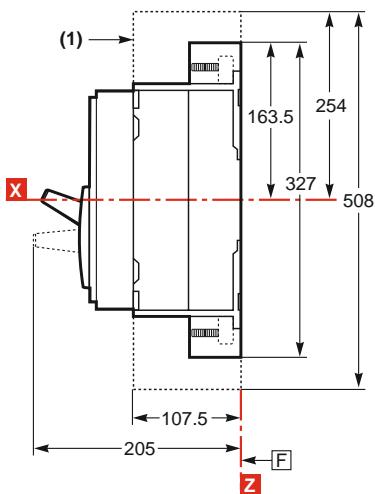
# Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version)

## Dimensions

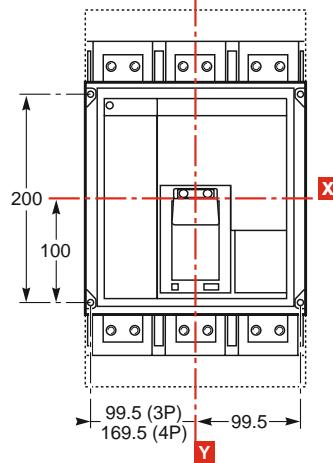
### Manual control

#### Front connection (N, L)

DB128173.eps



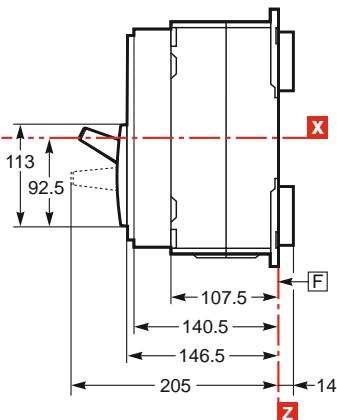
DB128174.eps



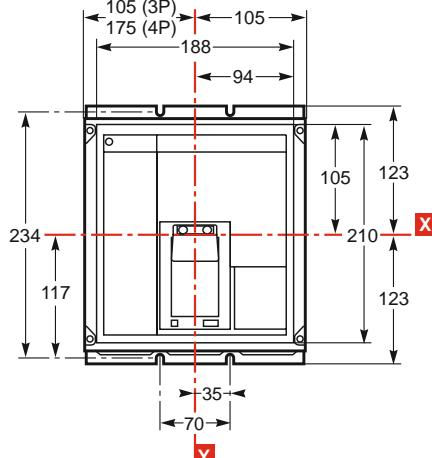
(1) Terminal shields are optional.

#### Rear connection (N, L, LB)

DB128175.eps



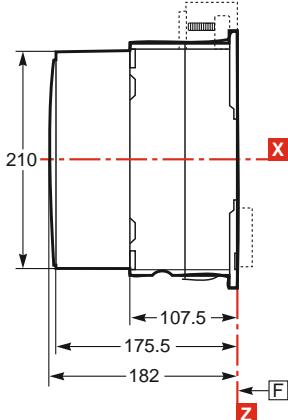
DB128176.eps



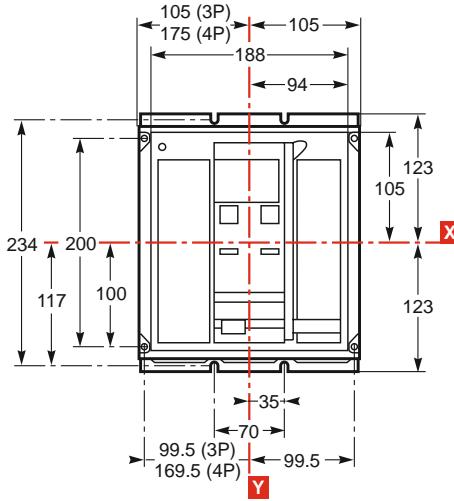
### Electrical control

#### Front and rear connection (N, L, LB)

DB417646.eps



DB128178.eps



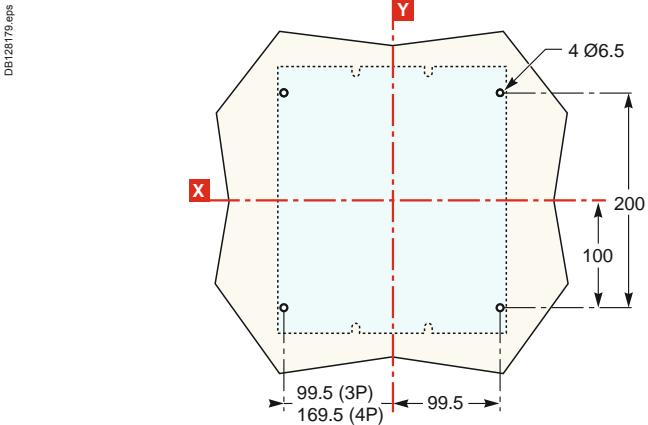
**F** : Datum.

**Note:** Dimensions for front and rear connection on electrically operated devices are identical to those for manually operated devices.

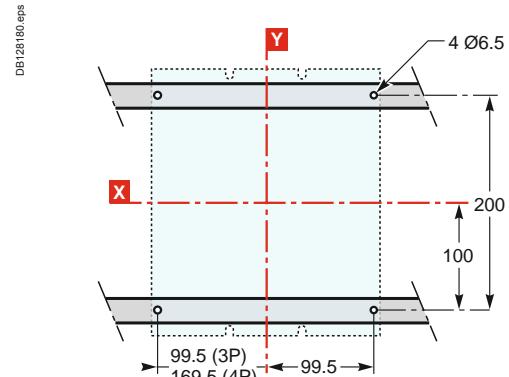
# Mounting

## Front connection

On backplate

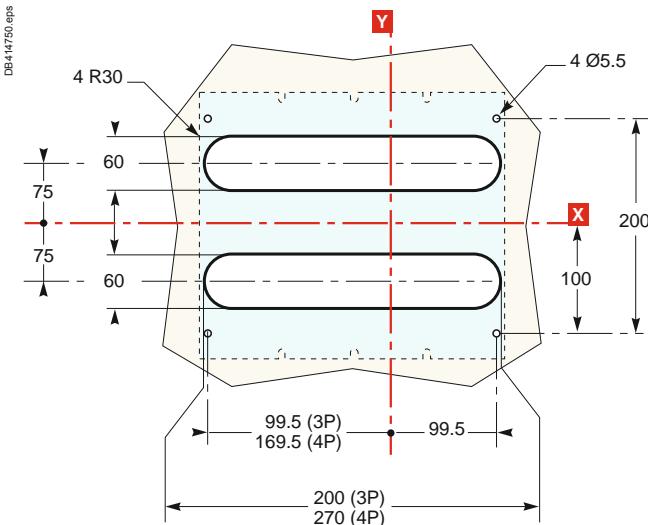


On rails

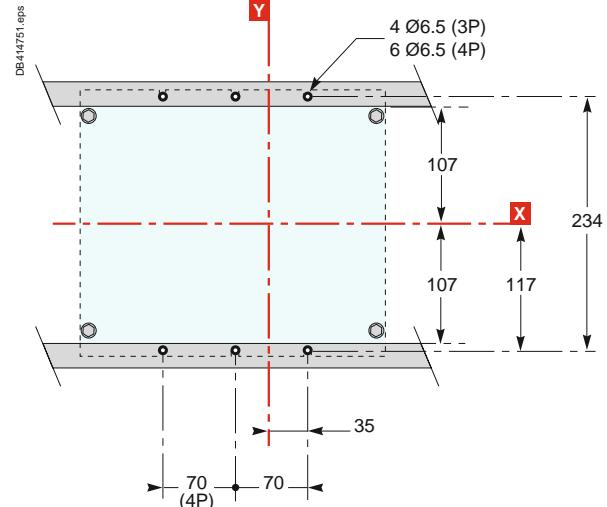


## Rear connection

On backplate



On rails



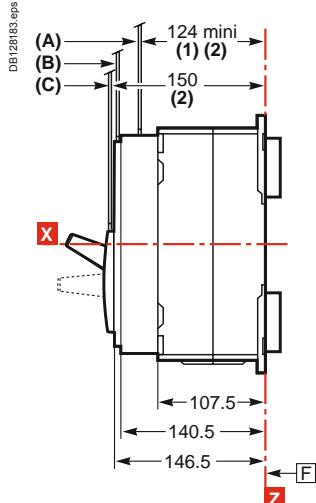
**Note:** Mounting parameters for electrically operated devices are identical to those for manually operated devices.

X and Y are the symmetry planes for a 3-pole device  
Z is the back plane of the device.

# Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version)

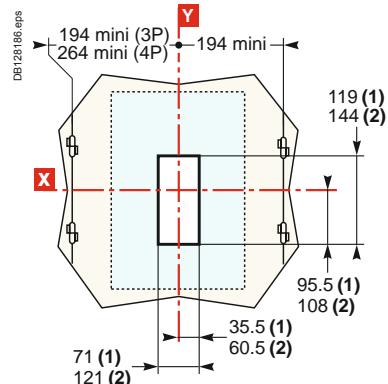
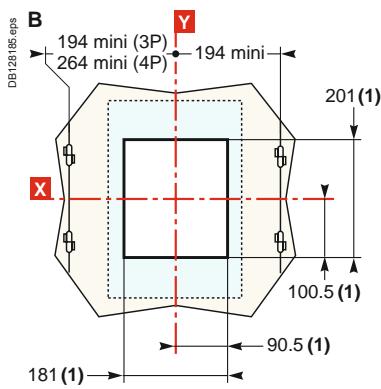
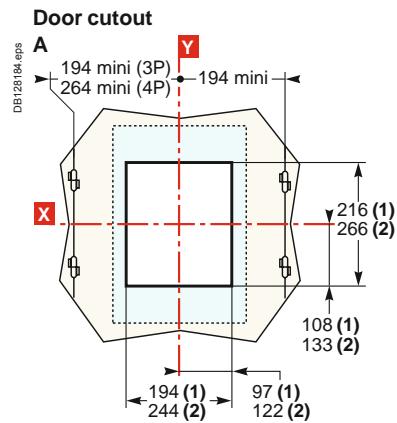
## Front-panel cutouts

### Toggle control

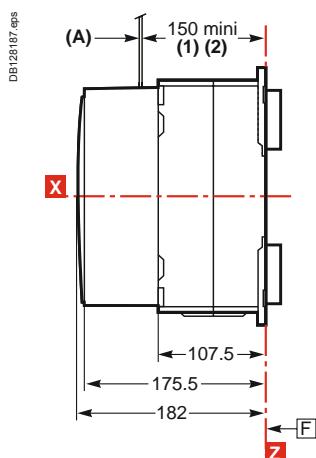


**F** : Datum.

(1) Without escutcheon.  
(2) With escutcheon.



### Electrical control

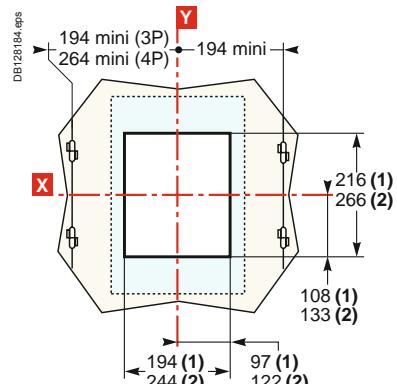


**F** : Datum.

(1) Without escutcheon.  
(2) With escutcheon.

### Door cutout

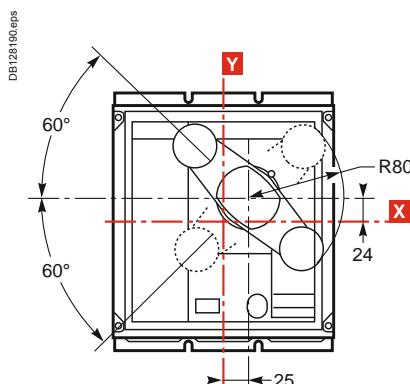
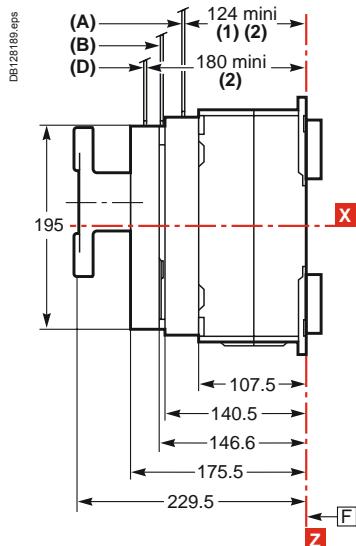
A



# Rotary handle

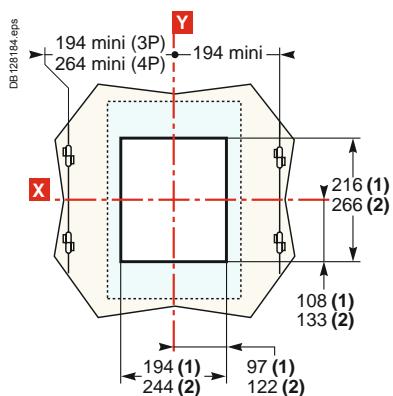
## Direct rotary handle

### Dimensions

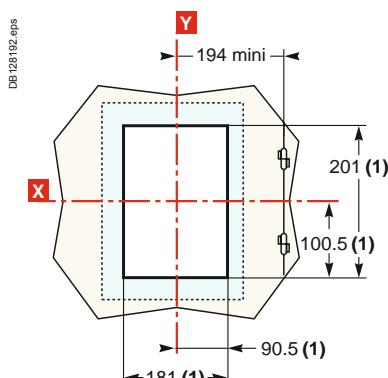


### Door cutout

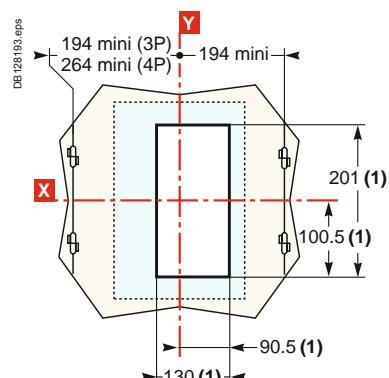
A



B



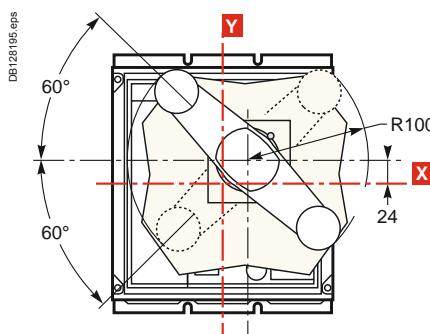
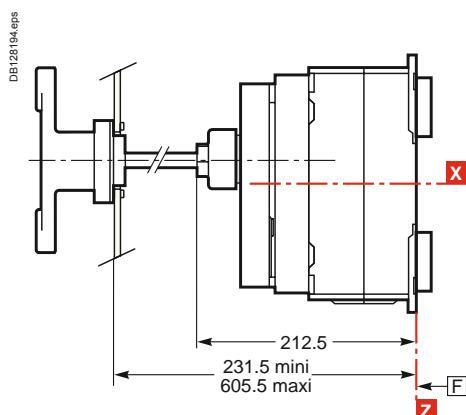
D



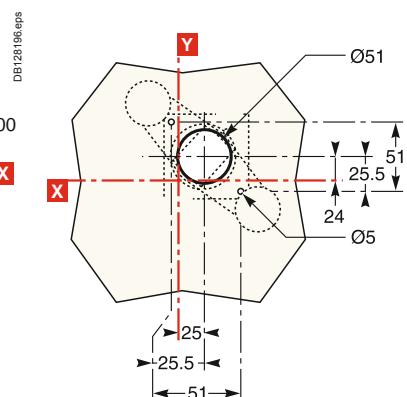
(1) Without escutcheon.  
(2) With escutcheon.

## Extended rotary handle

### Dimensions



### Door cutout

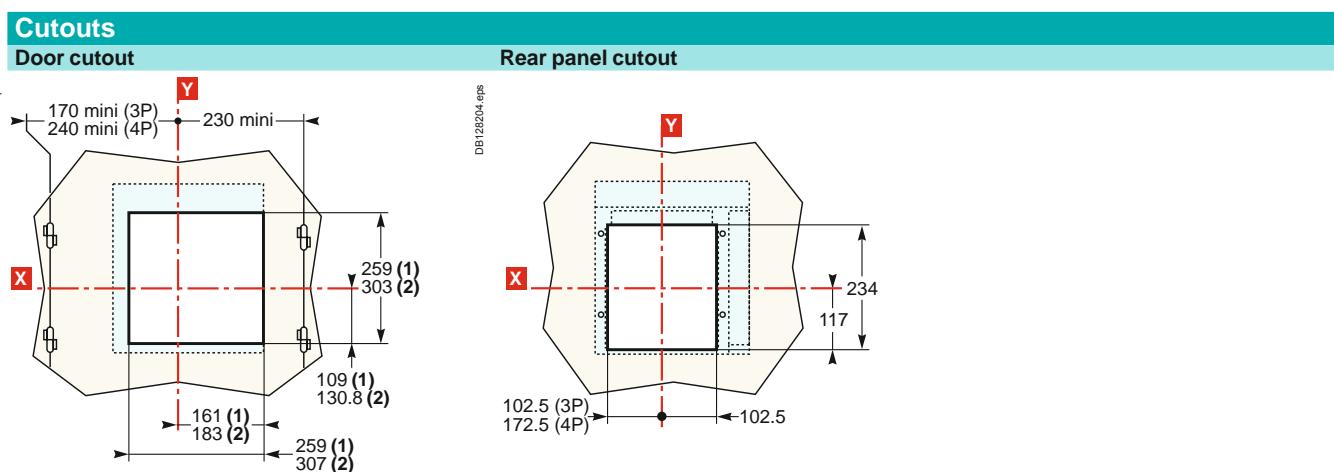
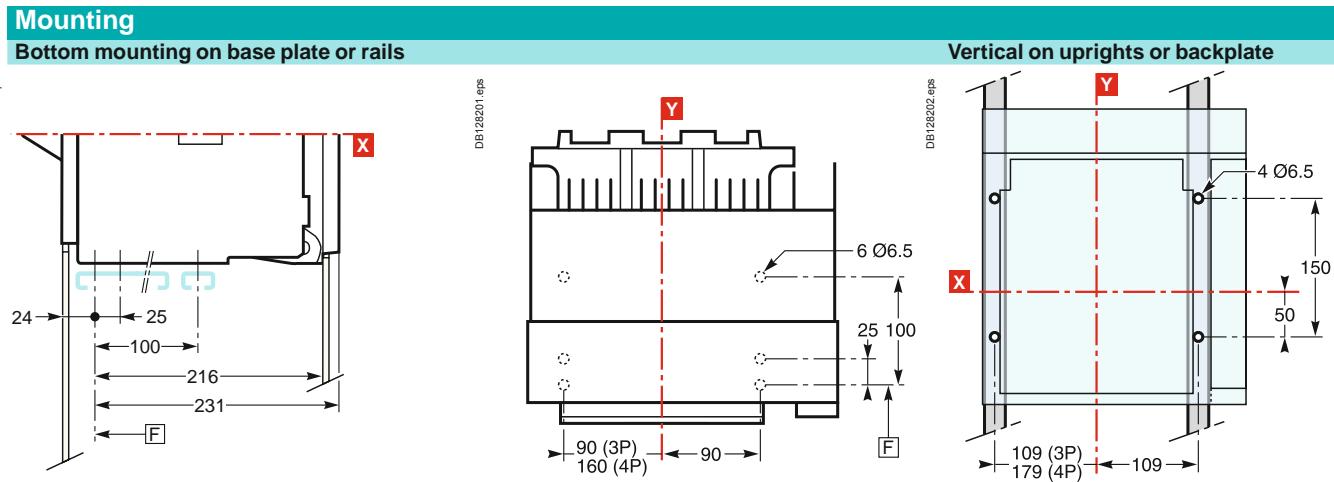
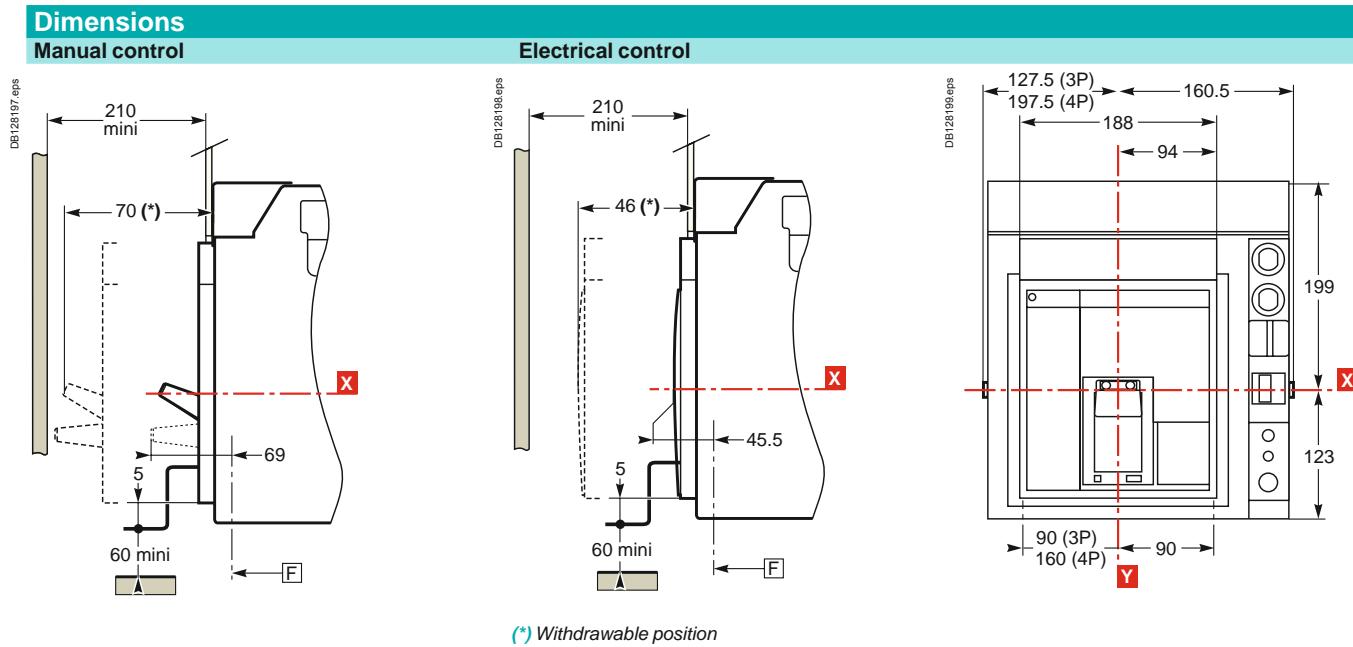


**F** : Datum.

**Note:** X and Y are the symmetry planes for a 3-pole device Z is the back plane of the device.

# Compact NS630b to 1600 (withdrawable version)

## Dimensions, mounting and cutouts



(1) Without escutcheon.  
(2) With escutcheon.

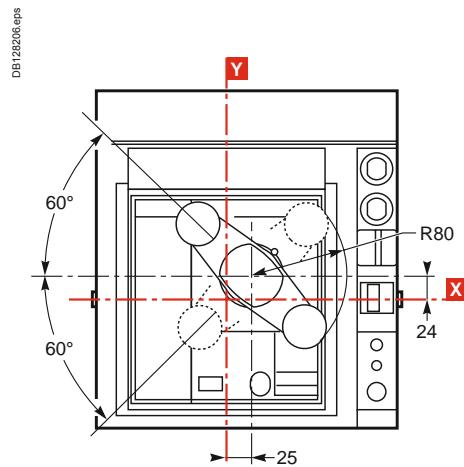
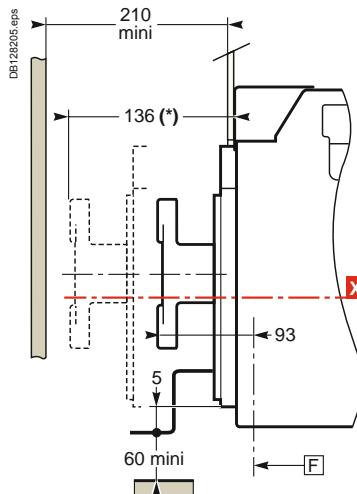
[F] : Datum.

Note: X and Y are the symmetry planes for a 3-pole device.

# Rotary handle

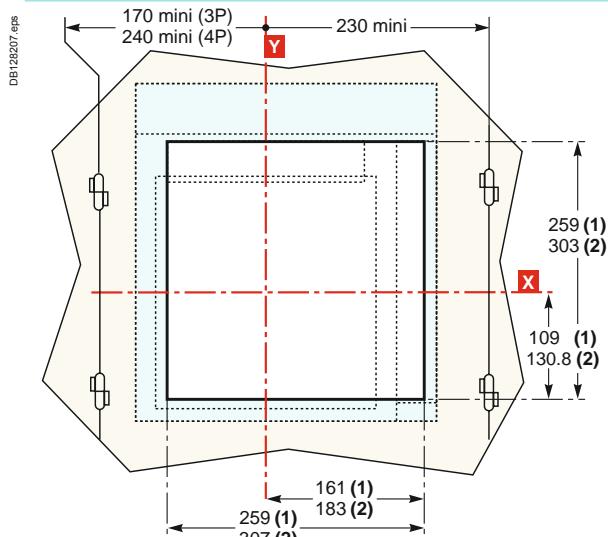
## Direct rotary handle

### Dimensions



(\*) Withdrawable position.

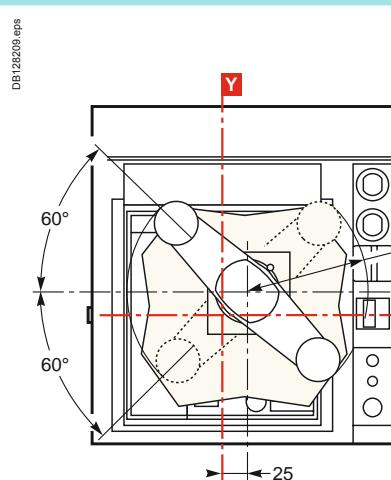
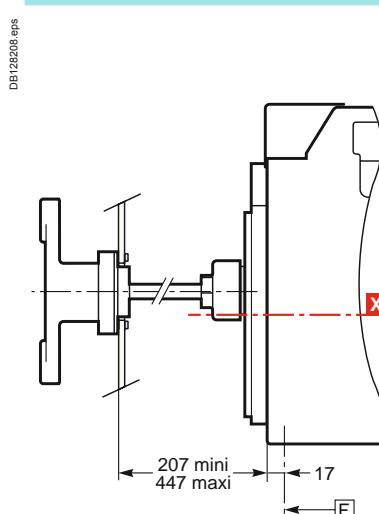
### Door cutout



(1) Without escutcheon.  
(2) With escutcheon.

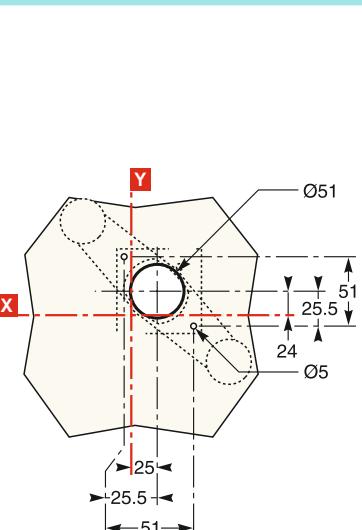
## Extended rotary handle

### Dimensions



DB128210.eps

### Door cutout



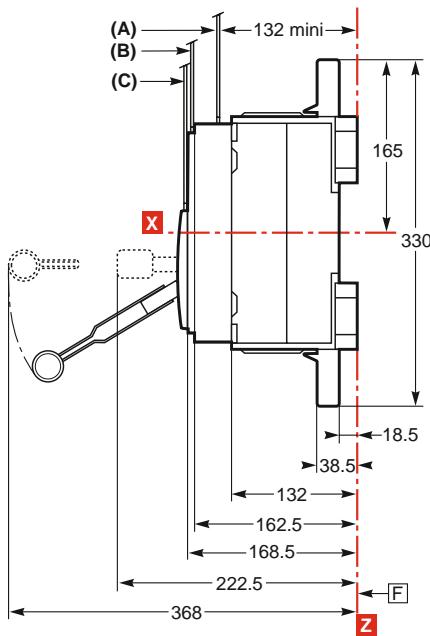
Note: X and Y are the symmetry planes for a 3-pole device.

# Compact NS1600b to 3200 (fixed version)

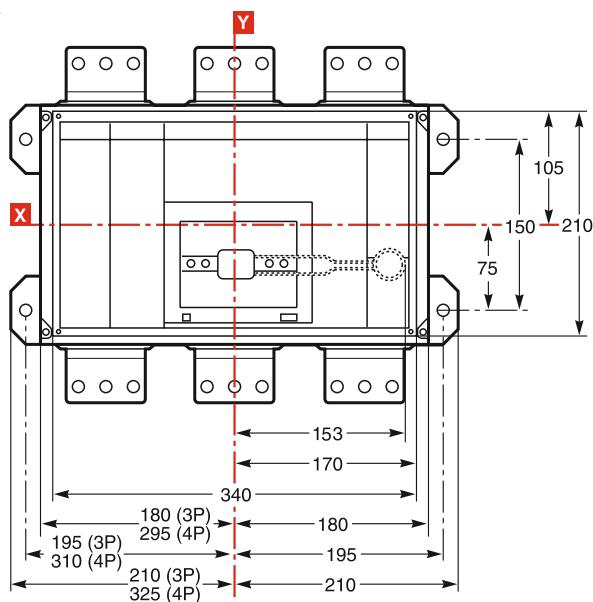
## Dimensions

### Dimensions

DB128211.eps



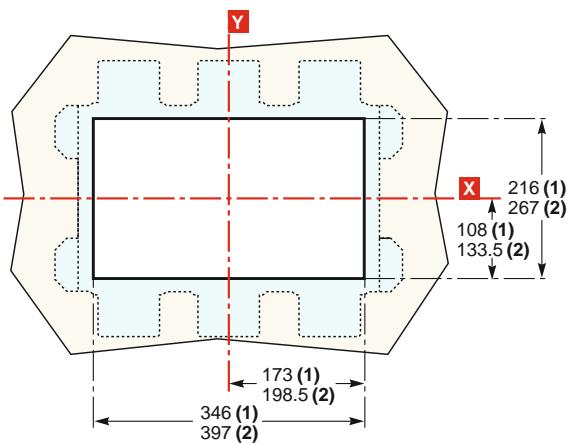
DB128212.eps



### Door cutout (A, B, C)

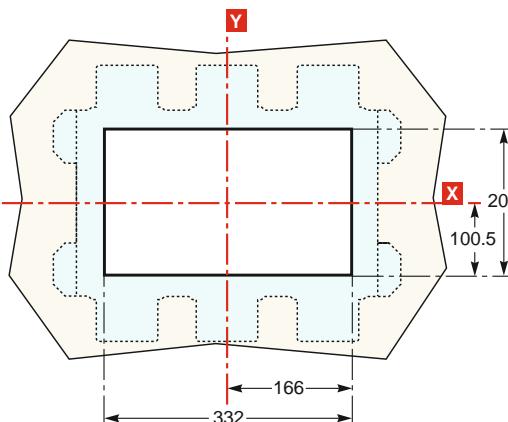
A

DB128213.eps



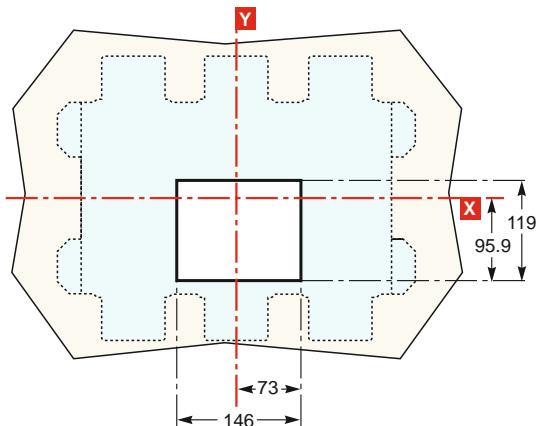
B

DB128214.eps



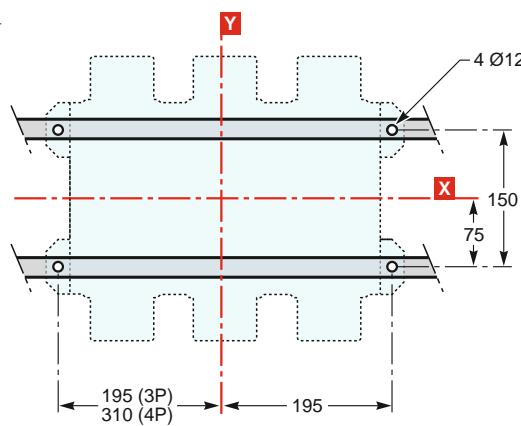
C

DB128215.eps



### Mounting on rails

DB128216.eps



**F** : Datum.

(1) Without escutcheon.

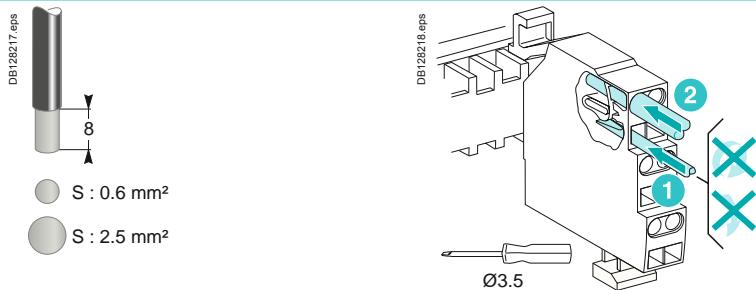
(2) With escutcheon.

Note: X and Y are the symmetry planes for a 3-pole device

# Compact NS630b to 3200

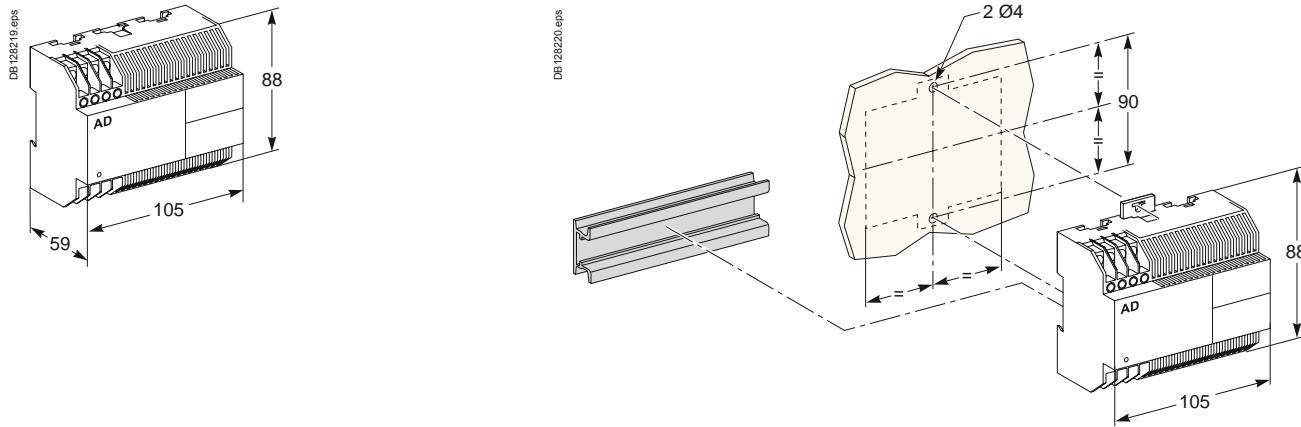
## External modules

### Control-wire connections to terminal block

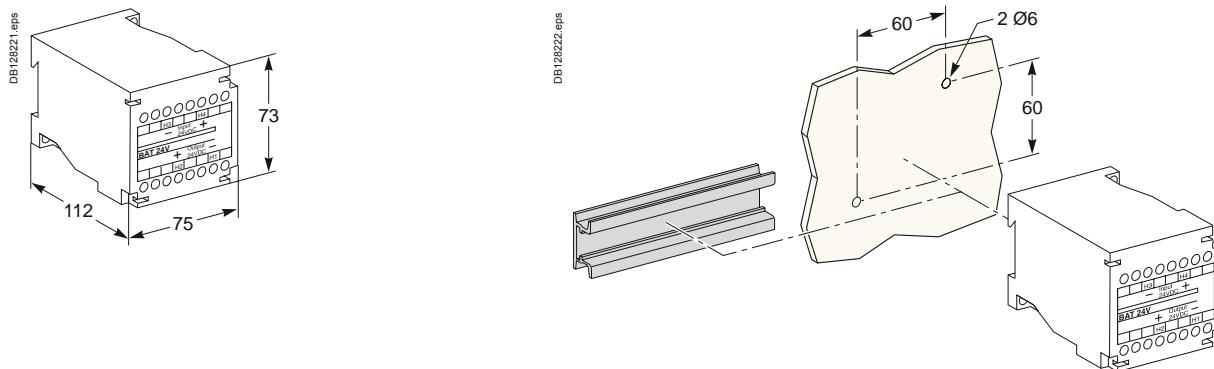


Only one wire per terminal.

### External power-supply module (AD)

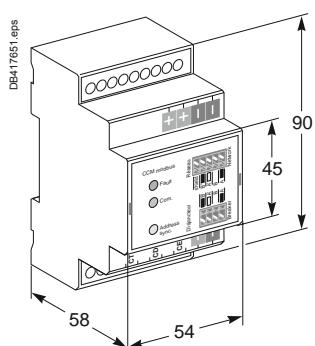


### Battery module (BAT)

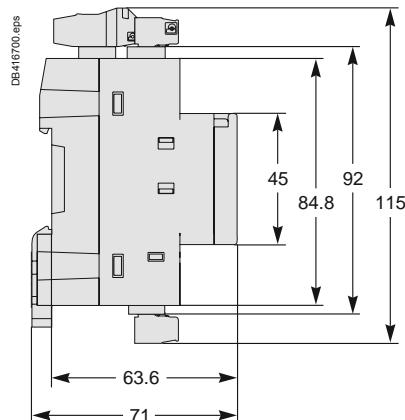
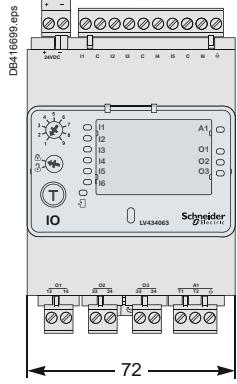


### Chassis communication module

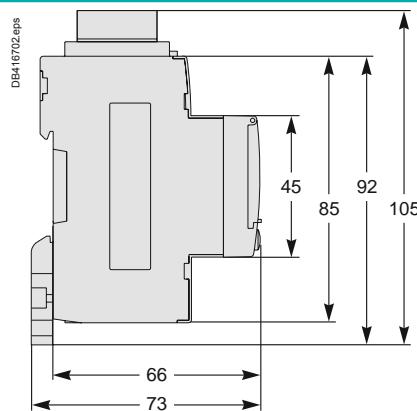
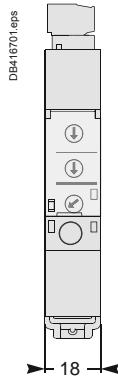
Modbus



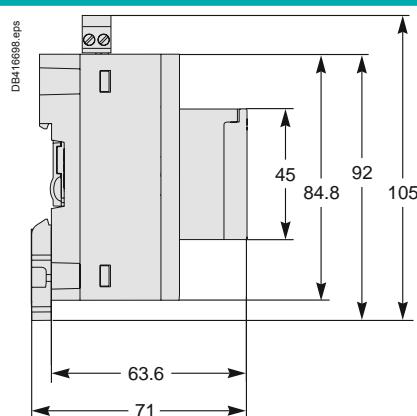
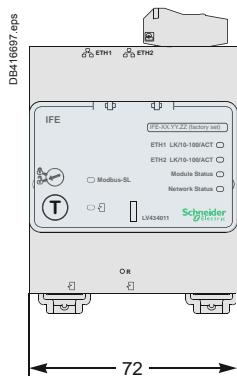
## I/O (Input/Output) application module



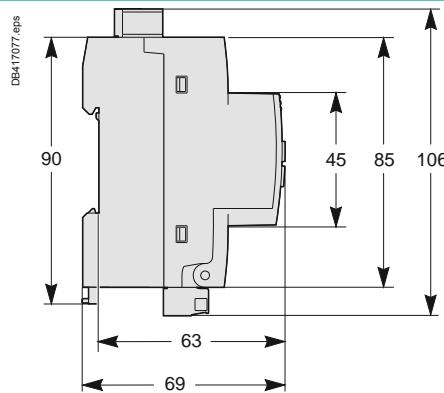
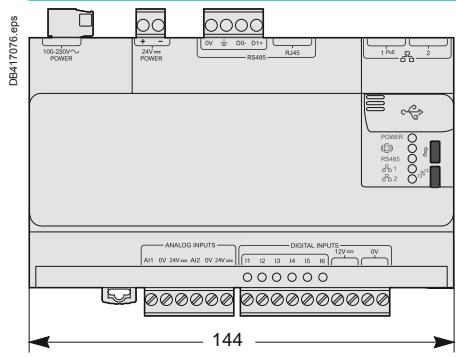
## IFM - Modbus-SL interface



## IFE - Ethernet interface

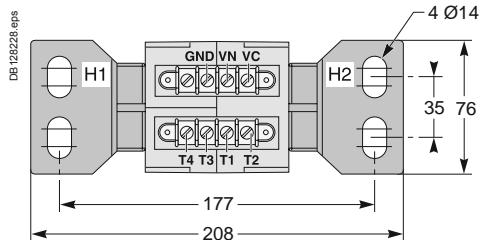


## Com'X 200

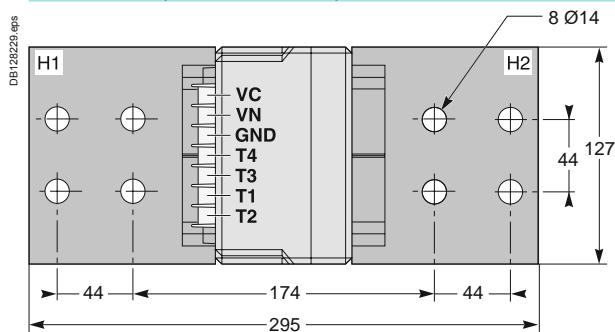


### External sensor for neutral

400/1600 A (NS630b to 1600)

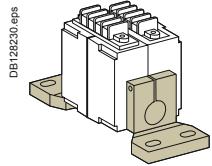


1000/4000 A (NS1600b to 3200)

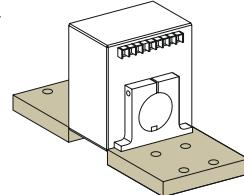


### Installation

400/1600 (NS630b to NS1600)

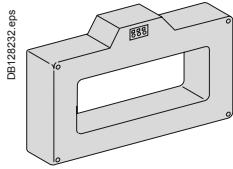


1000/4000 A (NS1600b to NS3200)

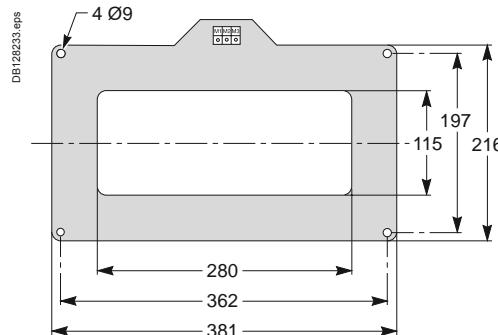


### Rectangular sensor for earth leakage protection (Vigi)

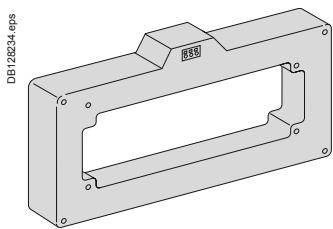
280 x 115 mm window



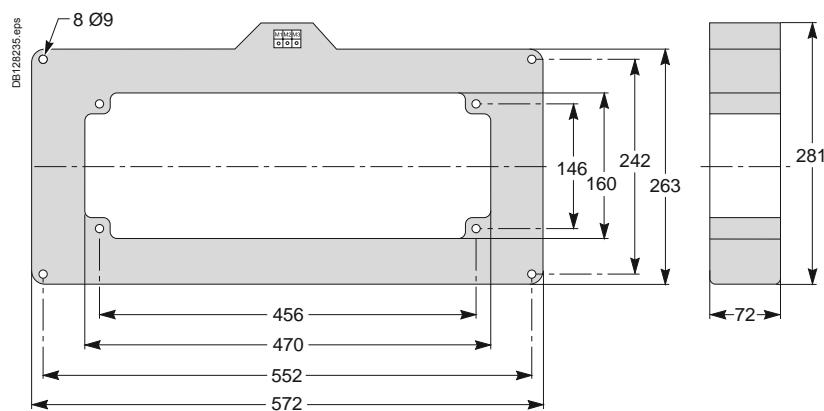
DB128232.eps



470 x 160 mm window



DB128234.eps



### Busbars

$I \leq 1600 \text{ A}$

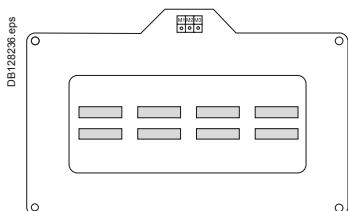
$I \leq 3200 \text{ A}$

| Window (mm) | $I \leq 1600 \text{ A}$ | $I \leq 3200 \text{ A}$ |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Weight (kg) | 14                      | 18                      |

### Busbars path

280 x 115 mm window

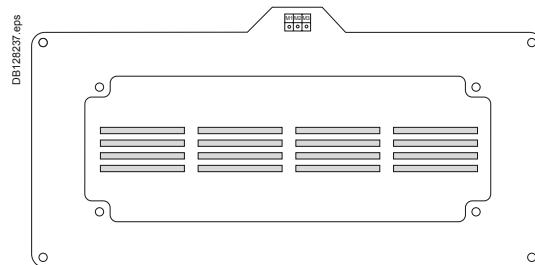
Busbars spaced 70 mm centre-to-centre



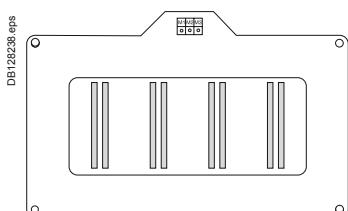
2 bars 50 x 10

470 x 160 mm window

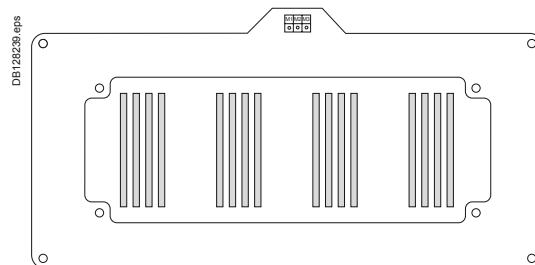
Busbars spaced 115 mm centre-to-centre



4 bars 100 x 5



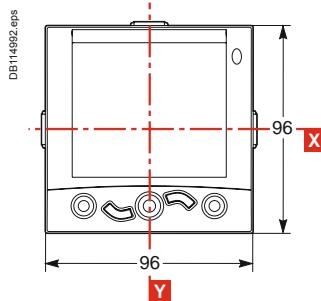
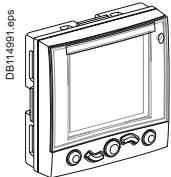
2 bars 100 x 5



4 bars 125 x 5

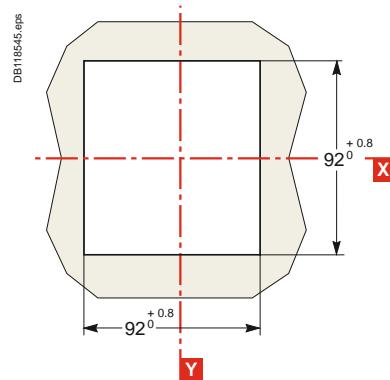
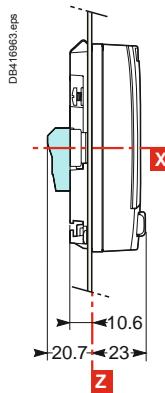
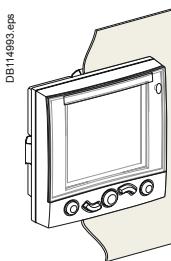
# FDM121 switchboard display

## Dimensions

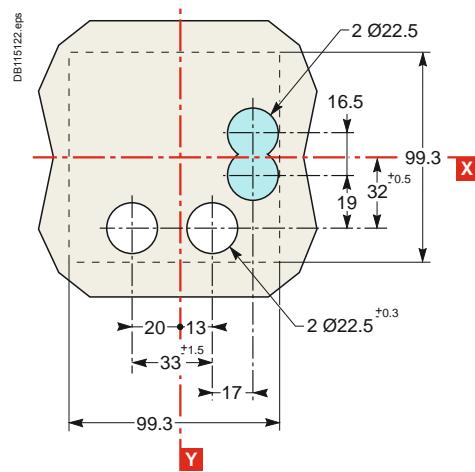
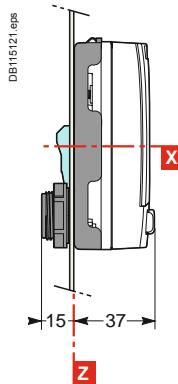
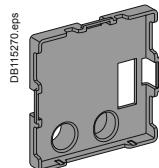
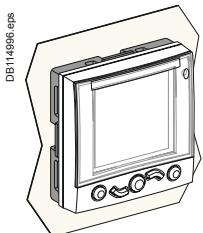


## Mounting

### Through panel



### On panel

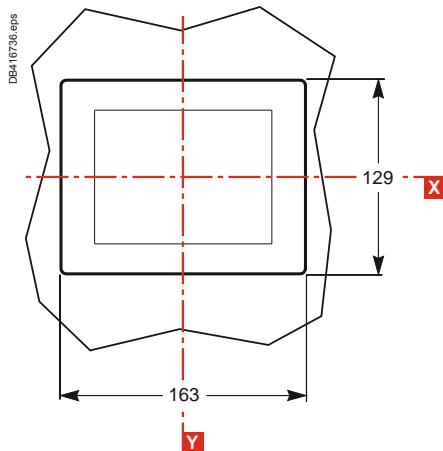
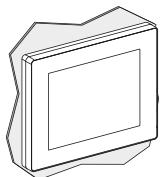


Connector (optional).

# FDM128 switchboard display

## Dimensions

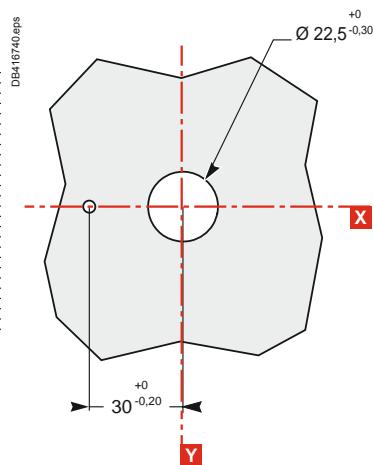
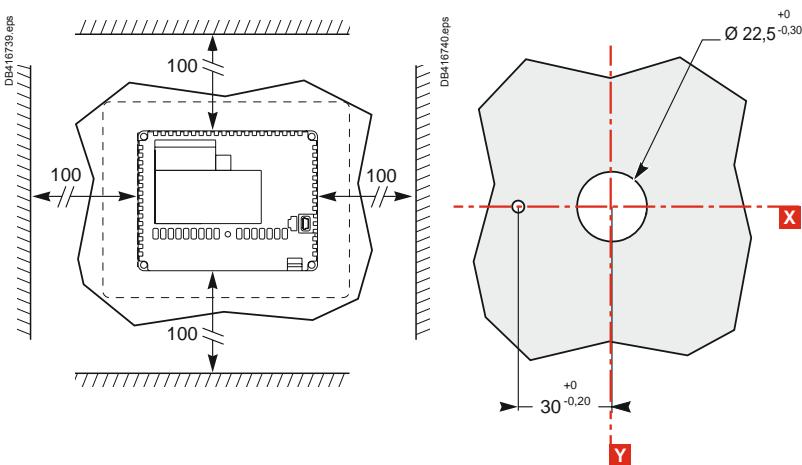
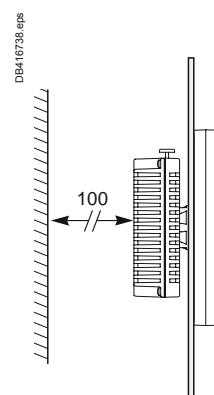
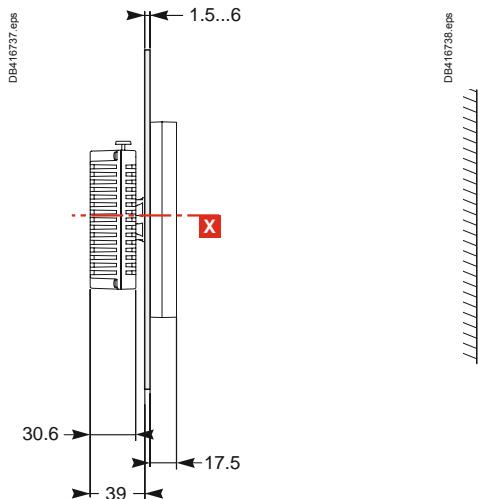
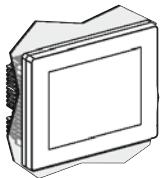
DB416703.eps



## Mounting

### On panel

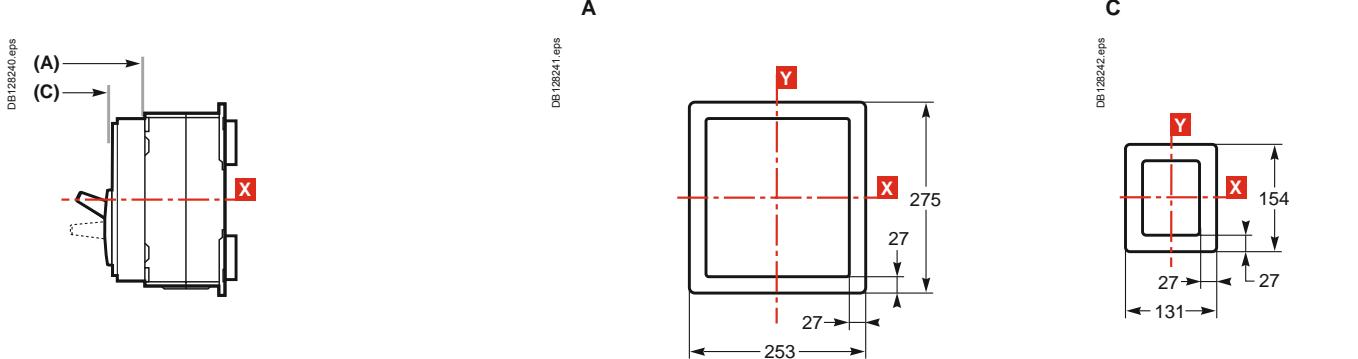
DB416704.eps



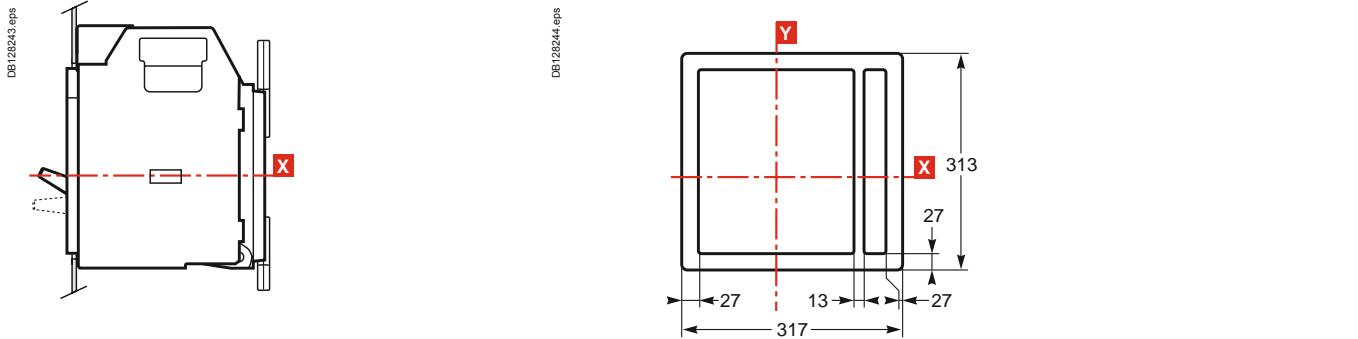
# Accessories NS630b to 3200

## Escutcheon

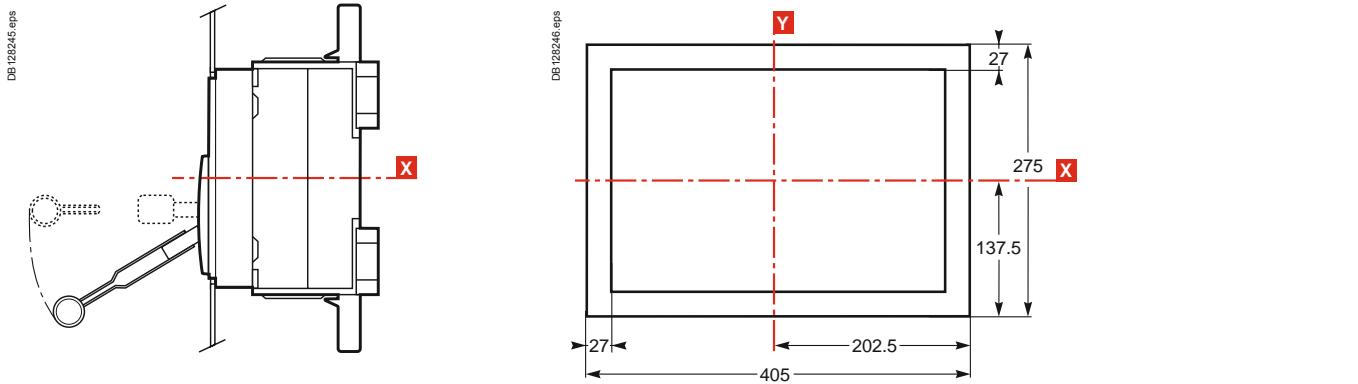
NS630b to NS1600 (fixed control)



NS630b to NS1600 (withdrawable control)

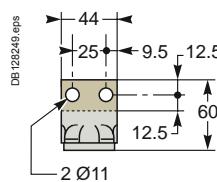
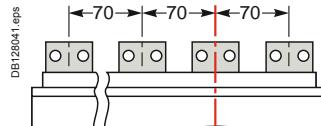
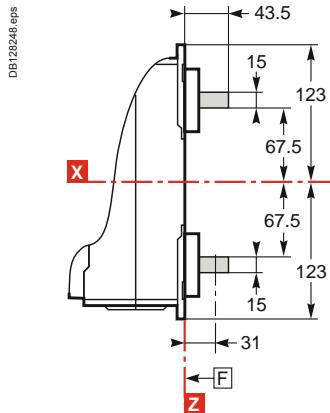
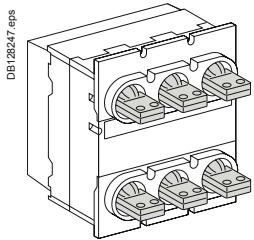


NS1600b to NS3200 (fixed control)

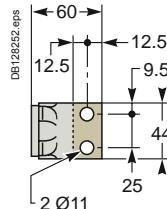
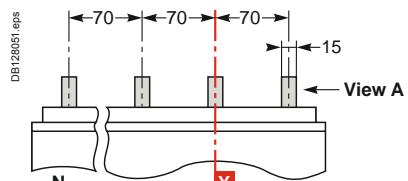
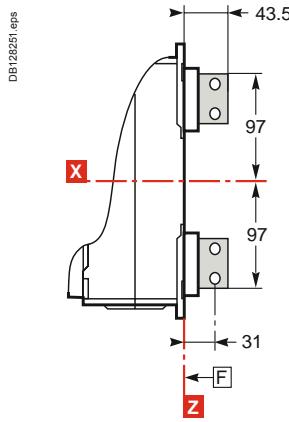
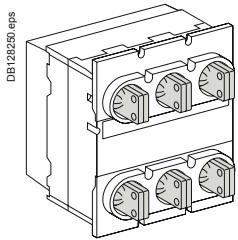


# Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version) Bars

## Horizontal rear connection

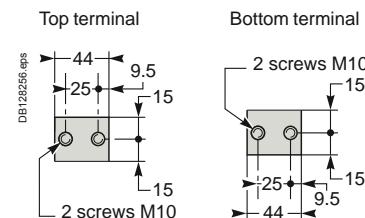
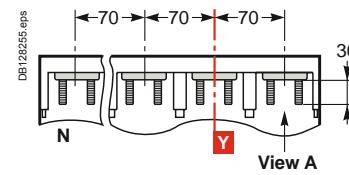
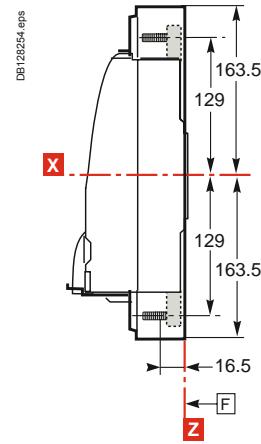
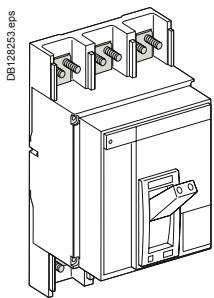


## Vertical rear connection



View A detail.

## Front connection

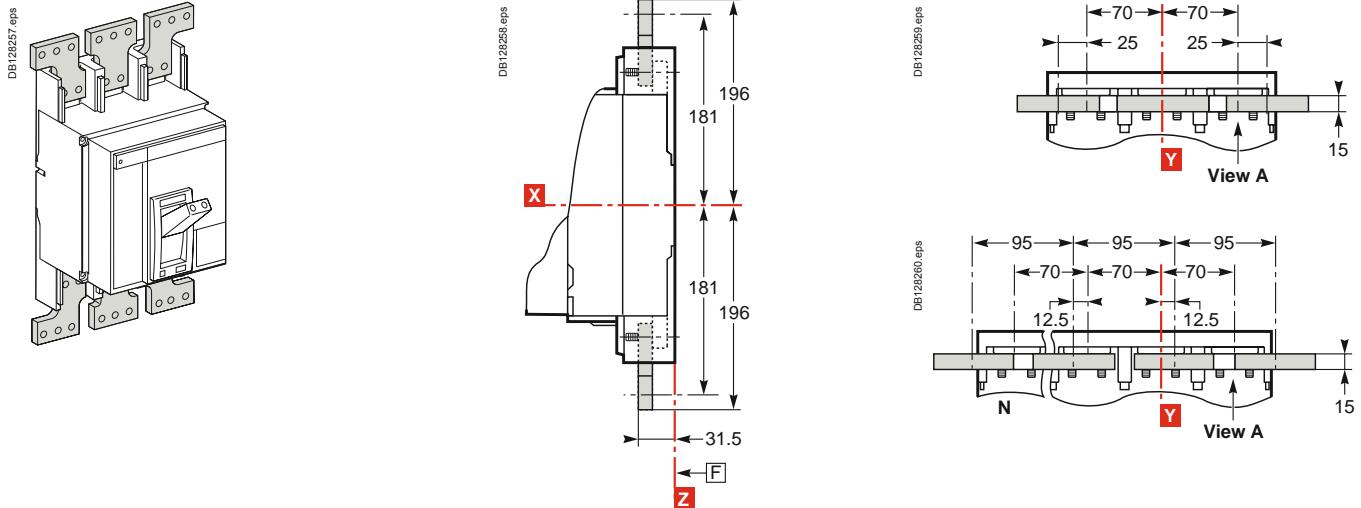


View A detail.

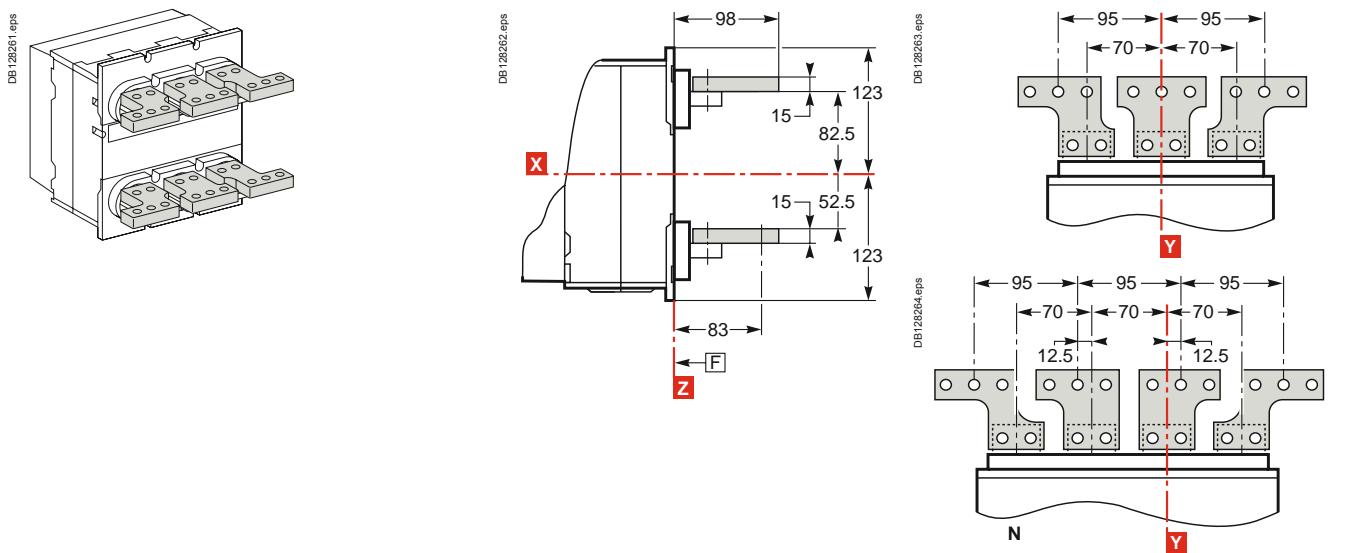
**F** : Datum.

**Note:** Recommended connection screws: M10 class 8.8.  
Tightening torque: 50 Nm with contact washer.

## Front connection with spreaders

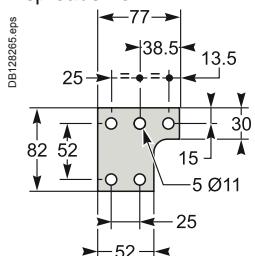


## Rear connection with spreaders

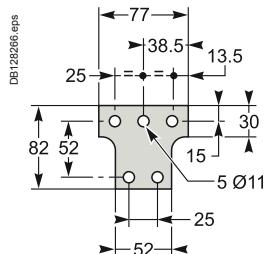


## Spreader detail

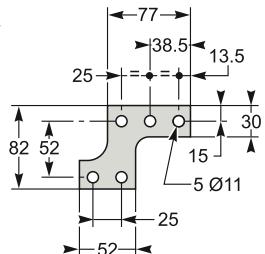
Middle left or middle right spreader for 4P



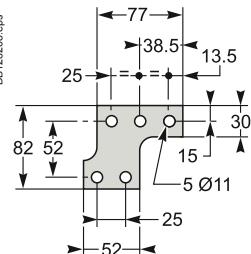
Middle spreader for 3P



Left or right spreader for 4P



Left or right spreader for 3P



View A detail.

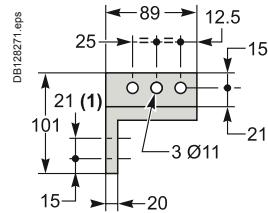
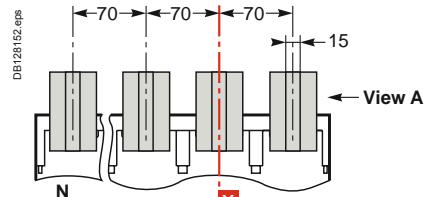
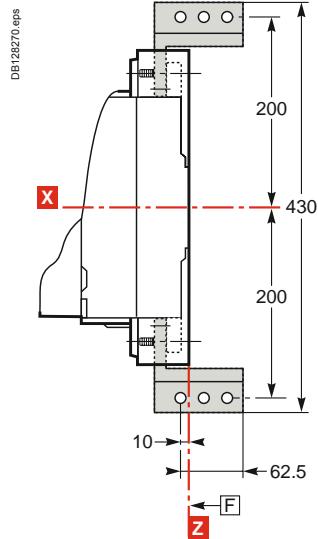
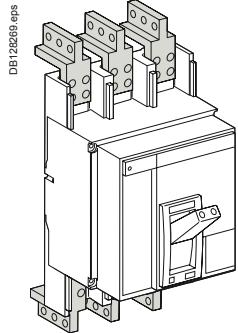
**Note:** X and Y are the symmetry planes for a 3-pole device.

**F** : Datum.

# Compact NS630b to 1600 (fixed version)

## Bars

### Front connection with vertical-connection adapters



View A detail.

**F** : Datum.

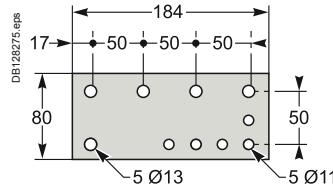
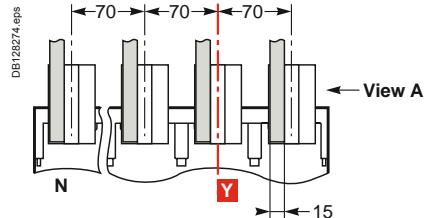
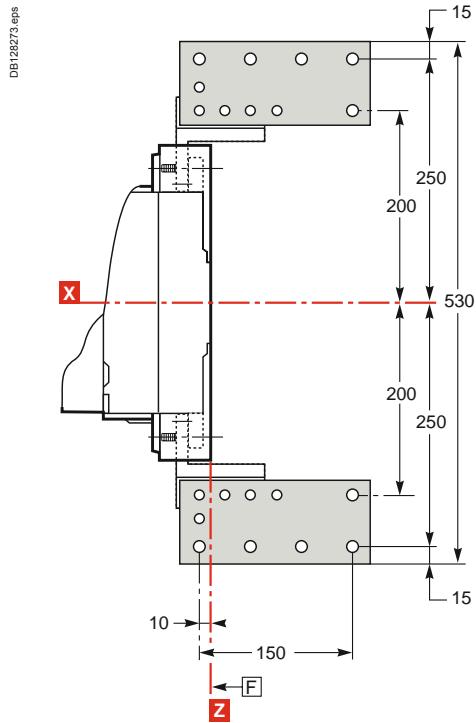
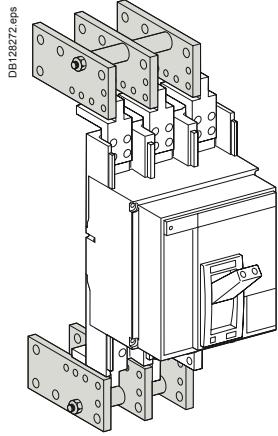
**Note:** (1) two mounting possibilities for vertical-connection adapters (pitch 21 mm).  
Recommended connection screws: M10 class 8.8.  
Tightening torque: 50 Nm with contact washer.

# Compact NS630b to 1600

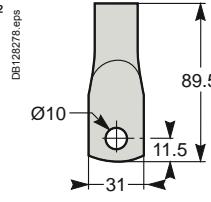
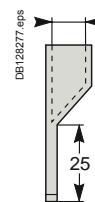
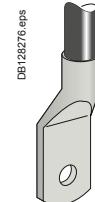
## (fixed version)

### Cables with lugs and bare cables

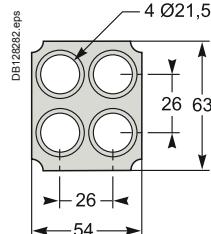
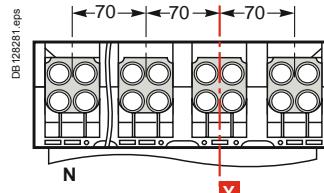
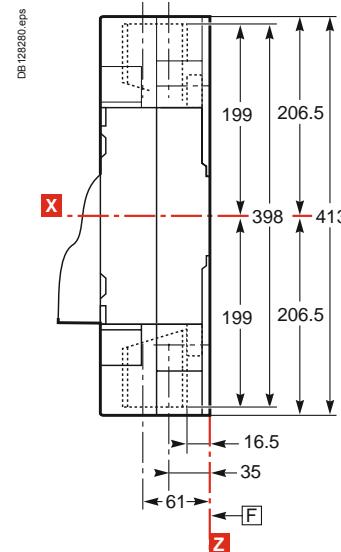
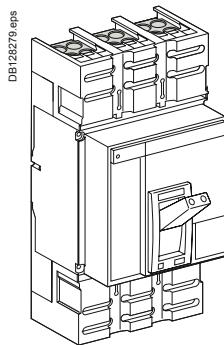
#### Front connection with vertical-connection adapters and cable-lug adapters



#### Lugs



#### Fixed circuit breaker with 4-cable bare-cable connectors (240 mm<sup>2</sup>)

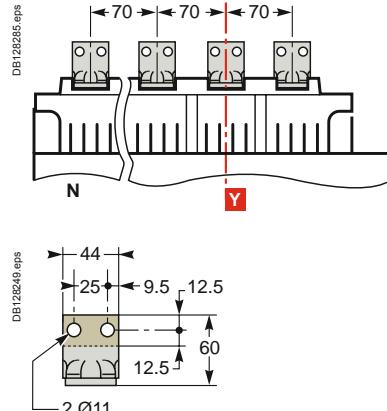
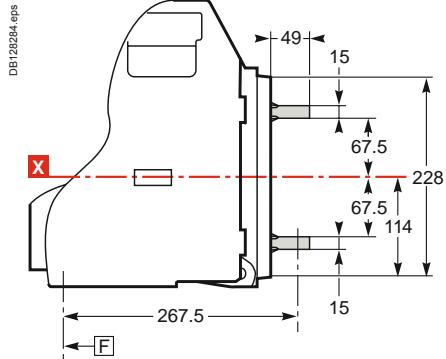
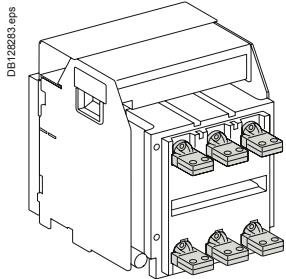


**F** : Datum.

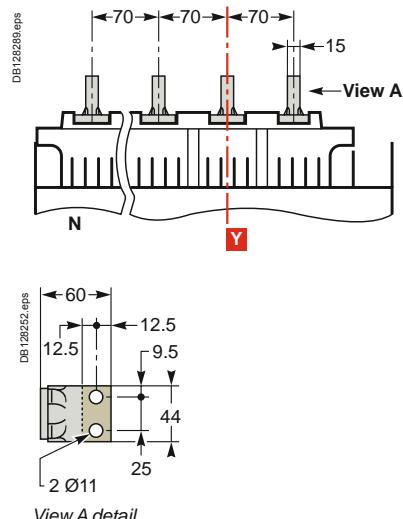
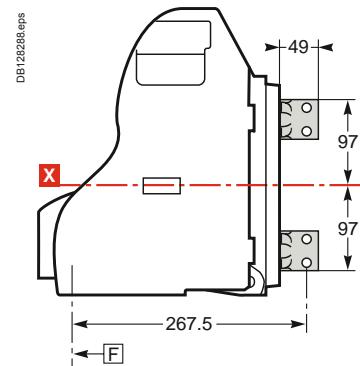
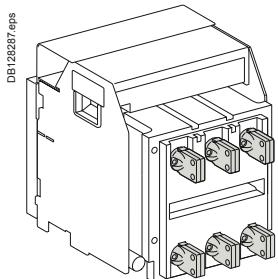
# Compact NS630b to 1600 (plug-in and withdrawable versions)

## Bars

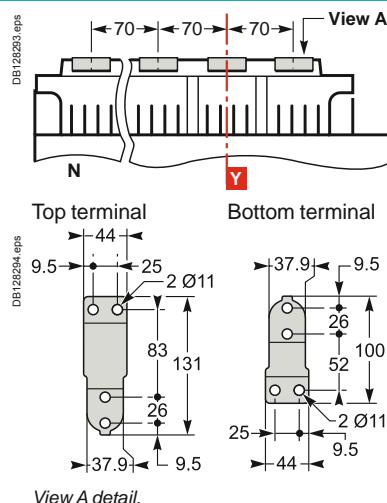
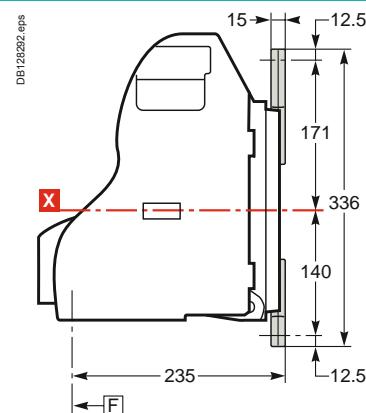
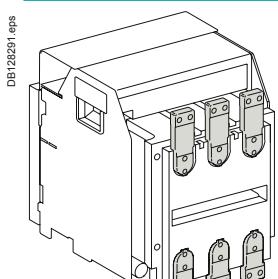
### Horizontal rear connection



### Vertical rear connection



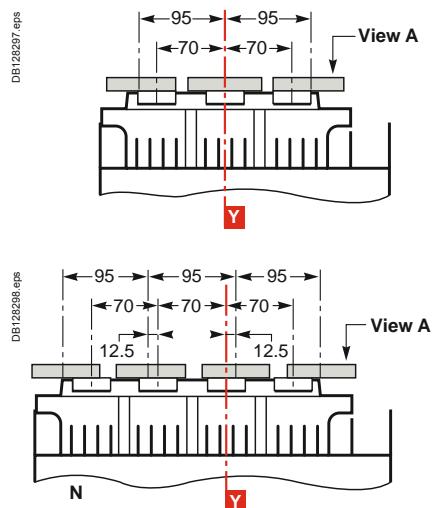
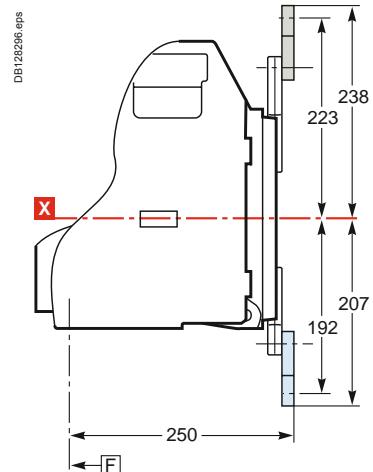
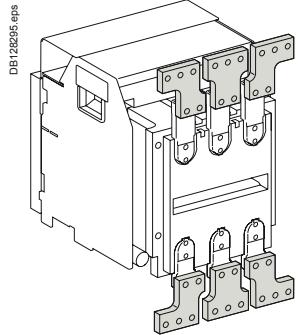
### Front connection



**F** : Datum.

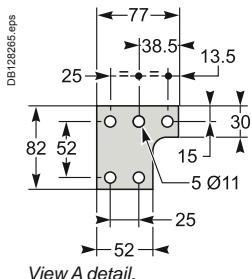
**Note:** Recommended connection screws: M10 class 8.8.  
Tightening torque: 50 Nm with contact washer.

## Front connection with spreaders

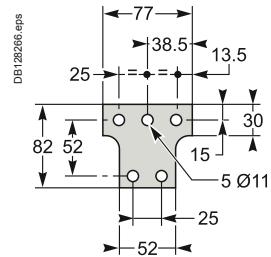


## Spreader detail

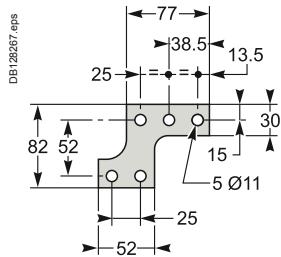
Middle left or middle right spreader for 4P



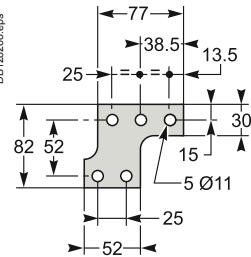
Middle spreader for 3P



Left or right spreader for 4P



Left or right spreader for 3P

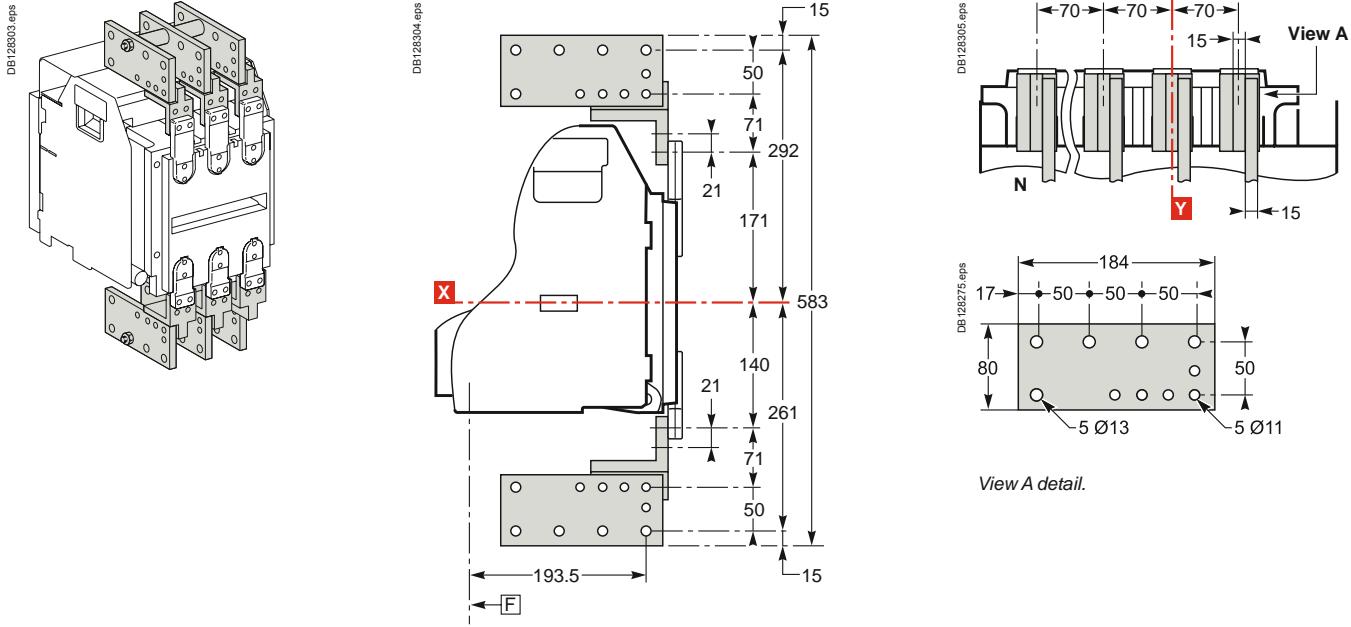


**F** : Datum.

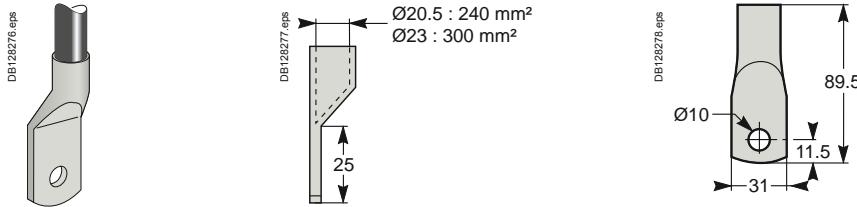
# Compact NS630b to 1600 (plug-in and withdrawable versions)

## Cables with lugs

### Front connection with vertical-connection adapters and cable-lug adapters



### Lugs



[F] : Datum.

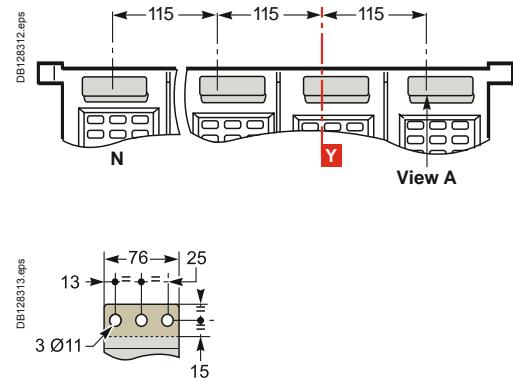
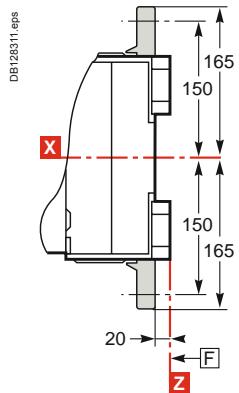
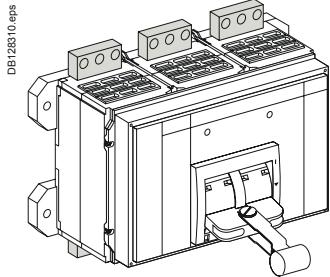
**Note:** X and Y are the symmetry planes for a 3-pole device.

Recommended connection screws: M10 class 8.8.

Tightening torque: 50 Nm with contact washer.

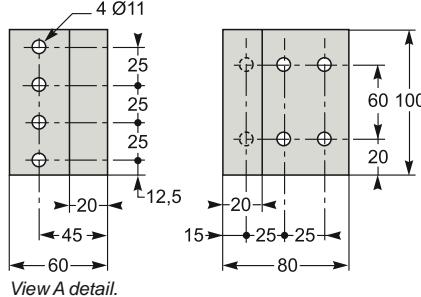
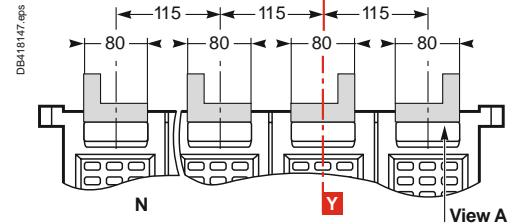
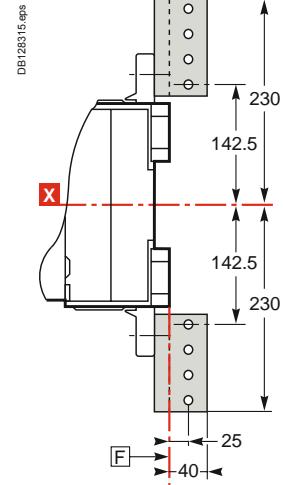
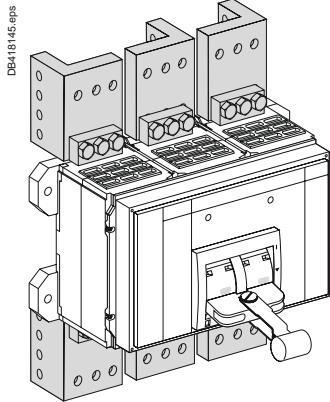
# Compact NS1600b to 3200 (fixed version)

## Front connection (NS1600b to 2500)



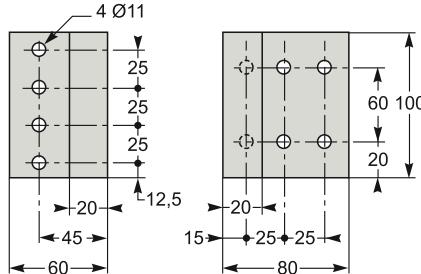
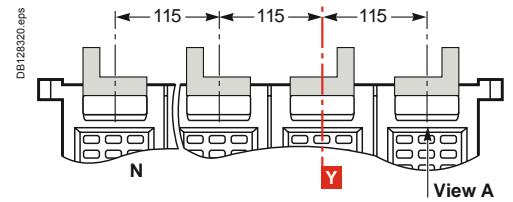
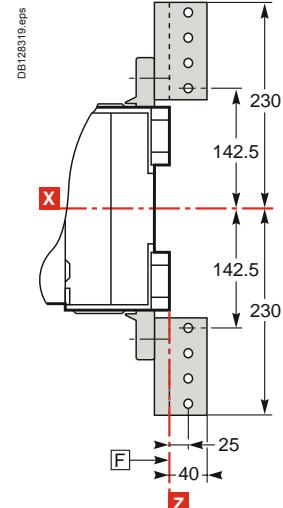
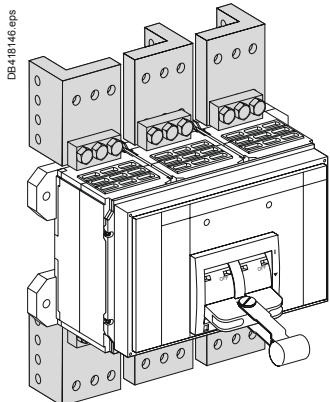
View A detail.

## Front connection with vertical-connection adapters (NS1600b to 2500)



View A detail.

## Front connection (NS3200)



View A detail.

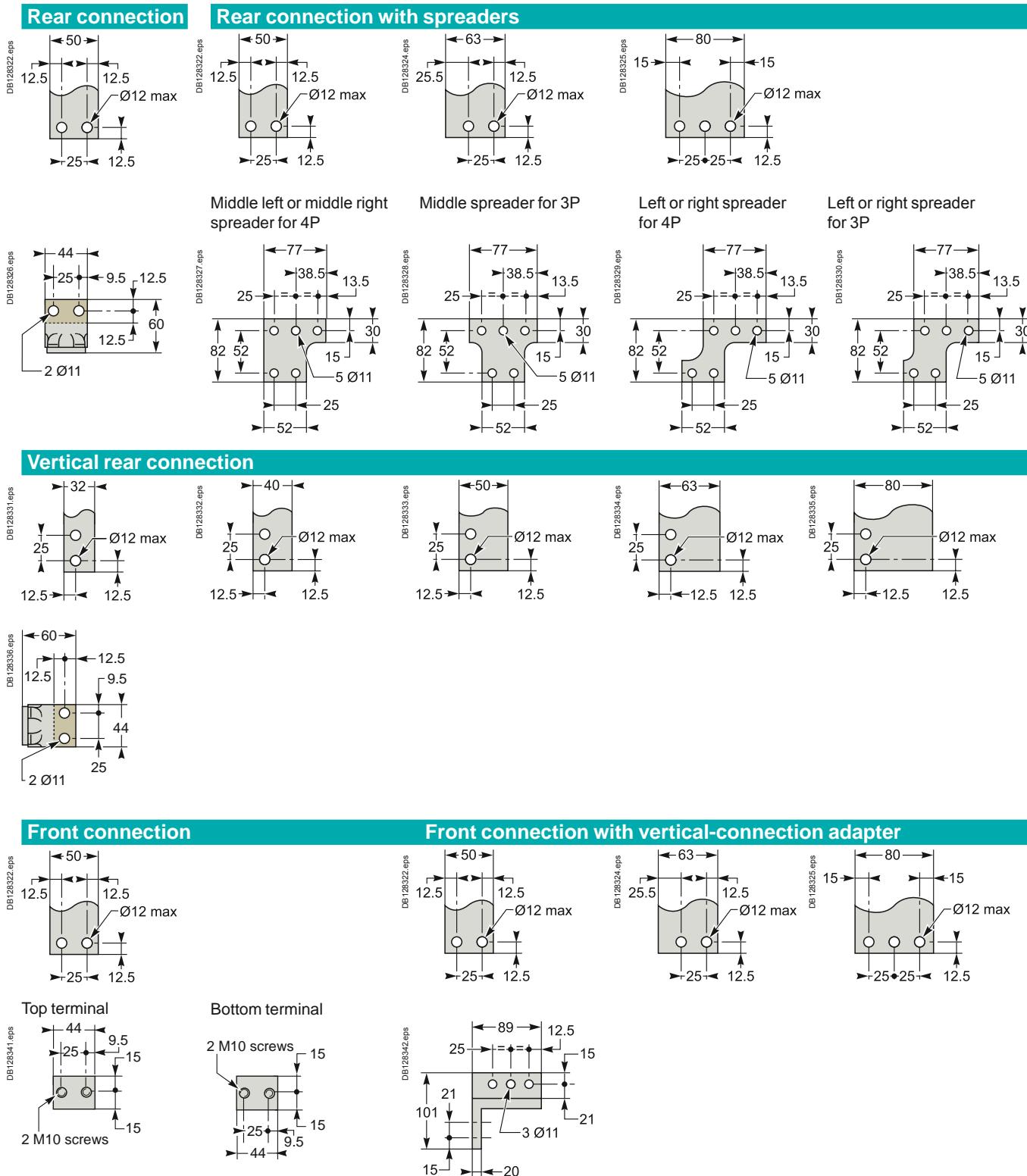
**F** : Datum.

**Note:** Recommended connection screws: M10 class 8.8.

Tightening torque: 50 Nm with contact washer.

# Power connections for Compact NS630b to 1600

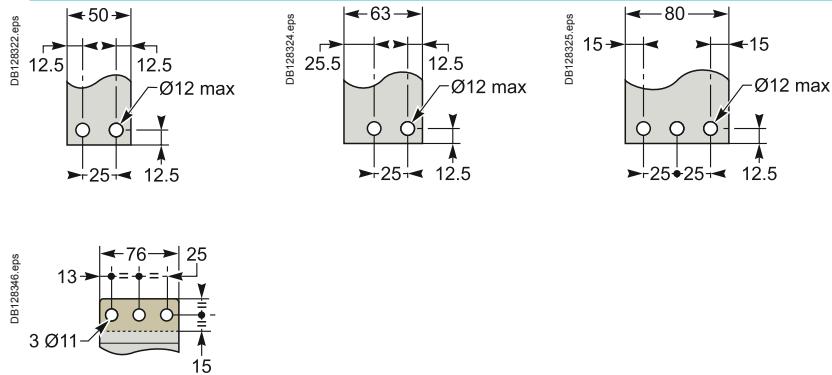
## Recommended drilling dimensions



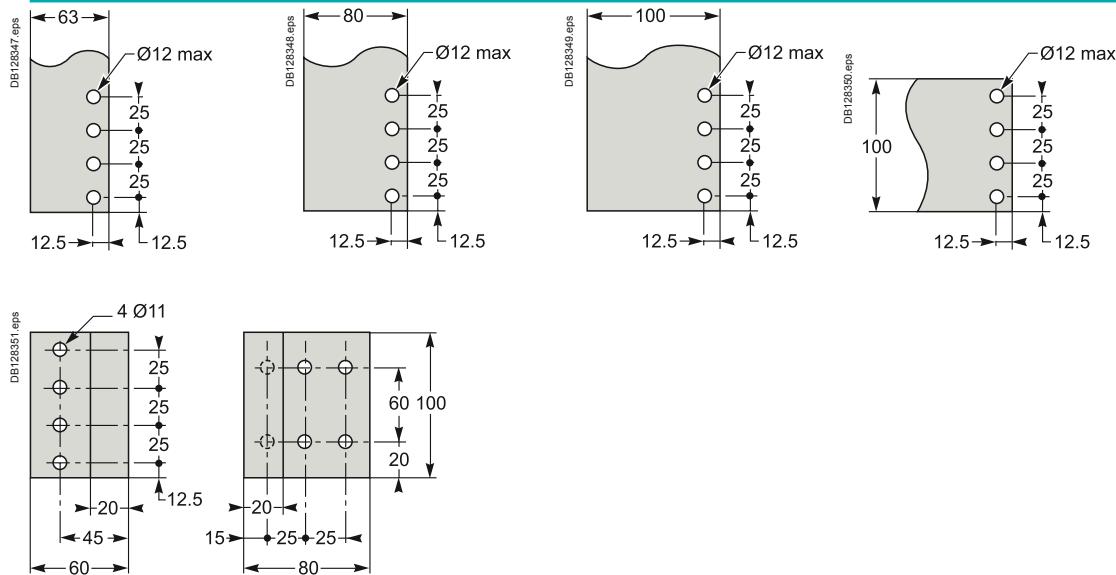
# Power connections for Compact NS1600b to 3200

## Recommended drilling dimensions

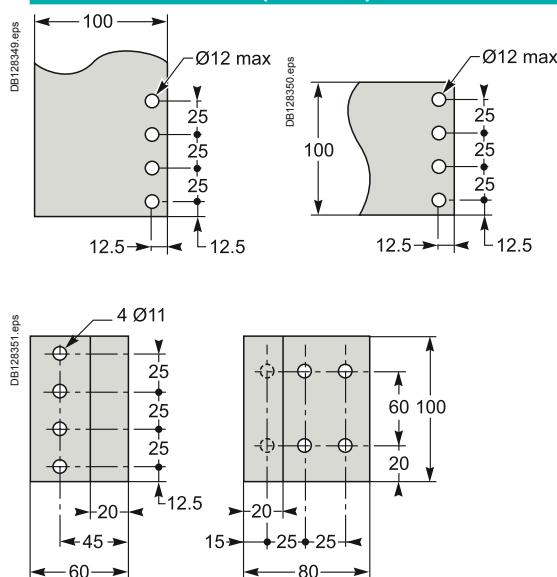
### Front connection (NS1600b to 2500)



### Front connection with vertical-connection adapter (NS1600b to 2500)



### Front connection (NS3200)



# Power connections for Compact NS630b to 3200

## Conductor materials and electrodynamic stresses

Compact circuit breakers can be connected indifferently with bare-copper, tinned-copper and tinned-aluminum conductors (flexible or rigid bars, cables).

In the event of a short-circuit, thermal and electrodynamic stresses will be exerted on the conductors. They must therefore be correctly sized and maintained in place using supports.

Electrical connection points on all types of devices (switch-disconnectors, contactors, circuit breakers, etc.) should not be used for mechanical support. Any partition between upstream and downstream connections of the device must be made of non-magnetic material.

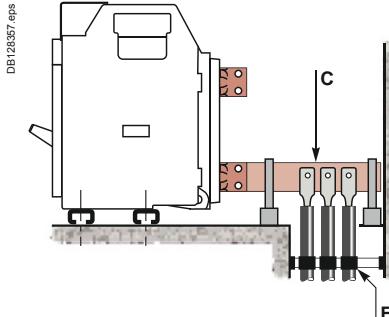
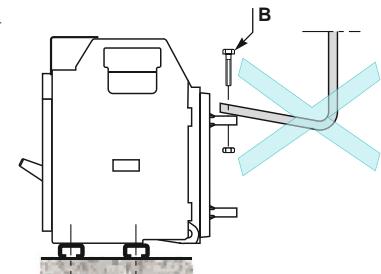
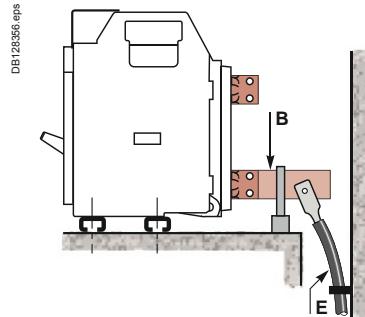
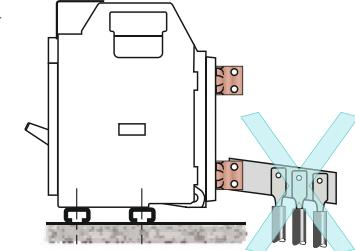
## Ties for flexible bars and cables

The table below indicates the maximum distance between ties depending on the prospective short-circuit current.

The maximum distance between ties attached to the switchboard frame is 400 mm.

| Type of tie                        | "Panduit" ties<br>Width: 4.5 mm<br>Maximum load: 22 kg<br>Colour: white |     |    | "Sarel" ties<br>Width: 9 mm<br>Maximum load: 90 kg<br>Colour: black |     |     |    |                  |
|------------------------------------|---|-----|----|---|-----|-----|----|------------------|
| Maximum distance between ties (mm) | 200   | 100 | 50 | 350   | 200 | 100 | 70 | 50 (double ties) |
| Short-circuit current (kA rms)     | 10  | 15  | 20 | 20  | 27  | 35  | 45 | 100              |

**Note:** For cables  $\geq 50 \text{ mm}^2$ , use 9 mm-wide ties.



## Connection of bars

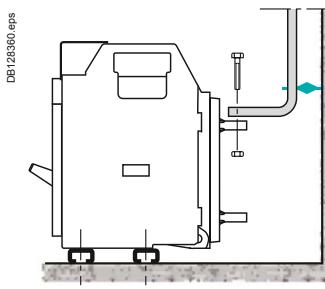
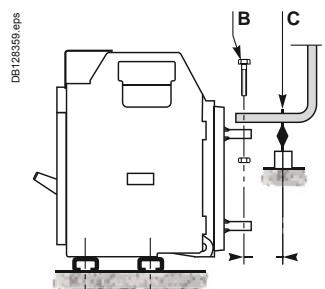
Bars must be adjusted to ensure correct positioning on the terminals before bolting (**B**). Bars must rest on a support firmly attached to the switchboard frame, such that the circuit breaker terminals do not bear any weight (**C**).

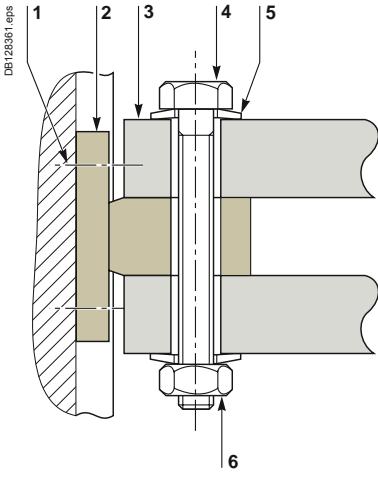
### Electrodynamic forces

The first spacer between bars must be positioned within a maximum distance (see table below) of the connection point to the circuit breaker. This distance is calculated to resist the electrodynamic stresses exerted between the bars of each phase during a short-circuit.

Maximum distance A between the circuit breaker connection and the first spacer between bars, depending on the short-circuit current

| Isc (kA)      | 30  | 50  | 65  | 80  | 100 | 150 |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Distance (mm) | 350 | 300 | 250 | 150 | 150 | 150 |





- 1** terminal screws, factory tightened to 13 Nm  
**2** circuit breaker terminal  
**3** bars  
**4** bolt  
**5** washer  
**6** nut

## Connections

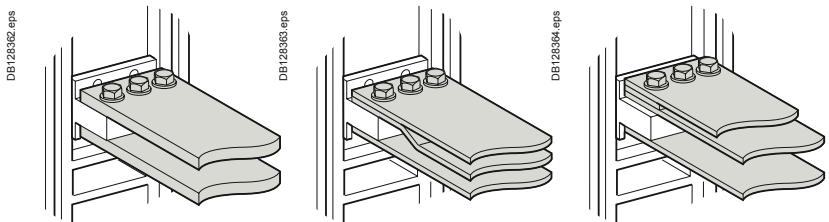
The quality of bar connections depends, among other things, on the tightening torques used for the nuts and bolts. Over-tightening may have the same consequences as under-tightening.

The correct tightening torques for the connection of bars to the circuit breaker terminals are indicated in the table below.

The values below are for copper bars (Cu ETP-NFA51-100) and steel nuts and bolts (class 8.8).

The same values apply to AGS-T52 quality aluminium bars (French standard NFA 02-104 and American National Standard H-35-1).

### Examples of bar connections

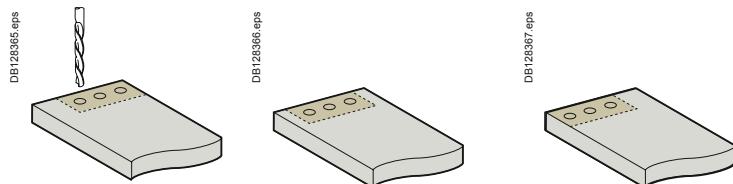


### Tightening torque for bars

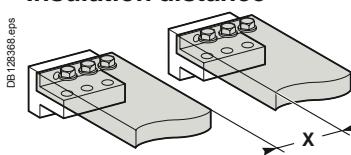
| Rated diameter (mm) | Drilling (mm) diameter | Tightening torque (Nm) with flat or grower washers | Tightening torque (Nm) with contact or split washers |
|---------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| 10                  | 11                     | 37.5   | 50   |

## Bar drilling

### Examples



### Insulation distance

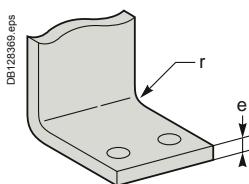


### Dimensions (mm)

| Utilisation voltage | X minimum |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Ui ≤ 600 V          | 8 mm      |
| Ui ≤ 1000 V         | 14 mm     |

## Bar bending

Bars must be bent according to the table below. A tighter bend may cause cracks.



### Dimensions (mm)

| e  | Radius r Minimum | Recommended |
|----|------------------|-------------|
| 5  | 5                | 7.5         |
| 10 | 15               | 18 to 20    |

# Power connections for Compact NS630b to 3200

## Sizing of bars

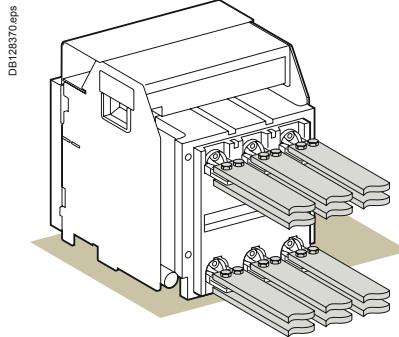
The following tables are based on the following assumptions:

- maximum permissible temperature of bars is 100 °C
- Ti: temperature around the circuit breaker and its connections
- busbars made of copper and not painted.

**Note:** The values presented in the tables are the result of trials and theoretical calculations on the basis of the assumptions mentioned above.

These tables are intended as an aid in designing connections, however, the actual values must be confirmed by tests on the installation.

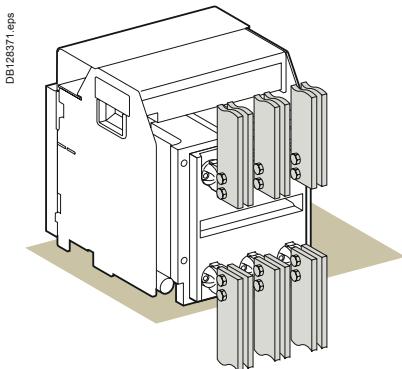
### Front or horizontal rear connections



| Compact      | Maximum service current | Ti: 40 °C                    |             | Ti: 50 °C                    |             | Ti: 60 °C                    |             |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|
|              |                         | Number of bars<br>5 mm thick | 10 mm thick | Number of bars<br>5 mm thick | 10 mm thick | Number of bars<br>5 mm thick | 10 mm thick |
| NS630b       | 400                     | 2b.30 x 5                    | 1b.30 x 10  | 2b.30 x 5                    | 1b.30 x 10  | 2b.30 x 5                    | 1b.30 x 10  |
| NS630b       | 630                     | 2b.40 x 5                    | 1b.40 x 10  | 2b.40 x 5                    | 1b.40 x 10  | 2b.40 x 5                    | 1b.40 x 10  |
| NS800        | 800                     | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.50 x 10  | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.50 x 10  | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.63 x 10  |
| NS1000       | 1000                    | 3b.50 x 5                    | 1b.63 x 10  | 3b.50 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  | 3b.63 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  |
| NS1250       | 1250                    | 3b.50 x 5                    | 2b.40 x 10  | 3b.50 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  | 3b.63 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  |
|              |                         | 2b.80 x 5                    | 2b.40 x 10  | 2b.80 x 5                    |             |                              |             |
| NS1600/1600b | 1400                    | 2b.80 x 5                    | 2b.40 x 10  | 2b.80 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  | 3b.80 x 5                    | 2b.63 x 10  |
| NS1600/1600b | 1600                    | 3b.80 x 5                    | 2b.63 x 10  | 3b.80 x 5                    | 2b.63 x 10  | 3b.80 x 5                    | 3b.50 x 10  |
| NS2000       | 1800                    | 3b.80 x 5                    | 2b.63 x 10  | 3b.80 x 5                    | 2b.63 x 10  | 3b.100 x 5                   | 2b.80 x 10  |
| NS2000       | 2000                    | 3b.100 x 5                   | 2b.80 x 10  | 3b.100 x 5                   | 2b.80 x 10  | 3b.100 x 5                   | 3b.63 x 10  |
| NS2500       | 2200                    | 3b.100 x 5                   | 2b.80 x 10  | 3b.100 x 5                   | 2b.80 x 10  | 4b.80 x 5                    | 2b.100 x 10 |
| NS2500       | 2500                    | 4b.100 x 5                   | 2b.100 x 10 | 4b.100 x 5                   | 2b.100 x 10 | 4b.100 x 5                   | 3b.80 x 10  |
| NS3200       | 2800                    | 4b.100 x 5                   | 3b.80 x 10  | 4b.100 x 5                   | 3b.80 x 10  | 5b.100 x 5                   | 3b.100 x 10 |
| NS3200       | 3000                    | 5b.100 x 5                   | 3b.80 x 10  | 6b.100 x 5                   | 3b.100 x 10 | 8b.100 x 5                   | 4b.80 x 10  |
| NS3200       | 3200                    | 6b.100 x 5                   | 3b.100 x 10 | 8b.100 x 5                   | 3b.100 x 10 |                              | 4b.100 x 10 |

**Note:** With Compact NS630b to NS1600, it is recommended to use 50 mm wideness bars (see "Recommended busbars drilling").

### Vertical rear connections



| Compact | Maximum service current | Ti: 40 °C                    |             | Ti: 50 °C                    |             | Ti: 60 °C                    |             |
|---------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|
|         |                         | Number of bars<br>5 mm thick | 10 mm thick | Number of bars<br>5 mm thick | 10 mm thick | Number of bars<br>5 mm thick | 10 mm thick |
| NS630b  | 400                     | 2b.30 x 5                    | 1b.30 x 10  | 2b.30 x 5                    | 1b.30 x 10  | 2b.30 x 5                    | 1b.30 x 10  |
| NS630b  | 630                     | 2b.40 x 5                    | 1b.40 x 10  | 2b.40 x 5                    | 1b.40 x 10  | 2b.40 x 5                    | 1b.40 x 10  |
| NS800   | 800                     | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.50 x 10  | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.50 x 10  | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.50 x 10  |
| NS1000  | 1000                    | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.50 x 10  | 2b.50 x 5                    | 1b.50 x 10  | 2b.63 x 5                    | 1b.63 x 10  |
| NS1250  | 1250                    | 2b.63 x 5                    | 1b.63 x 10  | 3b.50 x 5                    | 2b.40 x 10  | 3b.50 x 5                    | 2b.40 x 10  |
| NS1600  | 1400                    | 2b.80 x 5                    | 1b.80 x 10  | 2b.80 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  | 3b.63 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  |
| NS1600  | 1600                    | 3b.63 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  | 3b.63 x 5                    | 2b.50 x 10  | 3b.80 x 5                    | 2b.63 x 10  |



---

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Presentation</i>                  | 2   |
| <i>Functions and characteristics</i> | A-1 |
| <i>Installation recommendations</i>  | B-1 |
| <i>Dimensions and connection</i>     | C-1 |

**Compact NS630b to 1600**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Fixed circuit breakers                  | D-2 |
| Plug-in / withdrawable circuit breakers | D-4 |

**Compact NS1600b to 3200**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Fixed circuit breakers | D-6 |
|------------------------|-----|

**Compact NS630b to 3200**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Earth-fault and earth-leakage protection |     |
| Neutral protection                       |     |
| Zone selective interlocking              | D-8 |

**Compact NS630b to 3200**

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| Communication | D-10 |
|---------------|------|

**Fixed, electrically operated Compact NS630b to 3200**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Connection to the communication interface module                            | D-11 |
| Connection to the I/O application module and communication interface module | D-12 |

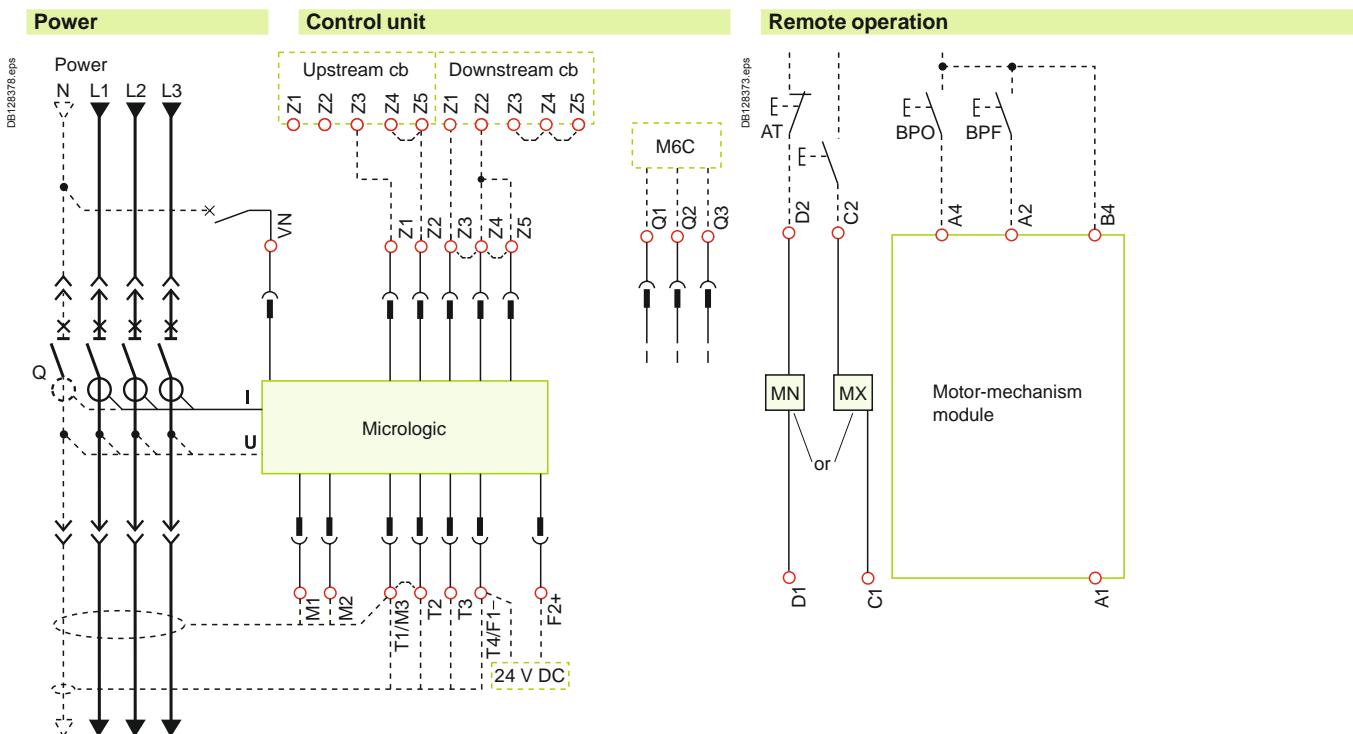
**Compact NS630b to 3200**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Connection of the 24 V DC external power supply AD module | D-13 |
| <i>Additional characteristics</i>                         | E-1  |
| <i>Catalogue numbers and order forms</i>                  | F-1  |

# Compact NS630b to 1600

## Fixed circuit breakers

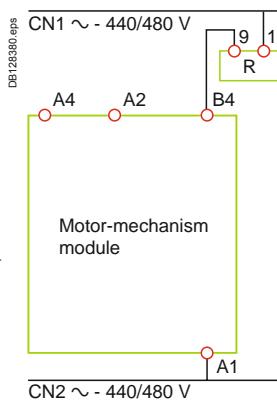
The diagram is shown with circuits de-energised,  
all devices open, connected and charged and relays  
in the normal position.



| Basic | A | E | P | Control unit  |
|-------|---|---|---|---|
| ■     | ■ | ■ | ■ | E1-E6 communication   |
| ■     | ■ | ■ | ■ | Z1-Z5 zone selective interlocking:<br>Z1 = ZSI OUT SOURCE<br>Z2 = ZSI OUT ; Z3 = ZSI IN SOURCE<br>Z4 = ZSI IN ST (short time)<br>Z5 = ZSI IN GF (earth fault) |
| ■     | ■ | ■ | ■ | M1 = Vigi module input<br>(Micrologic 7)  |
| ■     | ■ | ■ | ■ | T1, T2, T3, T4 = external neutral;<br>M2, M3 = Vigi module input<br>(Micrologic 7)  |
| ■     | ■ | ■ | ■ | F2+, F1 – external 24 V DC<br>power supply  |
| ■     | ■ | ■ | ■ | VN external voltage connector<br>(must be connected to the neutral<br>with a 3P circuit breaker)  |
| ■     | ■ | ■ | ■ | M6C : 6 programmable contacts (to be<br>connected to the external module M6C) ext.<br>24 V DC power supply required   |

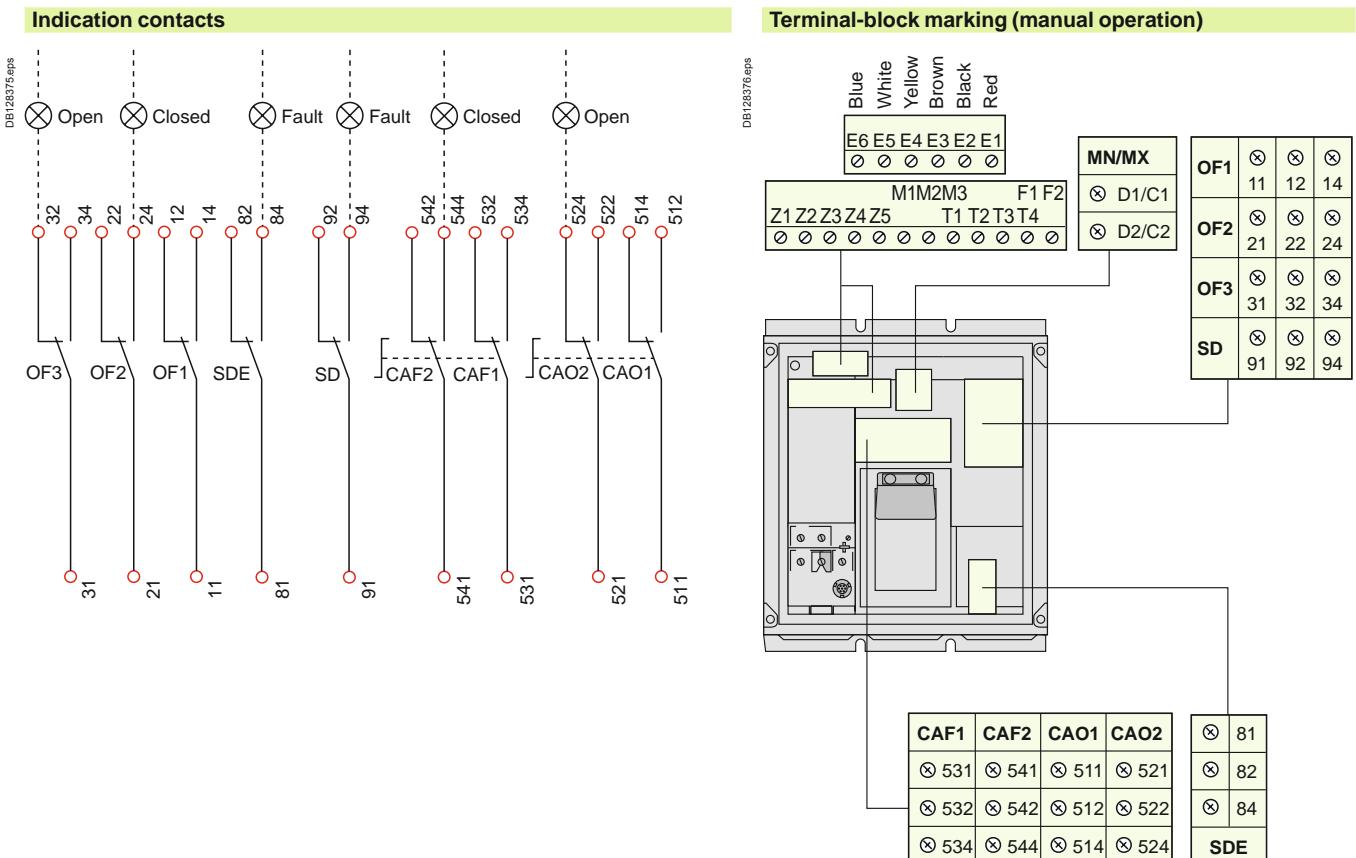
E : energy  
A : digital ammeter.  
P : A + power meter + additional protection.

| Remote operation  |   |
|---|---|
| MN  | : undervoltage release                            |
| or  |   |
| MX  | : shunt release                                   |
| <b>Motor-mechanism module (*)</b>   |   |
| A4  | : electrical opening order                        |
| A2  | : electrical closing order                        |
| B4, A1  | : power supply for control devices and gear motor |
| (*) Spring-charging motor 440/480 V AC<br>(380 V motor + additional resistor) |   |



# Compact NS630b to 1600

## Fixed circuit breakers



**Indication contacts**

OF3 / OF2 / OF1 : indication contacts

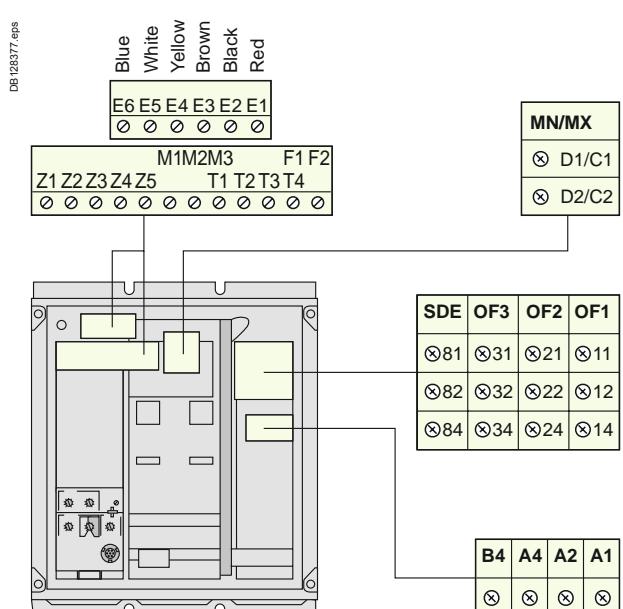
SDE : fault-trip indication contact  
(short-circuit, overload, earth fault)

SD : trip indication contact  
(manual operation)

CAF2/CAF1 \* : early-make contact  
(rotary handle)

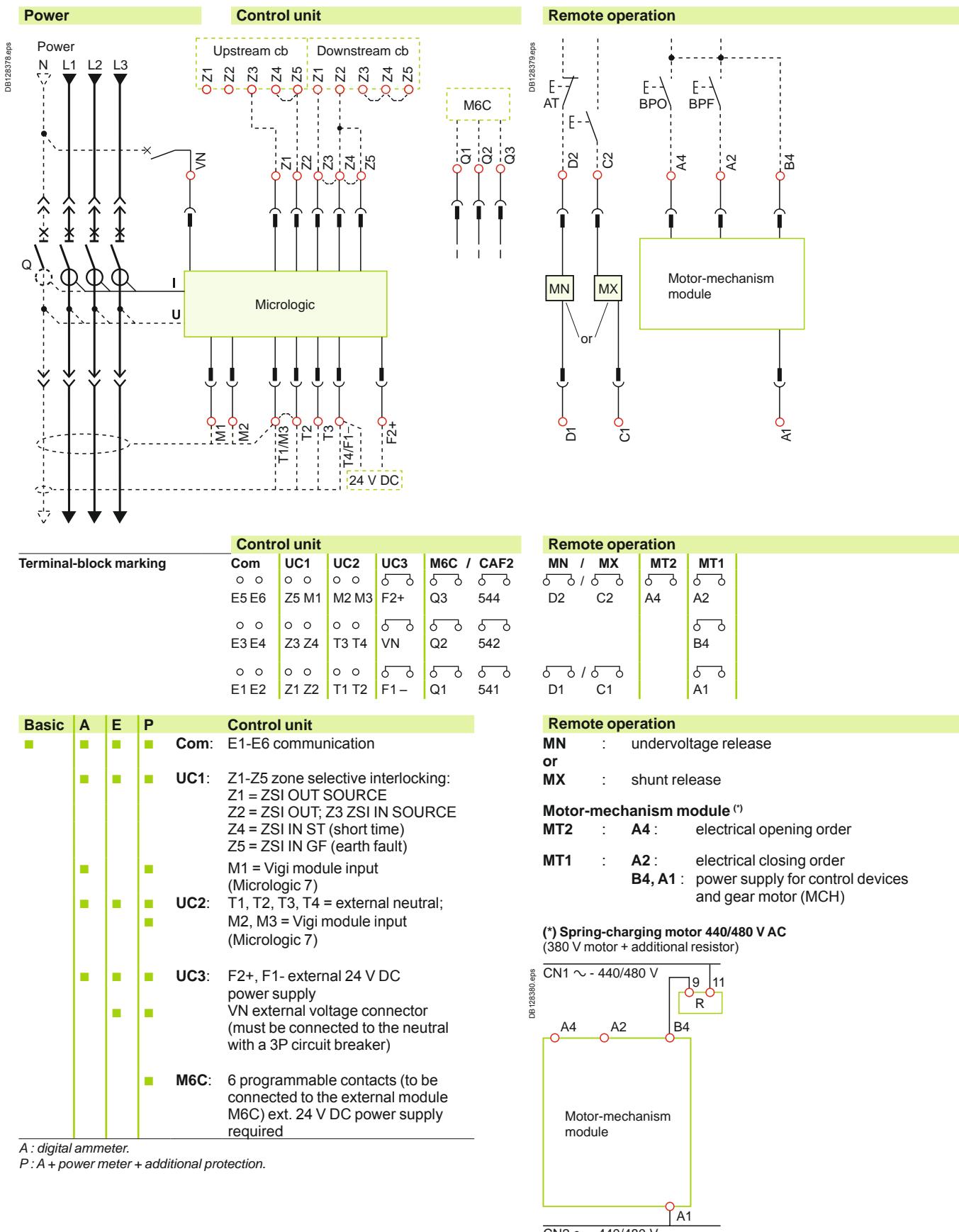
CAO2 / CAO1 : early-break contact  
(rotary handle)

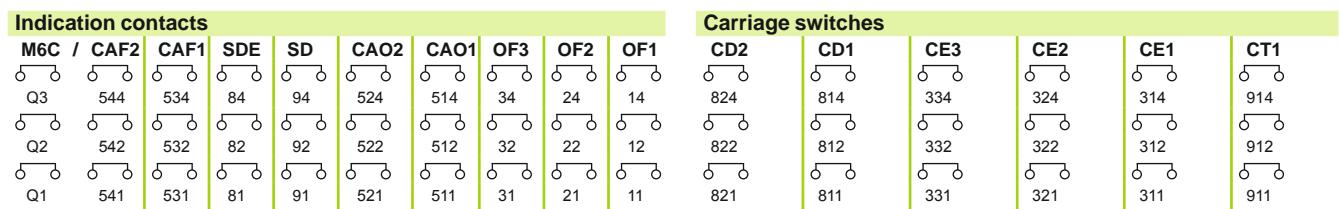
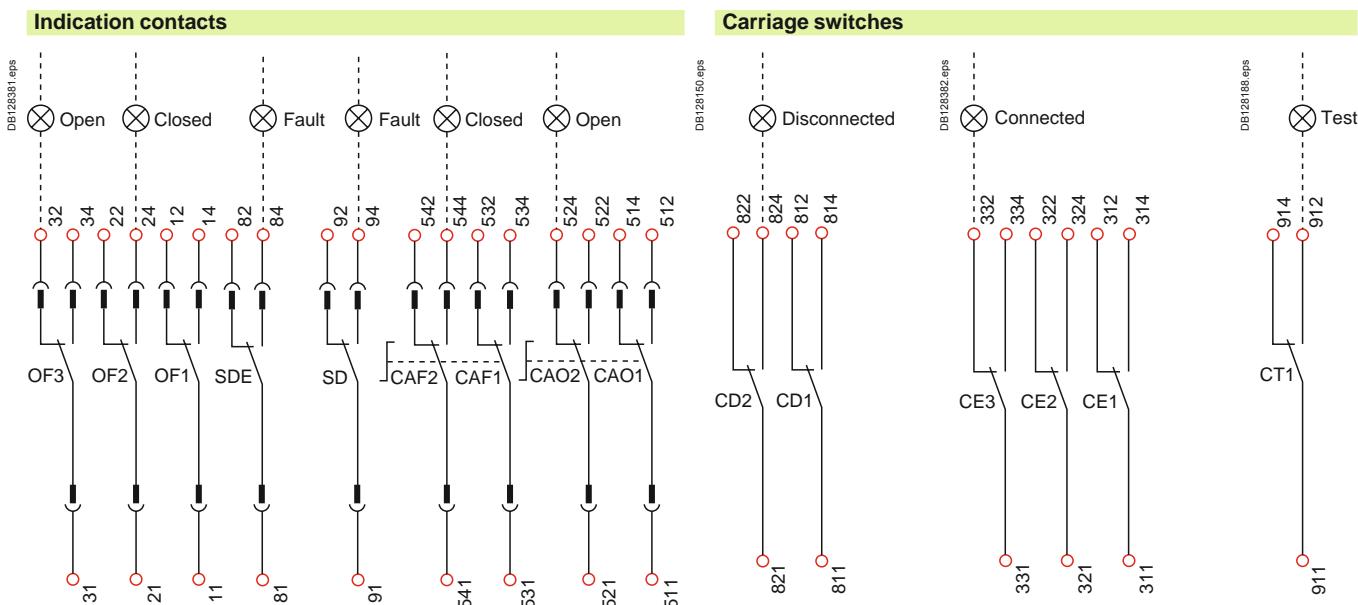
**Terminal-block marking (electrical operation)**



\* CAF2 option is not compatible with M6C option.

The diagram is shown with circuits de-energised,  
all devices open, connected and charged and relays  
in the normal position.





**Indication contacts**  
OF3 / OF2 / OF1 : indication contacts

**SDE** : fault-trip indication contact  
(short-circuit, overload, earth fault)

**SD** : trip indication contact  
(manual operation)

**CAF2/CAF1 \*** : early-make contact  
(rotary handle)

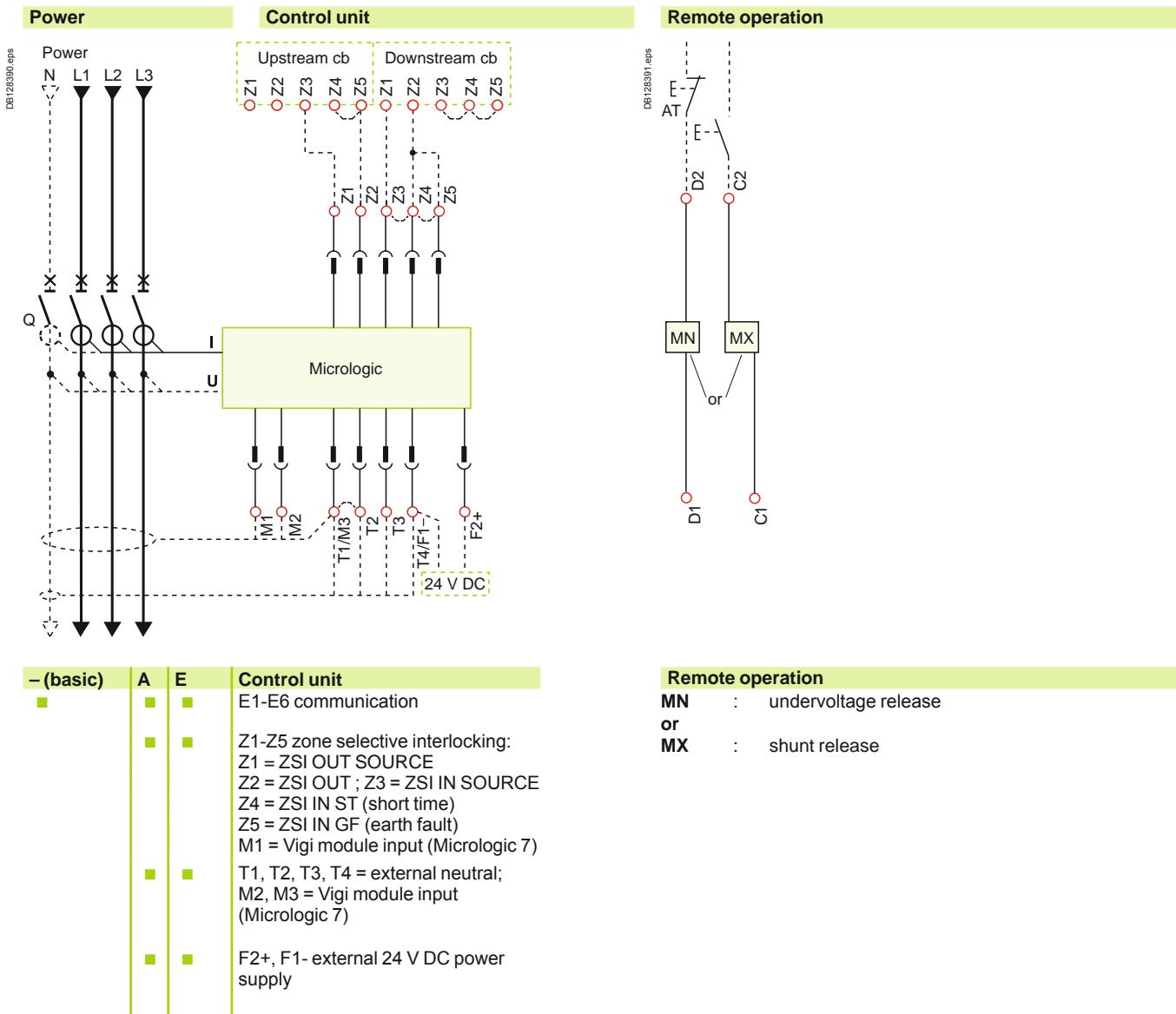
**CAO2 / CAO1** : early-break contact  
(rotary handle)

**Carriage switches**  
CD2 : disconnected  
CD1 position  
CE3 : connected  
CE2 position  
CE1  
CT1 : test position

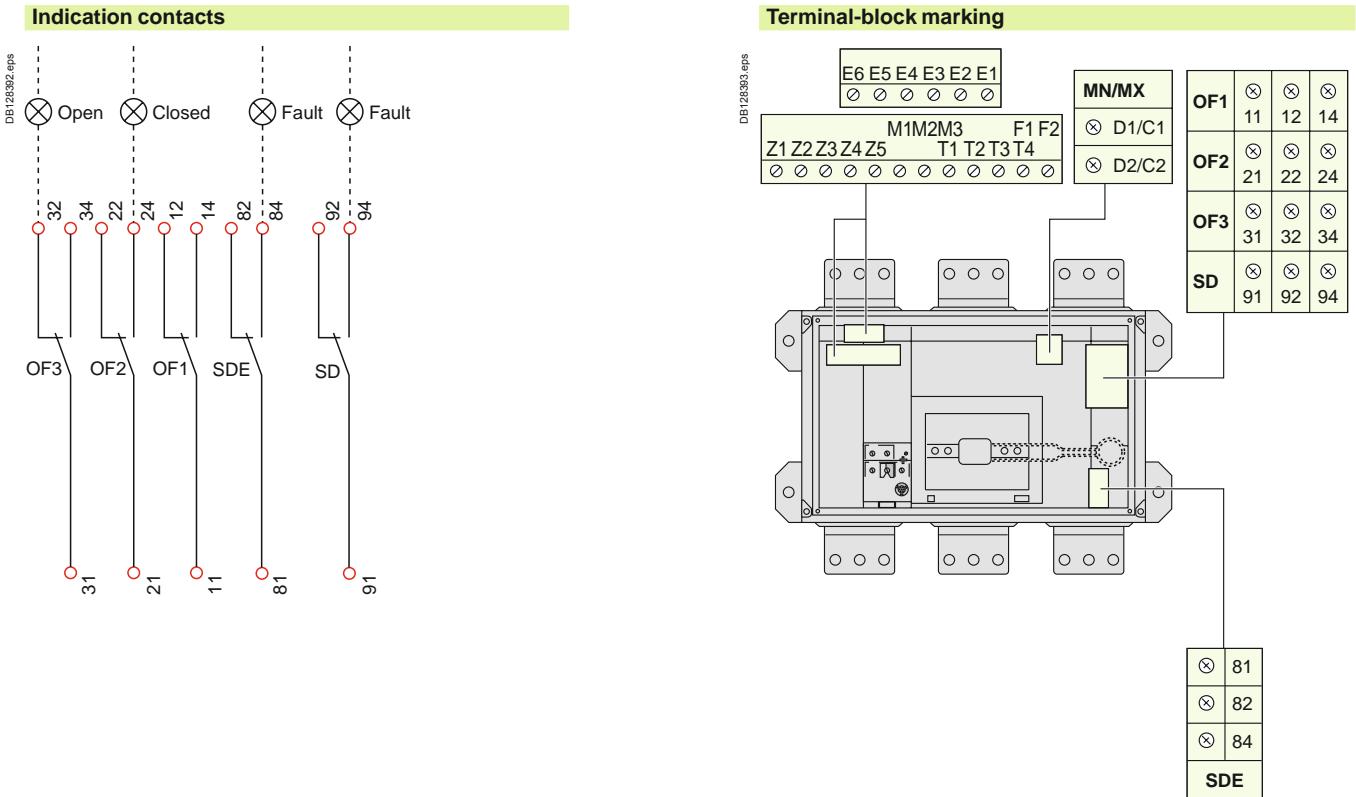
\* CAF2 option is not compatible with M6C option.

**Legend**  
○ ○ Connected  
(only one wire per connection point).

The diagram is shown with circuits de-energised,  
all devices open, connected and charged and relays  
in the normal position.



-: basic Micrologic control unit.  
A: digital ammeter.



# Compact NS630b to 3200

## Earth-fault and earth-leakage protection

### Neutral protection

### Zone selective interlocking

#### External sensor (CT) for residual earth-fault protection

##### Connection of current-transformer secondary circuit for external neutral

Compact equipped with a Micrologic 6 A/E/P (1):

- shielded cable with 2 twisted pairs
- T1 twisted with T2
- maximum length 4 meters
- cable cross-sectional area 0.4 to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- recommended cable: Belden 9552 or equivalent.

For proper wiring of neutral CT, refer to instruction Bulletin 48041-082-03 shipped with it.

Do not remove Micrologic factory-installed jumper between T1 and T2 unless neutral CT is connected.

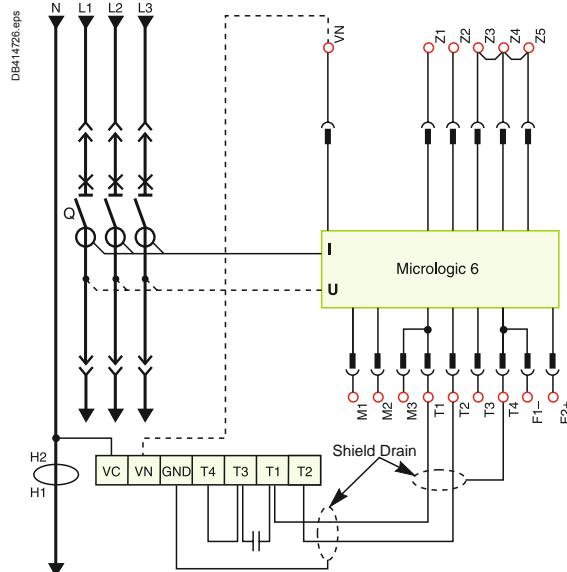
If supply is via the top, follow the schematics.

If supply is via the bottom, control wiring is identical; for the power wiring, H1 is connected to the source side, H2 to the load side.

For four-pole versions, for residual earth-fault protection, the current transformer for the external neutral is not necessary.

Connection for signal VN is required only for power measurements (3 Ø, 4 wires, 4CTs).

(1) Only for NS630b to 1600.



#### External transformer for source ground return (SGR) earth-fault protection

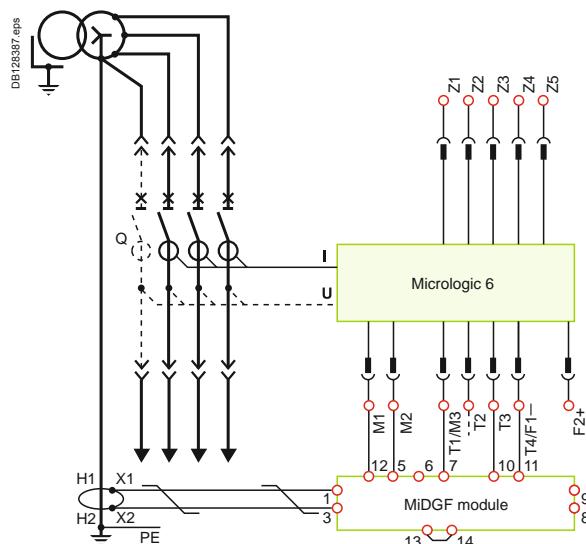
##### Connection of the secondary circuit

Compact equipped with a Micrologic 6 A/E/P (1):

unshielded cable with 1 twisted pair

- maximum length 150 metres
- cable cross-sectional area 0.4 to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- recommended cable: Belden 9409 or equivalent.

(1) Only for NS630b to 1600.



# Compact NS630b to 3200

## Earth-fault and earth-leakage protection

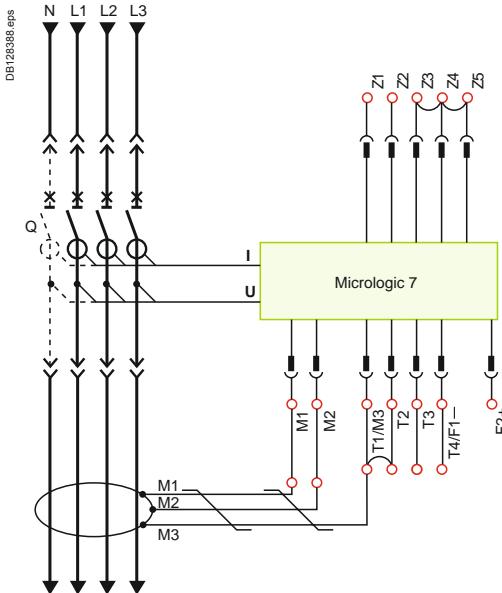
### Neutral protection

### Zone selective interlocking

#### Earth-leakage protection

##### Connection of the rectangular-sensor secondary circuit

Compact equipped with a Micrologic 7 A/P:  
use the cable shipped with the rectangular sensor.



#### Neutral protection

- three pole circuit breaker:
  - neutral protection is impossible with Micrologic A
  - with Micrologic E/P, an external neutral transformer is necessary; the connection diagram is the same as for residual earth-fault protection.
- four pole circuit breaker:
  - Compact equipped with Micrologic A
  - the current transformer for external neutral is not necessary.

#### Zone selective interlocking

*Zone-selective interlocking is used to reduce the electrodynamic forces exerted on the installation by shortening the time required to clear faults, while maintaining time discrimination between the various devices.*

*A pilot wire interconnects a number of circuit breakers equipped with Micrologic A/E/P control units, as illustrated in the diagram above.*

*The control unit detecting a fault sends a signal upstream and checks for a signal arriving from downstream. If there is a signal from downstream, the circuit breaker remains closed for the full duration of its tripping delay. If there is no signal from downstream, the circuit breaker opens immediately, regardless of the tripping-delay setting.*

##### Fault 1.

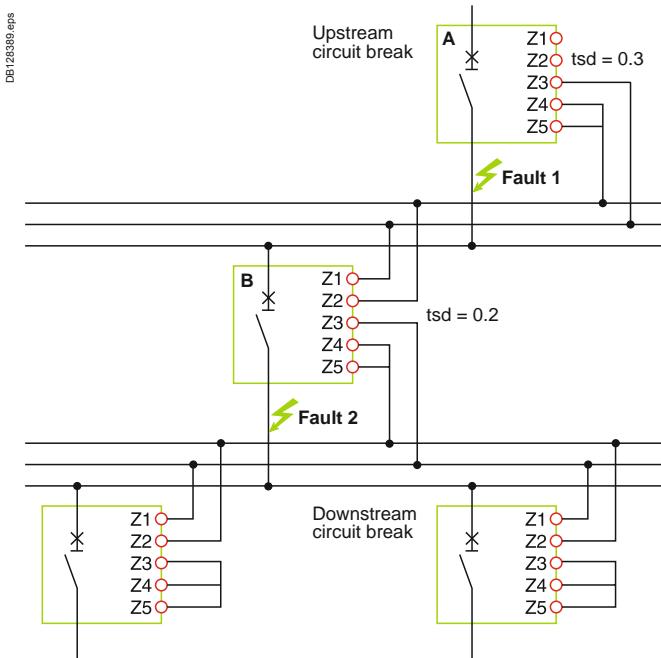
*Only circuit breaker A detects the fault. Because it receives no signal from downstream, it immediately opens in spite of its tripping delay set to 0.3.*

##### Fault 2.

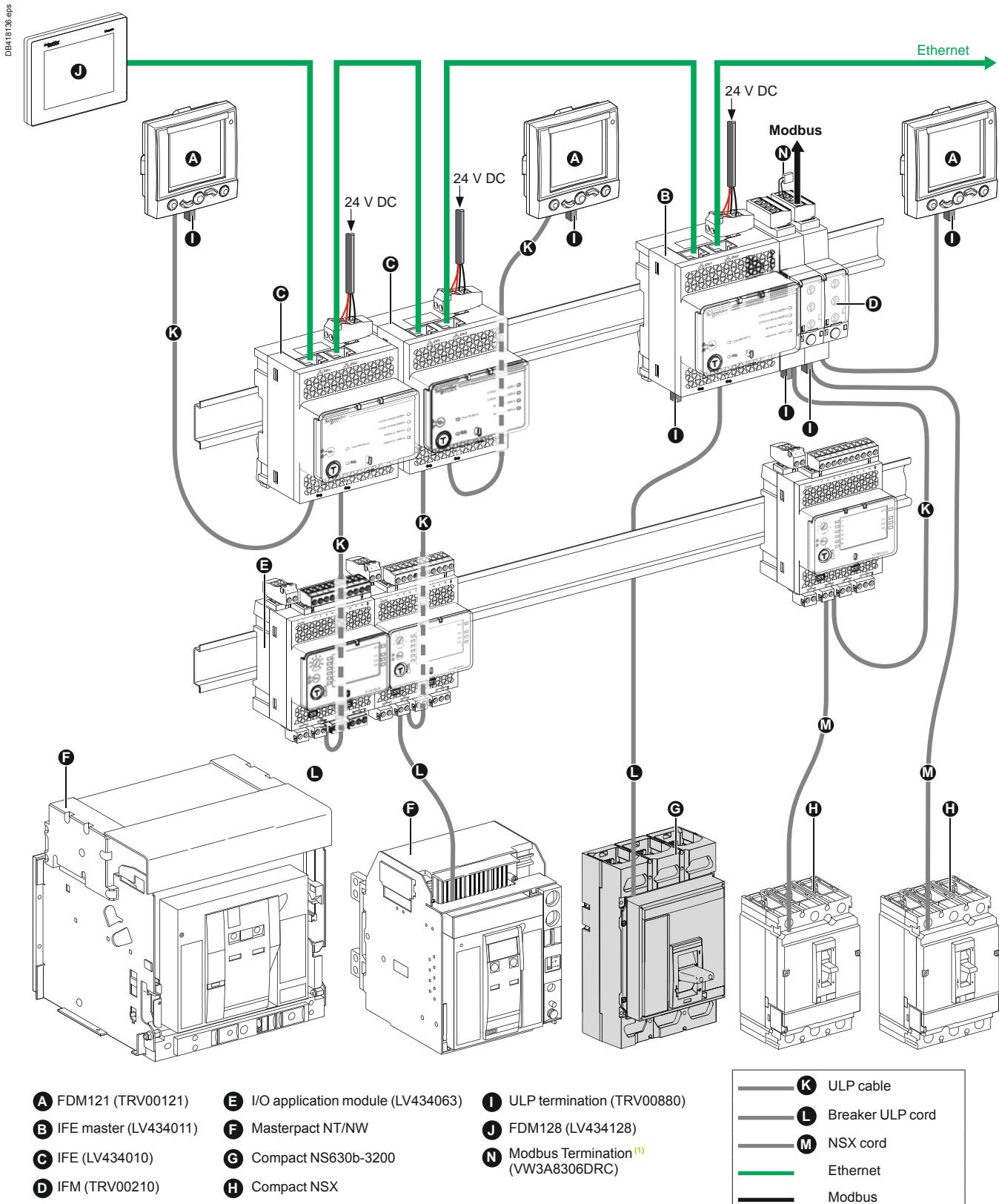
*Circuit breakers A and B detect the fault. Circuit breaker A receives a signal from B and remains closed for the full duration of its tripping delay set to 0.3. Circuit breaker B does not receive a signal from downstream and opens immediately, in spite of its tripping delay set to 0.2.*

##### Wiring

- Maximum impedance:  $2.7 \Omega / 300 \text{ m}$ .
- Capacity of connectors: 0.4 to  $2.5 \text{ mm}^2$ .
- Wires: single or multicore.
- Maximum length: 3000 m.
- Limits to device interconnection:
  - the common ZSI - OUT (Z1) and the output ZSI - OUT (Z2) can be connected to a maximum of 10 upstream device
  - a maximum of 100 downstream devices may be connected to the common ZSI - IN (Z3) and to an input ZSI - IN CR (Z4) or GF (Z5).



### Connection of circuit breakers to the Modbus communication network

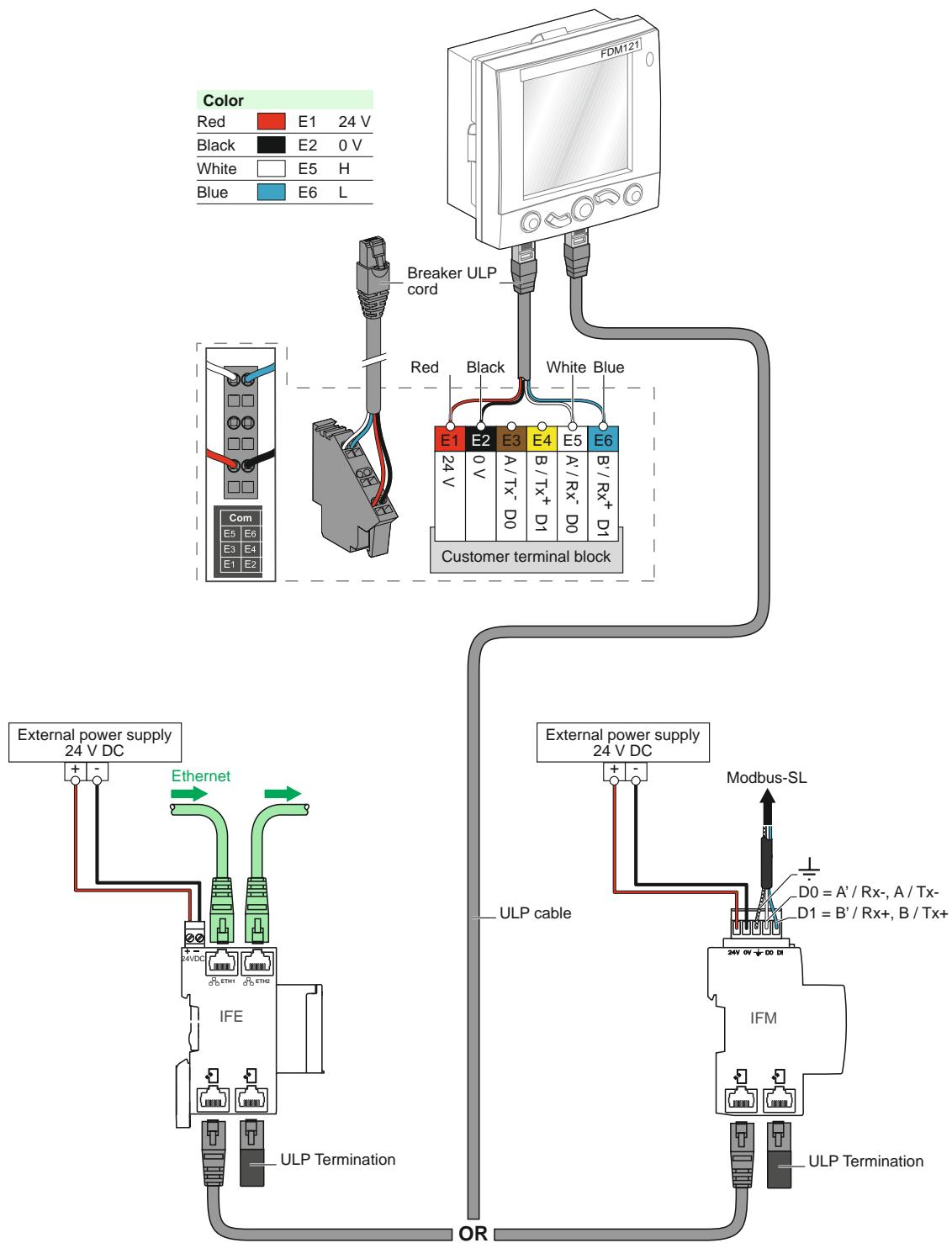


<sup>(1)</sup> Modbus termination is mandatory, see ULP system user guide TRV99101.

# Fixed, electrically operated Compact NS630b to 3200

## Connection to the communication interface module

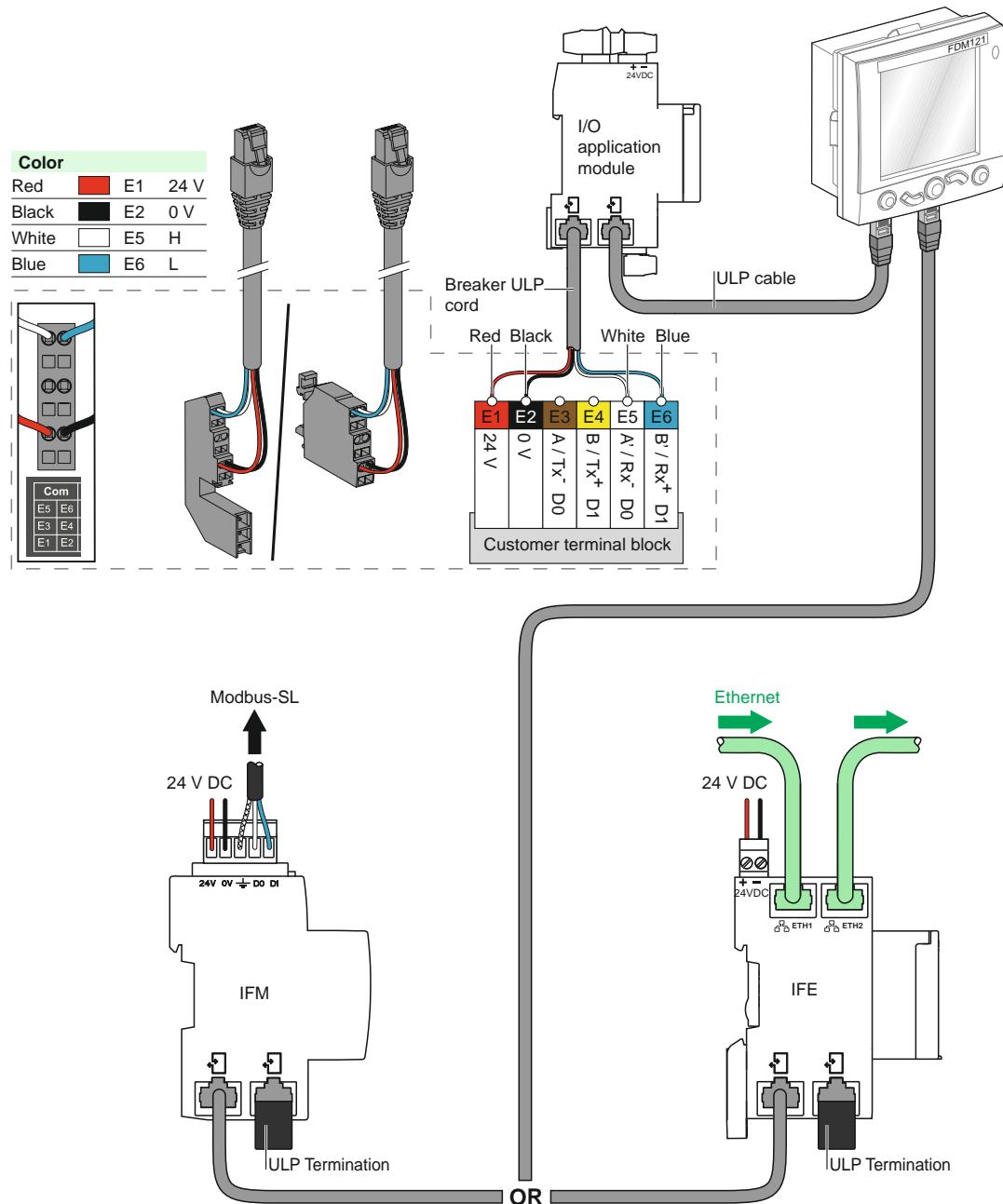
DQ467049

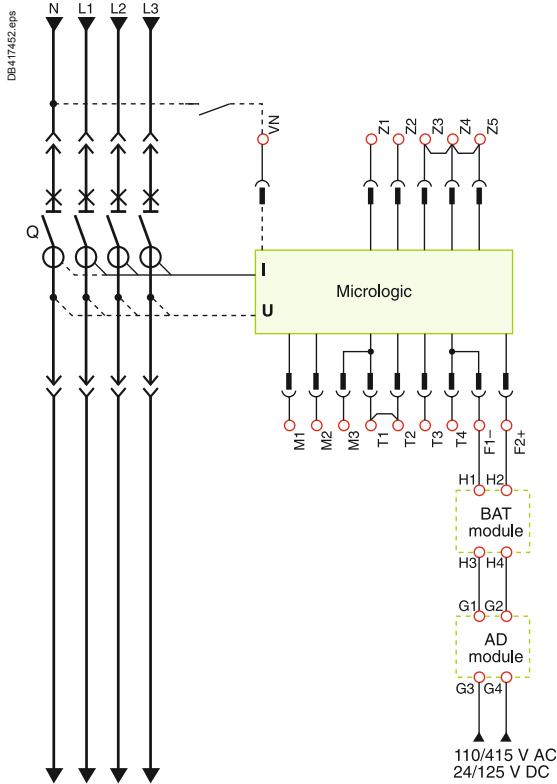


# Withdrawable Compact NS630b to 3200

Connection to the I/O application module  
and communication interface module

DB1417895095





- The 24 V DC external power-supply (AD module) for the Micrologic control unit (F1- F2+) is not required for basic protections LSIG.
- The 24 V DC external power-supply (AD module) for the programmable contact M2C/M6C is required.
- The 24 V DC external power-supply for the BCM ULP communication module (E1-E2) is required. The same 24 V DC external power supply can be used for the communication devices (IFE, IFM, I/O, FDM).
- If the 24 V DC external power supply (AD module) is used to supply Micrologic control unit, this power supply shall be used only for supplying Micrologic control units and M2C/M6C.
- The dedicated AD power supplies shall be used only for the Micrologic trip units. If the COM option is used, a second dedicated 24 V DC external power supply shall be used.
- With Micrologic A/E, it is recommended to connect 24 V DC external power-supply (AD module) to the Micrologic control unit (F1- F2+) in order to keep available the display and the energy metering, even if Current < 20 % In.

**Note:** in case of using the 24 V DC external power supply (AD module), maximum cable length between 24 V DC (G1, G2) and the control unit (F1-, F2+) must not exceed 10 meters.

The BAT battery module, mounted in series upstream of the AD module, ensures an uninterrupted supply of power if the AD module power supply fails.

The internal voltage taps are connected to the bottom side of the circuit breaker.

With Micrologic P/H, external voltage taps are possible using the PTE option.

With this option, the internal voltage taps are disconnected and the voltage taps are connected to terminals VN, V1, V2, V3.

The PTE option is required for voltages less than 220 V and greater than 690 V (in which case a voltage transformer is compulsory). For three-pole devices, the system is supplied with terminal VN connected only to the control unit (Micrologic P).

When the PTE option is implemented, the voltage measurement input must be protected against short-circuits. Installed as close as possible to the busbars, this protection function is ensured by a P25M circuit breaker (1 A rating) with an auxiliary contact (cat. no. 21104 and 21117). This voltage measurement input is reserved exclusively for the control unit and must not ever be used to supply other circuits outside the switchboard.

## Connection

The maximum length for each conductor supplying power to the trip unit or M6C module is 10 m.

### Do not ground F2+, F1-, or power supply output:

- the positive terminal (F2+) on the trip unit must not be connected to earth ground
- the negative terminal (F1-) on the trip unit must not be connected to earth ground
- the output terminals (- and +) of the 24 V DC power supply must not be grounded.

### Reduce electromagnetic interference:

- the input and output wires of the 24 V DC power supply must be physically separated as much as possible
- the 24 V DC wires (output of the 24 V DC power supply) shall be twisted together.
- the 24 V DC wires (output of the 24 V DC power supply) must cross all power cables perpendicularly
- power supply conductors must be cut to length. Do not loop excess conductor.



---

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Presentation</i>                  | 2   |
| <i>Functions and characteristics</i> | A-1 |
| <i>Installation recommendations</i>  | B-1 |
| <i>Dimensions and connection</i>     | C-1 |
| <i>Electrical diagrams</i>           | D-1 |

**Tripping curves**

Compact NS630b to 3200

**E-2**

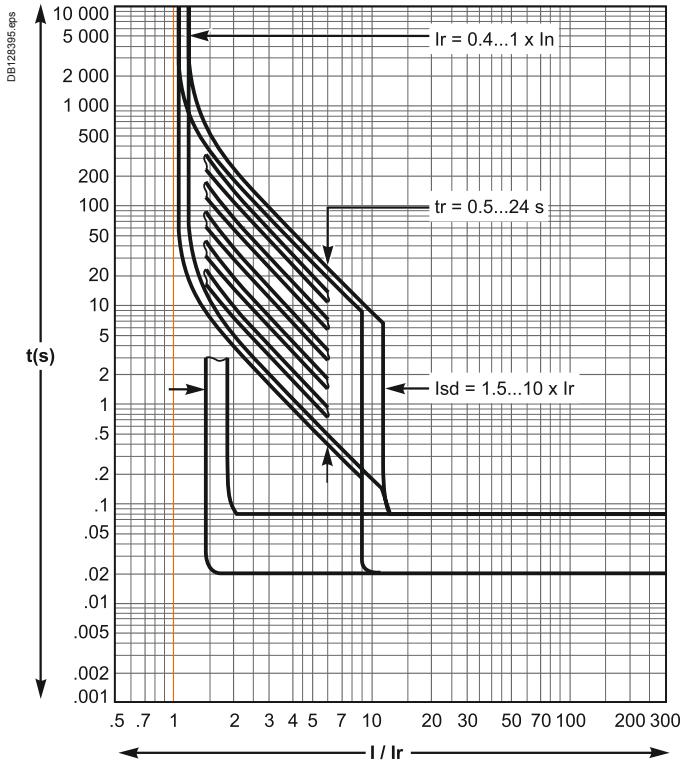
E-2

**Current-limiting curves****E-3***Catalogue numbers and order forms*

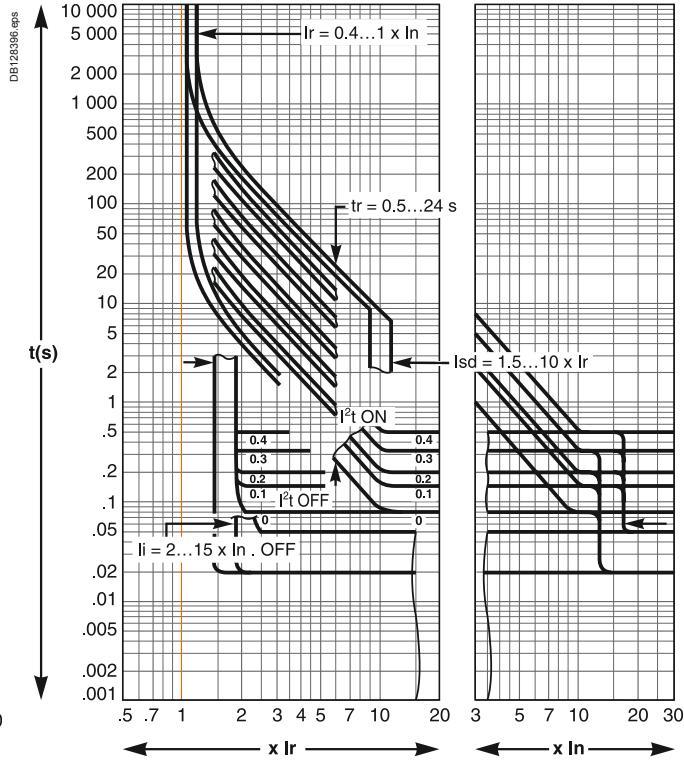
F-1

### Micrologic electronic control units

#### Micrologic 2.0

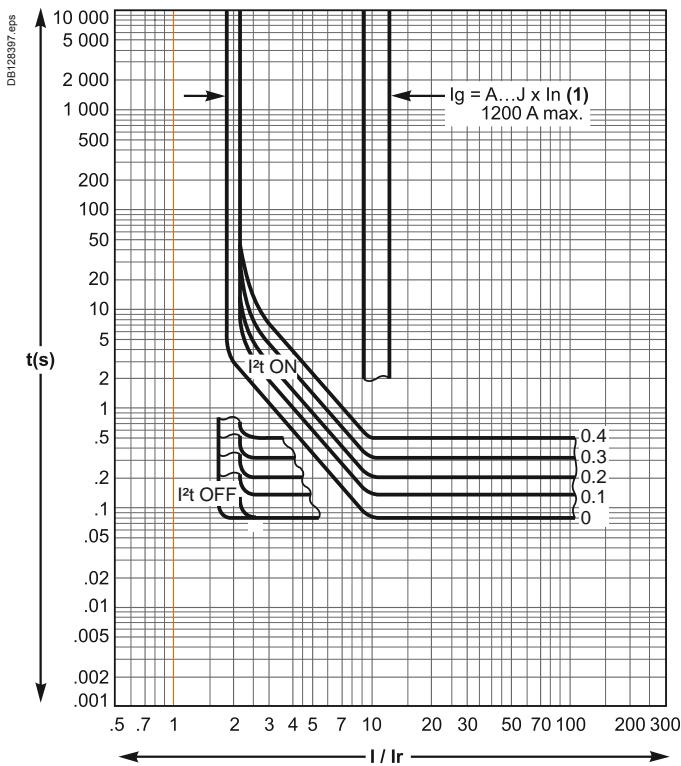


#### Micrologic 5.0, 6.0, 7.0



### Options for Micrologic electronic control units

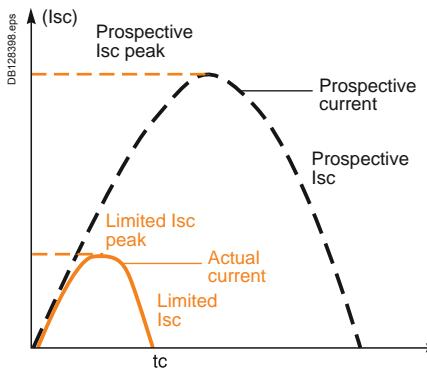
#### Earth-fault protection (Micrologic 6.0)



(1)

| $Ig = In \times ...$                        | A   | B   | C   | D   | E   | F   | G    | H    | J    |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| $In < 400 \text{ A}$                        | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8  | 0.9  | 1    |
| $400 \text{ A} \leq In \leq 1200 \text{ A}$ | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8  | 0.9  | 1    |
| $In > 1200 \text{ A}$                       | 500 | 640 | 720 | 800 | 880 | 960 | 1040 | 1120 | 1200 |

The limiting capacity of a circuit breaker is its aptitude to limit short-circuit currents.



The exceptional limiting capacity of the Compact NS range is due to the rotating double-break technique (very rapid natural repulsion of contacts and the appearance of two arc voltages in-series with a very steep wave front).

### Ics = 100 % Icu

The exceptional limiting capacity of the Compact NS range greatly reduces the forces created by fault currents in devices. The result is a major increase in breaking performance. In particular, the service breaking capacity Ics is equal to 100 % of Icu. The Ics value, defined by IEC standard 60947-2, is guaranteed by tests comprising the following operations:

- break three times consecutively a fault current equal to 100 % of Icu
- check that the device continues to function normally:
  - it conducts the rated current without abnormal temperature rise
  - protection functions perform within the limits specified by the standard
  - suitability for isolation is not impaired.

### Longer service life of electrical installations

Current-limiting circuit breakers greatly reduce the negative effects of short-circuits on installations.

#### Thermal effects

Less temperature rise in conductors, therefore longer service life for cables.

#### Mechanical effects

Reduced electrodynamic forces, therefore less risk of electrical contacts or busbars being deformed or broken.

#### Electromagnetic effects

Less disturbances for measuring devices located near electrical circuits.

### Economy by means of cascading

Cascading is a technique directly derived from current limiting. Circuit breakers with breaking capacities less than the prospective short-circuit current may be installed downstream of a limiting circuit breaker. The breaking capacity is reinforced by the limiting capacity of the upstream device.

It follows that substantial savings can be made on downstream equipment and enclosures.

### Current-limiting curves

The current-limiting capacity of a circuit breaker is expressed by two curves which are a function of the prospective short-circuit current (the current which would flow if no protection devices were installed):

- the actual peak current (limited current),
- thermal stress ( $A^2s$ ), i.e. the energy dissipated by the short-circuit in a conductor with a resistance of  $1 \Omega$ .

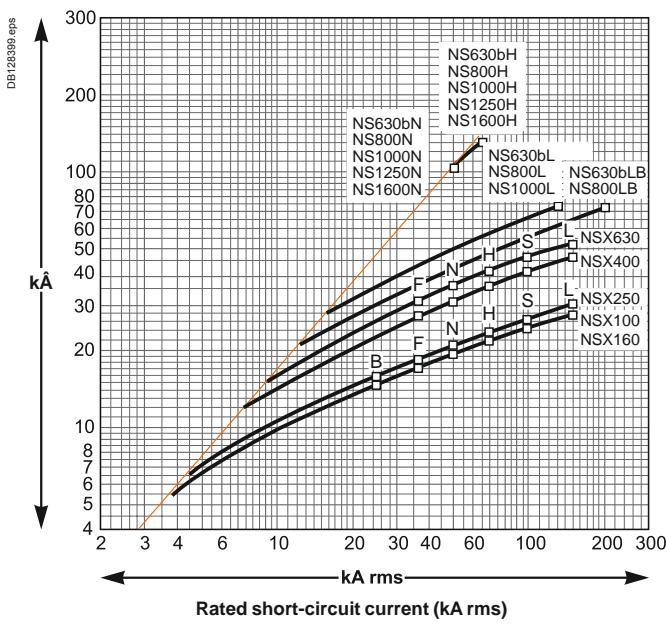
#### Example

What is the real value of a 200 kA rms prospective short-circuit (i.e. 440 kA peak) limited by an NS630blB upstream ?

Answer: 70 kA peak (see next page).

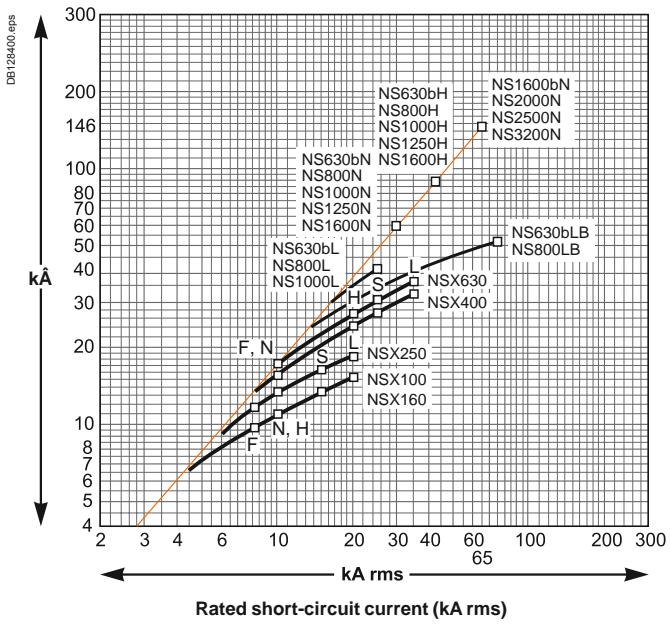
**Current-limiting curves**Voltage 400/440 V AC<sup>(1)</sup>

Limited short-circuit current (kA peak)

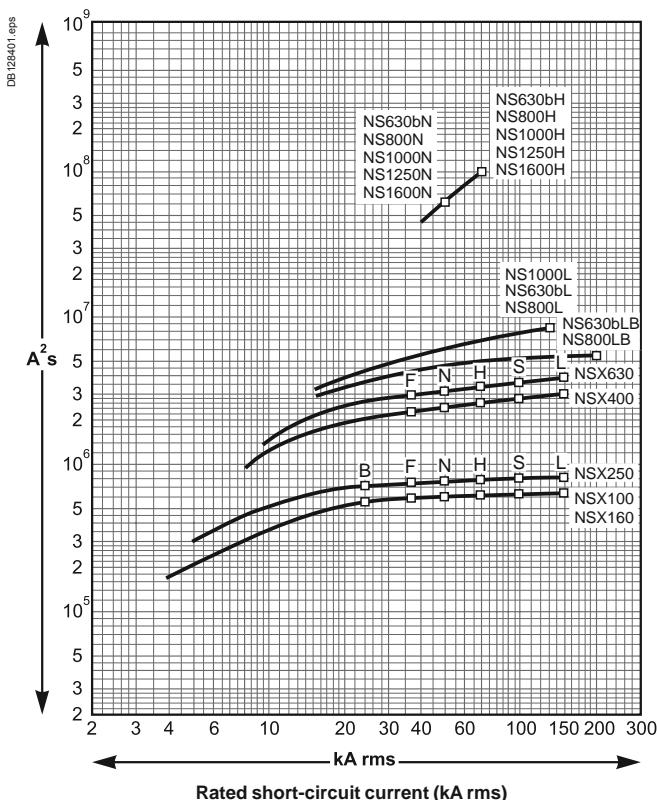


Voltage 660/690 V AC

Limited short-circuit current (kA peak)

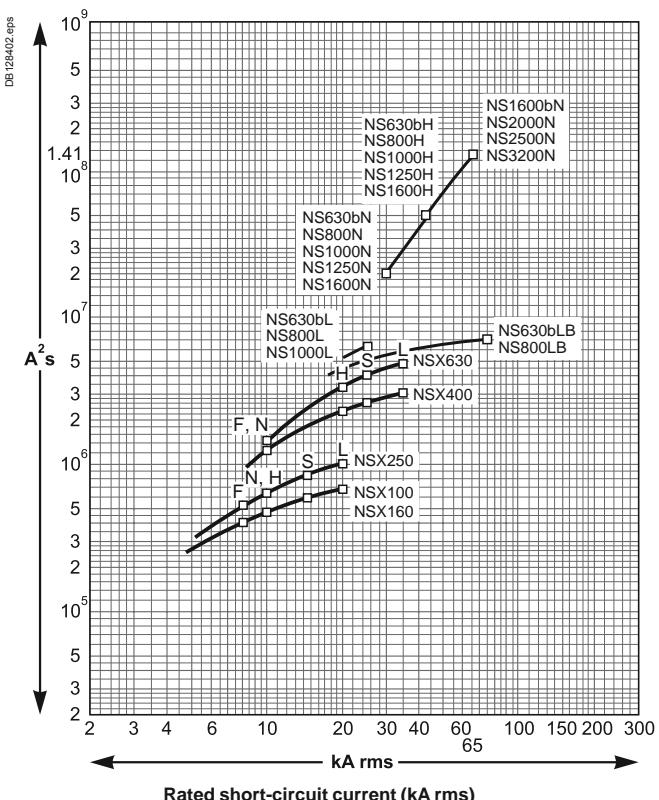
**Thermal-stress curves**Voltage 400/440 V AC<sup>(1)</sup>

Limited energy



Voltage 660/690 V AC

Limited energy



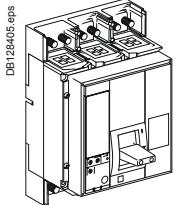
(1) Valid for 480 V Nema.

# Catalogue numbers and order forms

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <i>Presentation</i>   | 2    |
| <i>Functions and characteristics</i>  | A-1  |
| <i>Installation recommendations</i>   | B-1  |
| <i>Dimensions and connection</i>  | C-1  |
| <i>Electrical diagrams</i>  | D-1  |
| <i>Additional characteristics</i>   | E-1  |
| <b>NS630b to NS1600 fixed manually operated</b>   |      |
| Complete device   | F-2  |
| Device based on separate components   | F-4  |
| <b>NS630b to NS1600 fixed electrically operated</b>   |      |
| Device based on separate components   | F-5  |
| <b>NS630b to NS1600 manually operated withdrawable devices</b>                              |      |
| Device based on separate components   | F-6  |
| <b>NS630b to NS1600 electrically operated withdrawable devices</b>                          |      |
| Device based on separate components   | F-7  |
| <b>Accessories for NS630b to NS1600 fixed devices</b>                                       |      |
| <b>Accessories for NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable devices</b>                                |      |
| <b>Accessories for NS630b to NS1600 fixed and withdrawable devices</b>                      |      |
| Mechanical interlocking   | F-12 |
| <b>Communication option for NS630b to NS1600 fixed and withdrawable devices</b>             |      |
| <b>NS1600b to NS3200 fixed, front-connected, manually operated device</b>                   |      |
| <b>Accessories for NS1600b to NS3200</b>  |      |
| <b>Order form: Compact NS630b to NS3200</b>   |      |
| Circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors   | F-16 |
| <b>Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 fixed circuit breaker</b>                                  |      |
| Connection  | F-17 |
| Electrical auxiliaries  | F-18 |
| Installation accessories  | F-19 |
| Micrologic control unit, external sensor  | F-20 |
| Locking and accessories   | F-21 |
| <b>Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 fixed and withdrawable circuit breaker</b>                 |      |
| Mechanical interlocking for source changeover   | F-22 |
| <b>Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable circuit breaker</b>                           |      |
| Connection  | F-23 |
| Electrical auxiliaries  | F-24 |
| Installation accessories  | F-25 |
| Micrologic control unit, external sensor  | F-26 |
| Locking and accessories   | F-27 |
| Chassis locking and accessories   |      |
| Mechanical interlocking for source changeover   | F-28 |
| <b>Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 fixed or withdrawable circuit breaker</b>                  |      |
| Instructions  | F-29 |
| <b>Spare parts: Communication bus accessories, monitoring and control, ethernet gateway</b> |      |
| <b>Spare parts: Compact NS1600b to 3200</b>   |      |
| Connection, locking and installation accessories  | F-31 |
| Micrologic control unit, external sensor  | F-32 |

# NS630b to NS1600 fixed manually operated Complete device

## Front-connected circuit breaker with Micrologic 2.0 control unit



### Compact NS type N

|                          |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                   | <b>33460</b> | <b>33463</b> |
| NS800                    | <b>33466</b> | <b>33469</b> |
| NS1000                   | <b>33472</b> | <b>33475</b> |
| NS1250                   | <b>33478</b> | <b>33480</b> |
| NS1600                   | <b>33482</b> | <b>33484</b> |

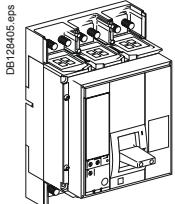
### Compact NS type H

|                          |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                   | <b>33461</b> | <b>33464</b> |
| NS800                    | <b>33467</b> | <b>33470</b> |
| NS1000                   | <b>33473</b> | <b>33476</b> |
| NS1250                   | <b>33479</b> | <b>33481</b> |
| NS1600                   | <b>33483</b> | <b>33485</b> |

### Compact NS type L

|                           |              |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                    | <b>33462</b> | <b>33465</b> |
| NS800                     | <b>33468</b> | <b>33471</b> |
| NS1000                    | <b>33474</b> | <b>33477</b> |

## Front-connected circuit breaker with Micrologic 5.0 control unit



### Compact NS type N

|                          |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                   | <b>33546</b> | <b>33549</b> |
| NS800                    | <b>33552</b> | <b>33555</b> |
| NS1000                   | <b>33558</b> | <b>33561</b> |
| NS1250                   | <b>33564</b> | <b>33566</b> |
| NS1600                   | <b>33568</b> | <b>33570</b> |

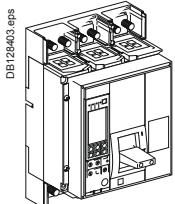
### Compact NS type H

|                          |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                   | <b>33547</b> | <b>33550</b> |
| NS800                    | <b>33553</b> | <b>33556</b> |
| NS1000                   | <b>33559</b> | <b>33562</b> |
| NS1250                   | <b>33565</b> | <b>33567</b> |
| NS1600                   | <b>33569</b> | <b>33571</b> |

### Compact NS type L

|                           |              |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                    | <b>33548</b> | <b>33551</b> |
| NS800                     | <b>33554</b> | <b>33557</b> |
| NS1000                    | <b>33560</b> | <b>33563</b> |

## Front-connected circuit breaker with Micrologic 6.0 A control unit



### Compact NS type N

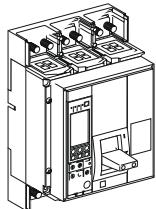
|                          |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                   | <b>33886</b> | <b>33888</b> |
| NS800                    | <b>33893</b> | <b>33896</b> |
| NS1000                   | <b>33909</b> | <b>33917</b> |
| NS1250                   | <b>33919</b> | <b>33923</b> |
| NS1600                   | <b>33925</b> | <b>33927</b> |

### Compact NS type H

|                          |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS630b                   | <b>33887</b> | <b>33889</b> |
| NS800                    | <b>33894</b> | <b>33901</b> |
| NS1000                   | <b>33916</b> | <b>33918</b> |
| NS1250                   | <b>33922</b> | <b>33924</b> |
| NS1600                   | <b>33926</b> | <b>33928</b> |

# NS630b to NS1600 fixed manually operated Complete device

## Front-connected circuit breaker with Micrologic 2.0 A control unit



### Compact NS type N

|                          |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                   | 33223 | 33227 |
| NS800                    | 33233 | 33237 |
| NS1000                   | 33243 | 33247 |
| NS1250                   | 33253 | 33257 |
| NS1600                   | 33263 | 33267 |

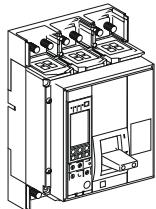
### Compact NS type H

|                          |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                   | 33228 | 33229 |
| NS800                    | 33238 | 33239 |
| NS1000                   | 33248 | 33249 |
| NS1250                   | 33258 | 33259 |
| NS1600                   | 33268 | 33269 |

### Compact NS type L

|                           |       |       |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                    | 33497 | 33500 |
| NS800                     | 33498 | 33501 |
| NS1000                    | 33499 | 33502 |

## Front-connected circuit breaker with Micrologic 5.0 A control unit



### Compact NS type N

|                          |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                   | 33323 | 33327 |
| NS800                    | 33333 | 33337 |
| NS1000                   | 33343 | 33347 |
| NS1250                   | 33353 | 33357 |
| NS1600                   | 33363 | 33367 |

### Compact NS type H

|                          |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                   | 33328 | 33329 |
| NS800                    | 33338 | 33339 |
| NS1000                   | 33348 | 33349 |
| NS1250                   | 33358 | 33359 |
| NS1600                   | 33368 | 33369 |

### Compact NS type L

|                           |       |       |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                    | 33516 | 33519 |
| NS800                     | 33517 | 33520 |
| NS1000                    | 33518 | 33521 |

## Fixed front connected Micrologic 2.0 E

### Compact NS type N

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
|        | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b | 34400 | 34402 |
| NS800  | 34404 | 34406 |
| NS1000 | 34408 | 34410 |
| NS1250 | 34412 | 34414 |
| NS1600 | 34416 | 34418 |

### Compact NS type H

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
|        | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b | 34401 | 34403 |
| NS800  | 34405 | 34407 |
| NS1000 | 34409 | 34411 |
| NS1250 | 34413 | 34415 |
| NS1600 | 34417 | 34419 |

## Fixed front connected Micrologic 5.0 E

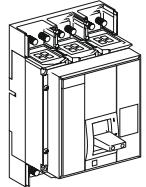
### Compact NS type N

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
|        | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b | 34420 | 34422 |
| NS800  | 34424 | 34426 |
| NS1000 | 34428 | 34430 |
| NS1250 | 34432 | 34434 |
| NS1600 | 34436 | 34438 |

### Compact NS type H

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
|        | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b | 34421 | 34423 |
| NS800  | 34425 | 34427 |
| NS1000 | 34429 | 34431 |
| NS1250 | 34433 | 34435 |
| NS1600 | 34437 | 34439 |

## Front-connected switch-disconnector



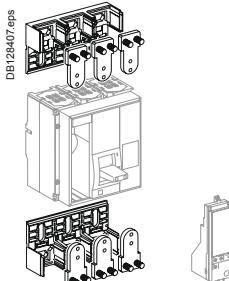
|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
|        | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b | 33486 | 33491 |
| NS800  | 33487 | 33492 |
| NS1000 | 33488 | 33493 |
| NS1250 | 33489 | 33494 |
| NS1600 | 33490 | 33495 |

**Note:** select in addition the connection accessories, device accessories and auxiliaries, control-unit accessories and communications option, as required.

# NS630b to NS1600 fixed manually operated

Device based on separate components

## Basic circuit breaker



### Compact NS type N

| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                   | 33220 | 33224 |
| NS800                    | 33230 | 33234 |
| NS1000                   | 33240 | 33244 |
| NS1250                   | 33250 | 33254 |
| NS1600                   | 33260 | 33264 |

### Compact NS type H

| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                   | 33221 | 33225 |
| NS800                    | 33231 | 33235 |
| NS1000                   | 33241 | 33245 |
| NS1250                   | 33251 | 33255 |
| NS1600                   | 33261 | 33265 |

### Compact NS type L

| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                    | 33222 | 33226 |
| NS800                     | 33232 | 33236 |
| NS1000                    | 33242 | 33246 |

### Compact NS type LB

| Icu = 200 kA at 400/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                    | 48952 | 48955 |
| NS800                     | 48953 | 48956 |

### Micrologic control units

Without "measurement"

|                | 3P/4P                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 | basic protection                   |
| Micrologic 5.0 | selective protection               |
| Micrologic 6.0 | selective + earth-fault protection |

### "ammeter" A

|                  | 3P/4P                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 A | basic protection                     |
| Micrologic 5.0 A | selective protection                 |
| Micrologic 6.0 A | selective + earth-fault protection   |
| Micrologic 7.0 A | selective + earth-leakage protection |

### "energy" E

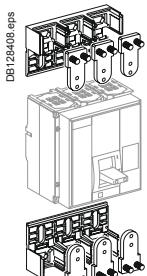
|                  | 3P/4P                              |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 E | basic protection                   |
| Micrologic 5.0 E | selective protection               |
| Micrologic 6.0 E | selective + earth-fault protection |

### "power meter" P

|                      | 3P/4P                                |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 5.0 P (1) | selective protection                 |
| Micrologic 6.0 P (1) | selective + earth-fault protection   |
| Micrologic 7.0 P     | selective + earth-leakage protection |

(1) In case of an installation 3P + Neutral, please add ENVIT device ref. 65317 (see page F-13).

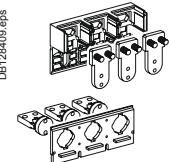
## Basic switch-disconnector



### Compact NS type NA

|        | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------|-------|-------|
| NS630b | 33420 | 33421 |
| NS800  | 33422 | 33423 |
| NS1000 | 33424 | 33425 |
| NS1250 | 33426 | 33427 |
| NS1600 | 33428 | 33429 |

## Connections for circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors



### Front connection

|                     | 3P     | 4P    |
|---------------------|--------|-------|
| 630-1000 A - NA/N/H | Top    | 33598 |
|                     | Bottom | 33599 |
| 1250 A - NA/N/H     | Top    | 33600 |
| 630-1000 A - L      | Bottom | 33601 |
| 1600 A - NA/N/H     | Top    | 33602 |
|                     | Bottom | 33603 |

### Rear connection

|                        | 3P     | 4P    |
|------------------------|--------|-------|
| Vertical NA/N/H/L/LB   | Top    | 33604 |
|                        | Bottom | 33605 |
| Horizontal NA/N/H/L/LB | Top    | 33606 |
|                        | Bottom | 33607 |

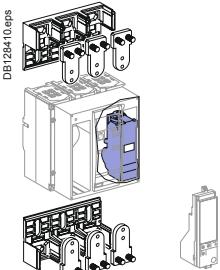
**Note:** to order a complete device, order:

- a basic circuit breaker and a Micrologic control unit, or a basic switch disconnector.
- connections.
- accessories (for the device, the connection, the control unit) and communication option as required.

# NS630b to NS1600 fixed electrically operated

## Device based on separate components

### Basic circuit breaker



**Note:** the characteristics of the motor mechanism module for electrical operation are specified separately by selecting a part number from the table at the bottom of this page.

#### Compact NS type N

| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                   | 33270 | 33274 |
| NS800                    | 33280 | 33284 |
| NS1000                   | 33290 | 33294 |
| NS1250                   | 33300 | 33304 |
| NS1600                   | 33310 | 33314 |

#### Compact NS type H

| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                   | 33271 | 33275 |
| NS800                    | 33281 | 33285 |
| NS1000                   | 33291 | 33295 |
| NS1250                   | 33301 | 33305 |
| NS1600                   | 33311 | 33315 |

#### Compact NS type L

| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415V | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                   | 33272 | 33276 |
| NS800                    | 33282 | 33286 |
| NS1000                   | 33292 | 33296 |

#### Micrologic control units

Without "measurement"

|                |                                    | 3P/4P |
|----------------|------------------------------------|-------|
| Micrologic 2.0 | basic protection                   | 33504 |
| Micrologic 5.0 | selective protection               | 33511 |
| Micrologic 6.0 | selective + earth-fault protection | 33515 |

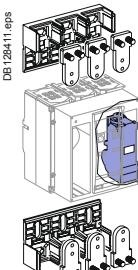
| "ammeter" A      |                                      | 3P/4P |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Micrologic 2.0 A | basic protection                     | 33505 |
| Micrologic 5.0 A | selective protection                 | 33512 |
| Micrologic 6.0 A | selective + earth-fault protection   | 33513 |
| Micrologic 7.0 A | selective + earth-leakage protection | 33514 |

| "energy" E       |                                    | 3P/4P |
|------------------|------------------------------------|-------|
| Micrologic 2.0 E | basic protection                   | 33535 |
| Micrologic 5.0 E | selective protection               | 33537 |
| Micrologic 6.0 E | selective + earth-fault protection | 33539 |

| "power meter" P      |                                      | 3P/4P |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Micrologic 5.0 P (t) | selective protection                 | 65290 |
| Micrologic 6.0 P (t) | selective + earth-fault protection   | 65291 |
| Micrologic 7.0 P     | selective + earth-leakage protection | 65292 |

(1) In case of an installation 3P + Neutral, please add ENVT device ref. 65317 (see page F-13).

### Basic switch-disconnector

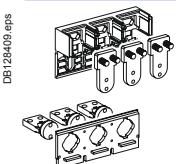


#### Compact NS type NA

|        | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------|-------|-------|
| NS630b | 33440 | 33441 |
| NS800  | 33442 | 33443 |
| NS1000 | 33444 | 33445 |
| NS1250 | 33446 | 33447 |
| NS1600 | 33448 | 33449 |

**Note:** the characteristics of the motor mechanism module for electrical operation are specified separately by selecting a part number from the table at the bottom of this page.

### Connections for circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors



#### Front connection

| 630-1000 A - NA/N/H | Top    | 3P    | 4P    |
|---------------------|--------|-------|-------|
|                     | Bottom | 33598 | 33608 |
| 1250 A - NA/N/H     | Top    | 33599 | 33609 |
| 630-1000 A - L      | Bottom | 33600 | 33610 |
| 1600 A - NA/N/H     | Top    | 33601 | 33611 |
|                     | Bottom | 33602 | 33612 |
|                     |        | 33603 | 33613 |

#### Rear connection

| Vertical NA/N/H/L   | Top    | 3P    | 4P    |
|---------------------|--------|-------|-------|
|                     | Bottom | 33604 | 33614 |
| Horizontal NA/N/H/L | Top    | 33605 | 33615 |
|                     | Bottom | 33606 | 33616 |

| NA/N/H/L | Top    | 3P    | 4P    |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|
|          | Bottom | 33607 | 33617 |

### Motor mechanism module



| AC 50/60 Hz |          | DC            |           |
|-------------|----------|---------------|-----------|
| 48 V        | Standard | Communicating |           |
| 100/130 V   | 33691    | (*) 33698     | (*) 33697 |
| 220/240 V   | 33687    | (*) 33694     | (*) 33698 |
| 380/415 V   | 33688    | (*) 33695     | (*) 33699 |
|             | 33689    | (*) 33696     | (*) 33700 |

**Note:** to order a complete device, order:

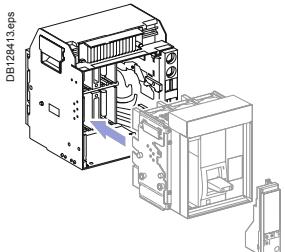
- a basic circuit breaker and a Micrologic control unit, or a basic switch disconnector. ■ connections. ■ accessories (for the device, the connection, the control unit) and communication option as required.

(\*) Consult us.

# NS630b to NS1600 manually operated withdrawable devices

## Device based on separate components

### Basic circuit breaker



#### Compact NS type N

| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                   | 33320 | 33324 |
| NS800                    | 33330 | 33334 |
| NS1000                   | 33340 | 33344 |
| NS1250                   | 33350 | 33354 |
| NS1600                   | 33360 | 33364 |

#### Compact NS type H

| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                   | 33321 | 33325 |
| NS800                    | 33331 | 33335 |
| NS1000                   | 33341 | 33345 |
| NS1250                   | 33351 | 33355 |
| NS1600                   | 33361 | 33365 |

#### Compact NS type L

| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                    | 33322 | 33326 |
| NS800                     | 33332 | 33336 |
| NS1000                    | 33342 | 33346 |

#### Compact NS type LB

| Icu = 200 kA at 400/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| NS630b                    | 48967 | 48971 |
| NS800                     | 48968 | 48972 |

#### Micrologic control units

Without "measurement"

|                | 3P/4P                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 | basic protection                   |
| Micrologic 5.0 | selective protection               |
| Micrologic 6.0 | selective + earth-fault protection |

#### "ammeter" A

|                  | 3P/4P                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 A | basic protection                     |
| Micrologic 5.0 A | selective protection                 |
| Micrologic 6.0 A | selective + earth-fault protection   |
| Micrologic 7.0 A | selective + earth-leakage protection |

#### "energy" E

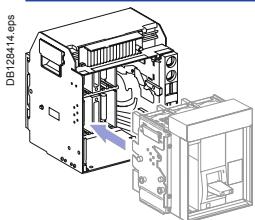
|                  | 3P/4P                              |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 E | basic protection                   |
| Micrologic 5.0 E | selective protection               |
| Micrologic 6.0 E | selective + earth-fault protection |

#### "power meter" P

|                      | 3P/4P                                |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Micrologic 5.0 P (t) | selective protection                 |
| Micrologic 6.0 P (t) | selective + earth-fault protection   |
| Micrologic 7.0 P     | selective + earth-leakage protection |

(1) In case of an installation 3P + Neutral, please add ENVIT device ref. 65316 (see page F-13).

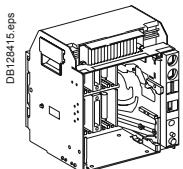
### Basic switch-disconnector



#### Compact NS type NA

|        | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------|-------|-------|
| NS630b | 33430 | 33431 |
| NS800  | 33432 | 33433 |
| NS1000 | 33434 | 33435 |
| NS1250 | 33436 | 33437 |
| NS1600 | 33438 | 33439 |

### Basic chassis and connections



#### Chassis

|                     | 3P    | 4P    |
|---------------------|-------|-------|
| 630-1250 A - NA/N/H | 33722 | 33725 |
| 1600 A - NA/N/H     | 33723 | 33726 |
| 630/800 A - LB      |       |       |
| 630-1000 A - L      |       |       |

#### + connection

|                    | 3P    | 4P    |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Top NA/N/H/L/LB    | 33727 | 33733 |
| Bottom NA/N/H/L/LB | 33728 | 33734 |

#### Rear connection

| Vertical NA/N/H/L/LB | Top    | 3P    | 4P    |
|----------------------|--------|-------|-------|
|                      | Bottom | 33730 | 33736 |
| Horizontal           | Top    | 33731 | 33737 |
| NA/N/H/L/LB          | Bottom | 33732 | 33738 |

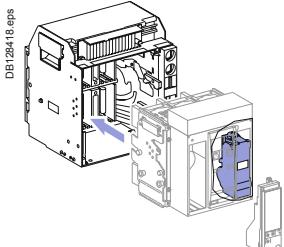
Note: to order a complete device, order:

■ a basic circuit breaker and a Micrologic control unit, or a basic switch disconnector. ■ chassis and connections. ■ accessories (for the device, the connection, the control unit) and communication option as required.

# NS630b to NS1600 electrically operated withdrawable devices

## Device based on separate components

### Basic circuit breaker



**Note:** the characteristics of the motor mechanism module for electrical operation are specified separately by selecting a part number from the table at the bottom of this page.

#### Compact NS type N

|                          |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 50 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                   | 33370 | 33374 |
| NS800                    | 33380 | 33384 |
| NS1000                   | 33390 | 33394 |
| NS1250                   | 33400 | 33404 |
| NS1600                   | 33410 | 33414 |

#### Compact NS type H

|                          |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 70 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                   | 33371 | 33375 |
| NS800                    | 33381 | 33385 |
| NS1000                   | 33391 | 33395 |
| NS1250                   | 33401 | 33405 |
| NS1600                   | 33411 | 33415 |

#### Compact NS type L

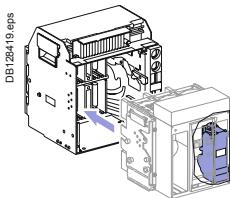
|                           |       |       |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| Icu = 150 kA at 220/415 V | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS630b                    | 33372 | 33376 |
| NS800                     | 33382 | 33386 |
| NS1000                    | 33392 | 33396 |

#### Micrologic control units

| Without "measurement"  |                                      |       |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Micrologic 2.0         | basic protection                     | 3P/4P |
| Micrologic 5.0         | selective protection                 | 33504 |
| Micrologic 6.0         | selective + earth-fault protection   | 33511 |
| <b>"ammeter" A</b>     |                                      |       |
| Micrologic 2.0 A       | basic protection                     | 33525 |
| Micrologic 5.0 A       | selective protection                 | 33532 |
| Micrologic 6.0 A       | selective + earth-fault protection   | 33533 |
| Micrologic 7.0 A       | selective + earth-leakage protection | 33534 |
| <b>"energy" E</b>      |                                      |       |
| Micrologic 2.0 E       | basic protection                     | 3P/4P |
| Micrologic 5.0 E       | selective protection                 | 33536 |
| Micrologic 6.0 E       | selective + earth-fault protection   | 33538 |
| <b>"power meter" P</b> |                                      |       |
| Micrologic 5.0 P (t)   | selective protection                 | 3P/4P |
| Micrologic 6.0 P (t)   | selective + earth-fault protection   | 65293 |
| Micrologic 7.0 P       | selective + earth-leakage protection | 65294 |
|                        |                                      | 65295 |

(1) In case of an installation 3P + Neutral, please add ENVT device ref. 65316 (see page F-13).

### Basic switch-disconnector

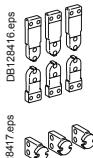
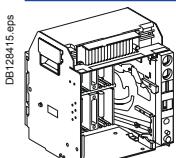


#### Compact NS type NA

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
| NS630b | 3P    | 4P    |
| NS800  | 33450 | 33451 |
| NS1000 | 33452 | 33453 |
| NS1250 | 33454 | 33455 |
| NS1600 | 33456 | 33457 |
|        | 33458 | 33459 |

**Note:** the characteristics of the motor mechanism module for electrical operation are specified separately by selecting a part number from the table at the bottom of this page.

### Chassis and connections



#### Chassis

|                     |       |       |
|---------------------|-------|-------|
| 630-1250 A - NA/N/H | 3P    | 4P    |
| 1600 A - NA/N/H     | 33722 | 33725 |
| 630-1000 A - L      | 33723 | 33726 |

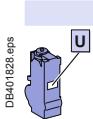
#### + connection

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Front connection | 3P    | 4P    |
| Top NA/N/H/L     | 33727 | 33733 |
| Bottom NA/N/H/L  | 33728 | 33734 |

#### Rear connection

|                   |        |       |       |
|-------------------|--------|-------|-------|
| Vertical NA/N/H/L | Top    | 3P    | 4P    |
|                   | Bottom | 33729 | 33735 |
| Horizontal        | Top    | 33730 | 33736 |
| NA/N/H/L          | Bottom | 33731 | 33737 |
|                   |        | 33732 | 33738 |

### Motor mechanism module



#### AC 50/60 Hz

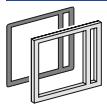
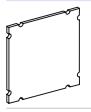
|           |       |          | DC       |               |          |               |
|-----------|-------|----------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|
|           |       |          | Standard | Communicating | Standard | Communicating |
| 48 V      |       | Standard | (t)      | 33838         | (t)      | 33837         |
| 100/130 V | 33831 | (t)      |          |               | 33830    | (t)           |
| 220/240 V | 33827 | (t)      | 33834    | (t)           | 33831    | (t)           |
| 380/415 V | 33828 | (t)      | 33835    | (t)           | 33832    | (t)           |
|           | 33829 | (t)      | 33836    | (t)           | 33833    | (t)           |

**Note:** to order a complete device, order:

- a basic circuit breaker and a Micrologic control unit, or a basic switch disconnector. ■ chassis and connections.
- accessories (for the device, the connection, the control unit) and communication option as required.

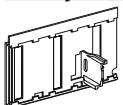
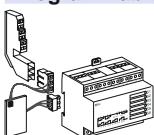
(t) Consult us.

# Accessories for NS630b to NS1600 fixed devices

| Connection accessories  |              | Front connection  | Rear connection   |  |  |                 |
|---|--------------|---|---|--|--|-----------------|
| <b>Bare-cable connectors + 1 connector shield for 4 cables (240 mm<sup>2</sup>)</b> |              |   |   |  |  |                 |
|    | DB128420.eps | 3P (3 parts)<br>4P (4 parts)  | 33640<br>33641  |  |  |                 |
| <b>1 long connection shield</b>   |              | 3P<br>4P  | 33628<br>33629  |  |  |                 |
|    | DB128421.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Vertical-connection adapters</b>   |              | 3P (3 parts)<br>4P (4 parts)  | 33642<br>33643  |  |  |                 |
|    | DB128422.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Cable lug adapters</b>   |              | 3P (3 parts)<br>4P (4 parts)  | 33644<br>33645  |  |  |                 |
|    | DB128423.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Cable lug kits</b>   |              | 240 mm <sup>2</sup><br><br>300 mm <sup>2</sup>  | 33013<br>33014<br>33015<br>33016                                      |  |  |                 |
|    | DB128424.eps | 3P (6 lug kit)<br>4P (8 lug kit)  | 33013<br>33014  |  |  |                 |
| <b>Interphase barriers</b>  |              | 3P/4P top (3 parts)<br>3P/4P bottom (3 parts)   | 33646<br>33646  |  |  |                 |
|    | DB128425.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Arc chute screen</b>   |              | 3P<br>4P  | 64907<br>33597  |  |  |                 |
|  | DB128426.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Brackets for mounting on a horizontal surface</b>                                |              | 3P/4P (2 parts)   | 64908   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Spreaders</b>  |              | 3P<br>4P  | 33622<br>33623  |  |  |                 |
|  | DB128427.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Electrical auxiliaries</b>   |              |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Indication contacts</b>  |              |   |   |  |  |                 |
|  | DB128428.eps | OF, ON/OFF indication contacts<br>SD, trip indication contact for manually operated devices<br>SDE, fault indication contact operated devices | 6 A - 240 V<br>33108<br>33004<br>33011                                |  |  |                 |
|   |              |   | Low level<br>33109<br>33008<br>33012                                  |  |  |                 |
|   |              | Up to 3 OF, 1 SD and 1 SDE can be connected (the SDE contact is standard for electrically operated devices).                                  |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Programmable contacts (1)</b>  |              | M6C kit for fixed manual or electrical device   | 65319   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Instantaneous voltage releases</b>   |              | MX<br><br>12 V DC<br>24/30 V DC, 24 V AC<br>48/60 V DC, 48 V AC<br>100/130 V AC/DC<br>200/250 V AC/DC<br>277 V AC<br>380/480 V AC             | MN<br><br>33658<br>33659<br>33660<br>33661<br>33662<br>33663<br>33664 | Delay unit<br>48/60 V AC/DC<br>100/130 V AC/DC<br>200/250 V AC/DC<br>380/480 V AC/DC | R (non-adjustable)<br>33680<br>33684<br>33685<br>33683 | Rr (adjustable) |
|  | DB128429.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Installation accessories</b>   |              |   |   |  |  |                 |
|  | DB128430.eps | Escutcheon (small cut-out) for manually operated device with toggle   | 33717   |  |  |                 |
|  | DB128431.eps | Escutcheon for: device with toggle (large cutout),<br>- device with rotary handle,<br>- electrically operated device                          | 33718   |  |  |                 |
| ref. 33717  | ref. 33718   |   |   |  |  |                 |
| <b>Blanking plate</b>   |              |   | 33858   |  |  |                 |
|  | DB128432.eps |   |   |  |  |                 |

(1) For Micrologic control units P only.

# Accessories for NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable devices

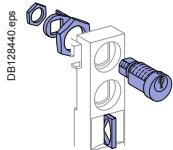
| Connection accessories   |  | Front connection   | Rear connection  |  |                                      |   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Vertical-connection adapters</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128422.eps   | 3P (3 parts)<br>4P (4 parts)   | 33642<br>33643   |  |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Cable lug adapters</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128423.eps   | 3P (3 parts)<br>4P (4 parts)   | 33644<br>33645   | 33644<br>33645   |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Cable lug kits</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128424.eps   | 240 mm <sup>2</sup><br><br>300 mm <sup>2</sup>   | 3P (6 lug kit)<br>4P (8 lug kit)<br><br>3P (6 lug kit)<br>4P (8 lug kit) | 33013<br>33014<br>33015<br>33016<br><br>33013<br>33014<br>33015<br>33016 |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Interphase barriers</b>   |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128423.eps   |  | 3P/4P (3 parts)  | 33768  |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Spreaders</b>   |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128427.eps   | 3P (3 parts)<br>4P (4 parts)   | 33622<br>33623   | 33622<br>33623   |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Chassis accessories</b>   |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Auxiliary terminal shield (CB)</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128434.eps  | 3P<br>4P   |  | 33763<br>33764   |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Safety shutters (VO) as standard</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128435.eps | 3P<br>4P   |  | 33765<br>33766   |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Electrical auxiliaries</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
| <b>OF ON/OFF indication contacts</b>   |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128436.eps | OF, ON/OFF indication contacts<br>SD, trip indication contact for manually operated devices<br>SDE, fault indication contact operated devices<br>Up to 3 OF, 1 SD and 1 SDE can be connected (the SDE contact is standard for electrically operated devices) | 6 A - 240 V<br>33801<br>33800<br>33799                                   | Low level<br>33804<br>33803<br>33802                                     |  |                                      |   |
| <b>CE, CD, CT carriage switches</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128437.eps | 6 A - 240 V<br>Low level<br>Up to 3 CE, 1 CT, 2 CD per device  |  | 33170<br>33171   |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Programmable contacts <sup>(1)</sup></b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128438.eps | M6C kit for drawout manual or electrical device  |  | 65320  |  |                                      |   |
| <b>Instantaneous voltage releases</b>  |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  DB128439.eps | 12 V DC<br>24/30 V DC, 24 V AC<br>48/60 V DC, 48 V AC<br>100/130 V AC/DC<br>200/250 V AC/DC<br>277 V AC<br>380/480 V AC  | MX<br>33809<br>33810<br>33811<br>33812<br>33813<br>33814<br>33815        | MN<br>33819<br>33820<br>33821<br>33822<br>33824                          | Delay unit<br>48/60 V AC/DC<br>100/130 V AC/DC<br>200/250 V AC/DC<br>380/480 V AC/DC | R (non-adjustable)<br>33684<br>33685 | Rr (adjustable)<br>33680<br>33681<br>33682<br>33683 |
| <b>Auxiliary terminals for chassis alone</b>   |  |  |  |  |                                      |   |
|  | 3 wire terminal (30 parts)<br>6 wire terminal (10 parts)<br>Jumpers (10 parts)   |  |  |  | 47071<br>47072<br>47900              |   |

<sup>(1)</sup> For Micrologic control units P only.

# Accessories for NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable devices

## Chassis locking

### Keylocking in disconnected position



#### By Profalux keylocks

|          |   |       |
|----------|---|-------|
| Profalux | 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit        | 64909 |
|          | 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit            | 64910 |
|          | 2 locks 2 different keys + adaptation kit | 64911 |

1 keylock Profalux (without adaptation kit):

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| identical key not identified combination    | 33173 |
| identical key identified 215470 combination | 33174 |
| identical key identified 215471 combination | 33175 |

#### By Ronis keylocks

|       |   |       |
|-------|---|-------|
| Ronis | 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit        | 64912 |
|       | 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit            | 64913 |
|       | 2 locks 2 different keys + adaptation kit | 64914 |

1 keylock Ronis (without adaptation kit):

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| identical key not identified combination     | 33189 |
| identical key identified EL24135 combination | 33190 |
| identical key identified EL24153 combination | 33191 |
| identical key identified EL24315 combination | 33192 |

Optional disconnected/test/connected position locking

Adaptation kit (without keylock):

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| adaptation kit Profalux | 33769 |
| adaptation kit Ronis    | 33770 |
| adaptation kit Castell  | 33771 |
| adaptation kit Kirk     | 33772 |

## Door interlock



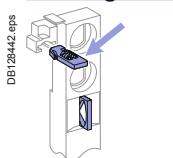
Right side of chassis (VPECD)

33786

Left side of chassis (VPECG)

33787

## Racking interlock (VPOC)



33788

## Mismatch protection (VDC)



33767

## Installation accessories



33857

## Transparent cover for escutcheon



33859

## Blanking plate



33858

## Spare parts



Toggle extension  
Additional toggle extension

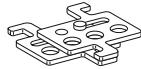
46996

33195

# Accessories for NS630b to NS1600 fixed and withdrawable devices

## Locking for manually operated devices

### Removable toggle locking system



Locking by 3 padlocks

44936

### Fixed toggle locking system



Locking by 3 padlocks

32631

## Rotary handle for manually operated devices

### Devices with direct rotary handles



Handle and front

Black handle and black front

33863

Red handle and yellow front

33864

CNOMO

33866

Conversion accessory  
Locking by keylocks

Ronis

OFF position

33869

OFF and ON positions

33870

Keylock kit (without keylocks)

33871

Profalux

33868

### Mechanical interlocking



For 2 devices with extended rotary handles

33890

### Devices with extended rotary handles



Handle and front

Black handle and black front

33878

Red handle and yellow front

33879

Telescopic (for chassis-mounted devices)

33880

### Control accessories



2 advanced indication contacts (6 A - 240 V)

Fixed

Withdrawable

Early break

33882

33884

Early make

33883

33885

## Locking and accessories for electrically operated devices

### Pushbutton locking



By transparent cover + padlocks

33897

### Locking in OFF position



#### By Profalux keylocks

Profalux

1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit

33902

2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit

33904

1 keylock Profalux (without adaptation kit):

identical key not identified combination

33173

identical key identified 215470 combination

33174

identical key identified 215471 combination

33175

#### By Ronis keylocks + BPFE support

Ronis

1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit

33903

2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit

33905

1 keylock Ronis (without adaptation kit):

identical key not identified combination

33189

identical key identified EL24135 combination

33190

identical key identified EL24153 combination

33191

identical key identified EL24315 combination

33192

Adaptation kit (without keylock):

adaptation kit Profalux

33898

adaptation kit Ronis

33899

adaptation kit Kirk

47517

adaptation kit Castell

47518

### Operation counter CDM



Operation counter CDM

33895

# Accessories for NS630b to 1600 fixed and withdrawable devices

## Mechanical interlocking

### Mechanical interlocking for source changeover

#### Interlocking using connecting rods for Compact electrically operated devices

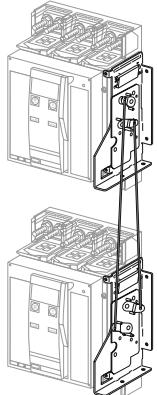
Complete assembly with 2 adaptation fixtures + rods

2 Compact fixed devices

2 Compact withdrawable devices

33910

33913



DB129465.eps

#### Interlocking using cables for Compact electrically operated devices

Complete assembly with 2 adaptation fixtures + cables

2 Compact fixed devices

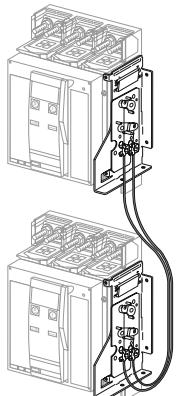
2 Compact withdrawable devices

1 Compact fixed + 1 Compact withdrawable device

33911

33914

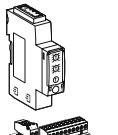
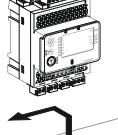
33915



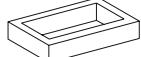
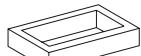
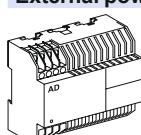
DB447641.eps

# Communication option for NS630b to NS1600 fixed and withdrawable devices

## Communication options

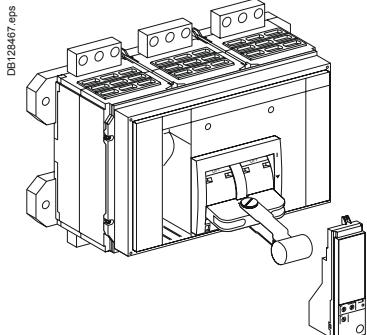
|   |                                |   |                      |
|---|--------------------------------|---|----------------------|
|  DB417415.eps  | IFE                            | Ethernet interface for LV breaker<br>Ethernet interface for LV breakers and gateway | LV434010<br>LV434011 |
|  DB11441.eps   | IFM Modbus-SL interface module |   | TRV00210             |
|  DB4141414.eps | I/O application module         |   | LV434063             |
| <b>For fixed devices</b>  |                                |   |                      |
| COM (BCM-ULP)   | Manually operated              | Electrically operated   | 33702<br>33708       |
| Eco COM module (BCM-ULP)  | 33703                          | 33709   |                      |
| <b>For drawout devices</b>  |                                |   |                      |
| <b>Breaker</b>  | <b>Manually operated</b>       | <b>Electrically operated</b>  |                      |
| COM (BCM-ULP)   | 33842                          | 33848   |                      |
| Eco COM module (BCM-ULP) + chassis  | 33714                          | 33713   |                      |
| I/O application module  | 64915                          | 64915   |                      |

## Accessories for Micrologic control units

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  DB128458.eps | <b>Long-time rating plug (enhanced accuracy by limiting the setting range)</b>   |  |
|  | Standard   | 0.4 to 1 x Ir                                      |
|  | Low setting  | 0.4 to 0.8 x Ir                                    |
|  | High setting   | 0.8 to 1 x Ir                                      |
|  | Without long-time protection   | OFF  |
| <b>External Neutral Voltage Tape</b>   |  |  |
| <b>For Micrologic 5.0 P and 6.0 P - 3P + Neutral installation</b>                                |  |  |
|  | Connection kit to neutral for Micrologic P on fixed version  | 65317  |
|  | Connection kit to neutral for Micrologic P on drawout version  | 65316  |
| <b>External sensors</b>  |  |  |
| <b>External sensor for neutral + earth-fault protection (TCE)</b>                                |  |  |
|  DB128459.eps | CT rating: 400/1600 A  | 33576  |
| <b>Rectangular sensor for earth-leakage protection</b>   |  |  |
|  DB128460.eps | 280 mm x 115 mm  | 33573  |
| <b>Source ground return (SGR) earth fault protection</b>   |  |  |
|  DB128460.eps | External sensor (SGR)<br>MDGF summing module   | 33579<br>48891                                     |
| <b>External power supply module (AD)</b>   |  |  |
|  DB128461.eps | 24/30 V DC<br>48/60 V DC<br>100/125 V DC<br>110/130 V AC<br>200/240 V AC<br>380/415 V AC   | 54440<br>54441<br>54442<br>54443<br>54444<br>54445 |
| <b>Test equipment</b>  |  |  |
| <b>Mini test kit</b>   |  |  |
|  DB128463.eps | Hand held test kit (HHTK)  | 33594  |
| <b>Portable test kit</b>   |  |  |
|  DB128464.eps | Full function test kit (FFTK)<br>Test report edition come from FFTK<br>FFTK test cable 2 pin for STR trip unit<br>FFTK test cable 7 pin for Micrologic trip unit | 33595<br>34559<br>34560<br>33590                   |

# NS1600b to NS3200 fixed, front-connected, manually operated device

## Circuit breaker



### Compact NS type N

|                             |              |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 85/70 kA to 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS1600b                     | <b>34000</b> | <b>34003</b> |
| NS2000                      | <b>34006</b> | <b>34009</b> |
| NS2500                      | <b>34012</b> | <b>34015</b> |
| NS3200                      | <b>34018</b> | <b>34021</b> |

### Compact NS type H

|                              |              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Icu = 125/85 kA to 220/415 V | <b>3P</b>    | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS1600b                      | <b>34001</b> | <b>34004</b> |
| NS2000                       | <b>34007</b> | <b>34010</b> |
| NS2500                       | <b>34013</b> | <b>34016</b> |
| NS3200                       | <b>34019</b> | <b>34022</b> |

### Micrologic control units

#### Without "measurement"

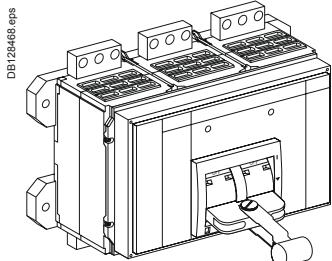
|                |                                    |              |
|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 | basic protection                   | <b>3P/4P</b> |
| Micrologic 5.0 | selective protection               | <b>33504</b> |
| Micrologic 6.0 | selective + earth-fault protection | <b>33511</b> |
| "ammeter" A    |                                    | <b>33515</b> |

|                  |                                      |              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 A | basic protection                     | <b>3P/4P</b> |
| Micrologic 5.0 A | selective protection                 | <b>33505</b> |
| Micrologic 6.0 A | selective + earth-fault protection   | <b>33512</b> |
| Micrologic 7.0 A | selective + earth-leakage protection | <b>33513</b> |
| "energy" E       |                                      | <b>33514</b> |

|                  |                                    |              |
|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Micrologic 2.0 E | basic protection                   | <b>3P/4P</b> |
| Micrologic 5.0 E | selective protection               | <b>33535</b> |
| Micrologic 6.0 E | selective + earth-fault protection | <b>33537</b> |

|                  |                                    |              |
|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Micrologic 6.0 E | selective + earth-fault protection | <b>33539</b> |
|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|

## Switch-disconnector



### Compact NS type NA

|           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| <b>3P</b> | <b>4P</b>    |
| NS1600b   | <b>34024</b> |
| NS2000    | <b>34027</b> |
| NS2500    | <b>34030</b> |
| NS3200    | <b>34033</b> |
|           | <b>34034</b> |

## Optional vertical connection adaptor

|             |              |              |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1600/2500 A | 3P (3 parts) | <b>33975</b> |
|             | 4P (4 parts) | <b>33976</b> |

Note: standard for 3200 A.

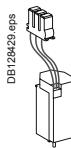
## Electrical auxiliaries

### Indication contacts



|   |                    |              |
|---|--------------------|--------------|
| OF, ON/OFF indication contacts                            | <b>6 A - 240 V</b> | Low level    |
| SD, trip indication contact for manually operated devices | <b>33108</b>       | <b>33109</b> |
| SDE, fault indication contact operated devices            | <b>33004</b>       | <b>33008</b> |
| Up to 3 OF, 1 SD and 1 SDE can be connected               | <b>33011</b>       | <b>33012</b> |

### Instantaneous voltage releases



|                     | <b>MX</b>    | <b>MN</b>    | <b>Delay unit</b> | <b>R (non-adjustable)</b> | <b>Rr (adjustable)</b> |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 12 V DC             | <b>33658</b> |              |                   |                           |                        |
| 24/30 V DC, 24 V AC | <b>33659</b> | <b>33668</b> |                   |                           |                        |
| 48/60 V DC, 48 V AC | <b>33660</b> | <b>33669</b> | 48/60 V AC/DC     |                           | <b>33680</b>           |
| 100/130 V AC/DC     | <b>33661</b> | <b>33670</b> | 100/130 V AC/DC   | <b>33684</b>              | <b>33681</b>           |
| 200/250 V AC/DC     | <b>33662</b> | <b>33671</b> | 200/250 V AC/DC   | <b>33685</b>              | <b>33682</b>           |
| 277 V AC            | <b>33663</b> |              |                   |                           |                        |
| 380/480 V AC        | <b>33664</b> | <b>33673</b> | 380/480 V AC/DC   |                           | <b>33683</b>           |

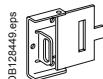
## Locking

### Removable toggle locking system



Locking by 3 padlocks **33996**

### Fixed toggle locking system



Locking by 3 padlocks **32631**

| <b>Communication option</b>  |   |  |          |
|--|---|--|----------|
| DB128462.eps   | IFE   | Ethernet interface for LV breaker              | LV434010 |
|  |   | Ethernet interface for LV breakers and gateway | LV434011 |
|  | IFM Modbus-SL interface module                  | TRV00210                                       |          |
|  | I/O application module                          | LV434063                                       |          |
|  | <b>COM (BCM-ULP)</b>                            | 33986  |          |
|  | <b>Eco COM module (BCM-ULP)</b>                 | 33988  |          |
| <b>Accessories for Micrologic control units</b>                                |   |  |          |
| <b>Long-time rating plug (enhanced accuracy by limiting the setting range)</b> |   |  |          |
| DB128458.eps   | Standard  | 0.4 to 1 x Ir                                  | 33542    |
|  | Low setting                                     | 0.4 to 0.8 x Ir                                | 33543    |
|  | High setting                                    | 0.8 to 1 x Ir                                  | 33544    |
|  | Without long-time protection                    | OFF  | 33545    |
| <b>External sensors</b>  |   |  |          |
| <b>External sensor for neutral + earth-fault protection (TCE)</b>              |   |  |          |
| DB128459.eps   | CT rating: 1000/4000 A                          |  | 34036    |
| <b>Rectangular sensor for earth-leakage protection</b>                         |   |  |          |
| DB128460.eps   | 470 mm x 160 mm                                 |  | 33574    |
| <b>Source ground return (SGR) earth fault protection</b>                       |   |  |          |
| DB128461.eps   | External sensor (SGR)                           |  | 33579    |
|  | MDGF summing module                             |  | 48891    |
| <b>External power supply module (AD)</b>                                       |   |  |          |
| DB128461.eps   | 24/30 V DC                                      |  | 54440    |
|  | 48/60 V DC                                      |  | 54441    |
|  | 100/125 V DC                                    |  | 54442    |
|  | 110/130 V AC                                    |  | 54443    |
|  | 200/240 V AC                                    |  | 54444    |
|  | 380/415 V AC                                    |  | 54445    |
| <b>Test equipment</b>  |   |  |          |
| <b>Mini test kit</b>   |   |  |          |
| DB128463.eps   | Hand held test kit (HHTK)                       |  | 33594    |
| <b>Portable test kit</b>   |   |  |          |
| DB128464.eps   | Full function test kit (FFTAK)                  |  | 33595    |
|  | Test report edition come from FFTK              |  | 34559    |
|  | FFTAK test cable 2 pin for STR trip unit        |  | 34560    |
|  | FFTAK test cable 7 pin for Micrologic trip unit |  | 33590    |
| <b>Installation accessories</b>  |   |  |          |
| <b>Escutcheon</b>  |   |  |          |
| DB128444.eps   |   |  | 33929    |
| <b>Interphase barriers (3 parts)</b>   |   |  |          |
| DB128448.eps   |   |  | 33998    |

# Order form:

## Compact NS630b to NS3200

### Circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors

Name of customer: .....

Address for delivery: .....

Requested delivery date: .....

Customer order no.: .....

To indicate your choices, check the applicable square boxes and enter the appropriate information in the rectangles **Circuit breaker or switch-disconnector**Compact type NS630b to NS1600  
NS1600b to NS3200Rating A  
Circuit breaker N, H, L, LB

Switch-disconnector NA

Number of poles 3 or 4

Device NS630b/3200 Fixed  
NS630b/1600 Withdr. with chassis  
Withdr. without chassis  
(moving part only)Chassis alone without connections **Micrologic control unit**Basic protection 2.0  5.0  6.0 A - ammeter 2.0  5.0  6.0  7.0 E - energy 2.0  5.0  6.0 P - power only for NS630b/1600 5.0  6.0  7.0 AD - external power-supply module V ENVT - External Neutral Voltage Temp. (3P + N and Micrologic P) TCE - external sensor (CT) for neutral protection Rectangular sensor NS630b/1600 280 x 115 mm  
for earth-leakage protection NS1600b/3200 470 x 160 mm TCW - external sensor for SGR protection LR - long-time rating plug Standard 0.4 to 1 Ir Low setting 0.4 to 0.8 Ir High setting 0.8 to 1 Ir LT OFF **Communication****COM module**Device (BCM-ULP)  with Ethernet interface  Cradle management with with Ethernet interface +  I/O application module (Chassis) with Modbus interface **Eco COM module**Device (BCM-ULP)  with Ethernet interface with Ethernet interface +  Gateway with Modbus interface **Front Display Module**  Mounting accessories   
(FDM121)Breaker ULP L = 0.35 m   
Cord L = 1.3 m   
L = 3 m **NS630b/1600 connection**Horizontal rear connections Top  Bottom Vertical rear connections Top  Bottom Front connections Top  Bottom 4 x 240<sup>°</sup> bare cable connectors + shields NS - FC fixed Long connection shields NS - FC fixed Vertical-connection adapters NS - FC fixed, withdr. Cable-lug adapters NS - FC fixed, withdr. Arc chute screen NS - FC fixed Interphase barriers NS - FC fixed, withdrawable Spreaders NS - FC fixed, withdrawable **NS1600b/3200 connection**Front connections NS - FC fixed Vertical connection adaptor optional for NS1600b/2500   
(standard for NS3200)**Indication contacts**NS630b/3200 SD trip indication (maximum 1) (only for manually operated devices)   
6 A-240 V AC qty  Low level qty SDE fault-trip indication (maximum 1) (SDE integrated in electrically operated devices)   
6 A-240 V AC qty  Low level qty OF ON/OFF indication contacts (maximum 3)   
6 A-240 V AC qty  Low level qty NS630b/1600 Carriage switches (possible combinations: 3 CE, 2 CD, 1 CT)   
CE - "connected" position 6 A-240 V AC qty  Low level qty   
CD - "disconnected" position 6 A-240 V AC qty  Low level qty   
CT - "test" position 6 A-240 V AC qty  Low level qty Programmable contacts (630b - 1600) M6C kit for manually Compact   
Auxiliary terminals for chassis alone Jumper (set of 10)   
3-wire terminal (30 parts) 6-wire terminal (10 parts) Remote operation Electrical operation Standard  Communicating   
(NS630b/1600) Power supply AC  DC  V   
Voltage releases MX AC  DC  V   
MN AC  DC  V   
MN delay unit Adjustable  Non adjustable Rotary handles for NS630b/1600 fixed and withdrawable device Direct Black  Red on yellow front   
CNOMO conversion access.   
Extended Black  Red on yellow front   
Telescopic handle for withdrawable device   
Indication auxiliary 6 A-240 V AC 2 early-make switches   
2 early-break switches Locking Toggle (1 to 3 padlocks) Removable system  Fixed system   
Rotary handle OFF position  ON and OFF positions   
using a keylock Ronis 1351B.500 Profalux KS5 B24 D4Z   
(NS630b/1600) Keylock kit (without keylock)   
For electrically VBP - ON/OFF pushbutton locking   
operated devices (by transparent cover +padlocks)   
(NS630b/1600) OFF position locking:   
Keylock kit (w/o keylock) Profalux  Ronis   
1 keylock Profalux  Ronis   
2 identical keylocks, 1 key Profalux  Ronis   
Chassis locking in "disconnected" position:   
VSPD - by keylocks Keylock kit (w/o keylock) Profalux  Ronis   
Kirk Castell   
1 keylock Profalux  Ronis   
2 identical keylocks, 1 key Profalux  Ronis   
2 keylocks, different keys Profalux  Ronis   
Optional connected/disconnected/test position locking   
VPEC - door interlock On right-hand side of chassis   
On left-hand side of chassis   
VPOC - racking interlock   
VDC - mismatch protection   
Accessories VO - safety shutters on chassis NS - withdrawable as standard   
CDM - mechanical operation counter   
CDP - escutcheon   
CP - transparent cover for escutcheon   
OP - blanking plate for escutcheon   
Mounting brackets for fixed NS for mounting on horizontal plane   
Test kits Mini test kit  Portable test kit   
Micrologic control unit functions:   
2.0: basic protection (long time + inst.)   
5.0: selective protection (long time + short time + inst.)   
6.0: selective + earth-fault protection (long time + short time + inst. + earth-fault)   
7.0: selective + earth-leakage protection (long time + short time + inst. + earth-leakage)

Catalogue numbers:  
spare parts

# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 fixed circuit breaker Connection

| Connections for circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors                           |   |                        |                       |
|---|---|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Front connection / Replacement kit (3 or 4 parts)</b>                            |   |                        |                       |
| DB401441.eps  | 630/1000 A - N                          | Top                    | 3P 33598 4P 33608     |
|   |   | Bottom                 | 33599 33609           |
| DB401442.eps  | 1250 A - N                              | Top                    | 33600 33610           |
|   | 630-1000 A - L                          | Bottom                 | 33601 33611           |
|   | 630/800 A - LB                          |                        |                       |
|   | 1600 A - N                              | Top                    | 33602 33612           |
|   |   | Bottom                 | 33603 33613           |
| <b>Rear connection / Replacement kit (3 or 4 parts)</b>                             |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282820.eps   | Vertical and horizontal (top or bottom) | 3P                     | 33584 4P 33585        |
|   | Installation manual                     |                        | 33148                 |
| Connection accessories  |   |                        |                       |
| <b>Bare-cable connectors + 1 connector shield for 4 cables (240 mm<sup>2</sup>)</b> |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282821.eps   | 3P                                      | 33640                  |                       |
|   | 4P                                      | 33641                  |                       |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33148                  |                       |
| <b>1 long connection shield / 1 part</b>  |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282822.eps   | 3P                                      | 33628                  |                       |
|   | 4P                                      | 33629                  |                       |
| <b>Vertical-connection adapters / Replacement kit (3 or 4 parts)</b>                |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282823.eps   | 3P                                      | 33642                  |                       |
|   | 4P                                      | 33643                  |                       |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33148                  |                       |
| <b>Cable lug adapters / Replacement kit (3 or 4 parts)</b>                          |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282825.eps   | 3P                                      | 33644                  |                       |
|   | 4P                                      | 33645                  |                       |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33148                  |                       |
| <b>Interphase barriers / Replacement kit (3 parts)</b>                              |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282826.eps   | 3P/4P top                               | Front connection 33646 | Rear connection 33648 |
|   | 3P/4P bottom                            | 33646                  | 33648                 |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33148                  |                       |
| <b>Arc chute screen / 1 part</b>  |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282827.eps   | 3P                                      | 64907                  |                       |
|   | 4P                                      | 33597                  |                       |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33148                  |                       |
| <b>Brackets for mounting on a horizontal surface (2 parts)</b>                      |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282828.eps   | 3P/4P                                   | 64908                  |                       |
| <b>Spreaders / Replacement kit (3 or 4 parts)</b>                                   |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282829.eps   | 3P                                      | 33622                  |                       |
|   | 4P                                      | 33623                  |                       |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33148                  |                       |
| <b>Cable lug kits / Replacement kit (6 or 8 parts)</b>                              |   |                        |                       |
| DB1282830.eps   | 240 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 3P (6 lug kit) 33013   |                       |
|   |   | 4P (8 lug kit) 33014   |                       |
|   | 300 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 3P (6 lug kit) 33015   |                       |
|   |   | 4P (8 lug kit) 33016   |                       |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33148                  |                       |

# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 fixed circuit breaker

## Electrical auxiliaries

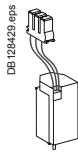
### Electrical auxiliaries

#### Indication contact / 1 part



|  |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| OF, ON/OFF indication contacts   | 6 A - 240 V  | Low level    |
| SD trip indication contact for manually operated devices   | <b>29450</b> | <b>29452</b> |
| SDE fault indication contact operated devices  | <b>29450</b> | <b>29452</b> |
| Up to 3 OF, 1 SD and 1 SDE can be connected (the SDE contact is standard for electrically operated devices). |              | <b>33148</b> |
| Installation manual  |              | <b>33148</b> |

#### Remote tripping / 1 part



|                     | MX           | MN           | Delay unit      | R (non-adjustable) | Rr (adjustable) |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 12 V DC             | <b>33658</b> |              |                 |                    |                 |
| 24/30 V DC, 24 V AC | <b>33659</b> | <b>33668</b> |                 |                    |                 |
| 48/60 V DC, 48 V AC | <b>33660</b> | <b>33669</b> | 48/60 V AC/DC   |                    |                 |
| 100/130 V AC/DC     | <b>33661</b> | <b>33670</b> | 100/130 V AC/DC | <b>33684</b>       | <b>33680</b>    |
| 200/250 V AC/DC     | <b>33662</b> | <b>33671</b> | 200/250 V AC/DC | <b>33685</b>       | <b>33681</b>    |
| 277 V AC            | <b>33663</b> |              |                 |                    |                 |
| 380/480 V AC        | <b>33664</b> | <b>33673</b> | 380/480 V AC/DC |                    |                 |
| Installation manual | <b>33149</b> |              |                 |                    | <b>33683</b>    |

| Installation accessories / 1 part |   |                |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------|
| DB128432.eps                      | Escutcheon (small cut-out) for manually operated device with toggle   | 33717          |
| DB128431.eps                      | Escutcheon for:<br>- device with toggle (large cutout)<br>- device with rotary handle<br>- electrically operated device | 33718          |
| Blanking plate / 1 part           |   |                |
| DB128432.eps                      | Blanking plate  | 33858          |
| Installation manual               |   |                |
| Toggle extension / 1 part         |   |                |
| DB128431.eps                      | Toggle extension<br>Additional toggle extension   | 46996<br>33195 |

**Replacement parts for Micrologic control units**

| Long-time rating plug (limits setting range for higher accuracy) / 1 part |                              |                 |       |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| DB129458.eps  | Standard                     | 0.4 at 1 x Ir   | 33542 |
|   | Low-setting option           | 0.4 at 0.8 x Ir | 33543 |
|   | High-setting option          | 0.8 at 1 x Ir   | 33544 |
|   | Without long-time protection | off             | 33545 |

**Battery + cover**

|              |   |       |
|--------------|---|-------|
| DB128335.eps | Battery (1 part)                        | 33593 |
|              | Cover (1 part)                          | 33592 |
|              | For Micrologic A, E<br>For Micrologic P | 47067 |

**Communication option**

|              |   |   |                                |
|--------------|---|---|--------------------------------|
| DB417415.eps | IFE   | Ethernet interface for LV breaker<br>Ethernet interface for LV breakers and gateway | LV434010<br>LV434011           |
| DB111441.eps | IFM Modbus-SL interface module                      |   | TRV00210                       |
| DB417414.eps | I/O application module                              |   | LV434063                       |
|              | User guide IFE<br>User guide I/O application module |   | DOCA0084EN-00<br>DOCA0055EN-00 |

**External sensors**

| External sensor for neutral + earth-fault protection (TCE) / 1 part |                       |       |
|---|-----------------------|-------|
| DB29459.eps   | CT rating: 400/1600 A | 33576 |
|   |                       |       |

**Rectangular sensor for earth-leakage protection + 1 Vigi cable / 1 part**

|              |                 |       |
|--------------|-----------------|-------|
| DB129460.eps | 280 mm x 115 mm | 33573 |
|              |                 |       |

**Source ground return (SGR) earth-fault protection / 1 part**

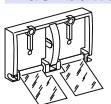
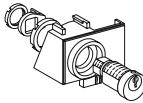
|              |  |                |
|--------------|--|----------------|
| DB129460.eps | External sensor (SGR)<br>MDGF summing module | 33579<br>48891 |
|              |  |                |

**External power supply module (AD) / 1 part**

|              |              |       |
|--------------|--------------|-------|
| DB129461.eps | 24-30 V DC   | 54440 |
|              | 48-60 V DC   | 54441 |
|              | 100-125 V DC | 54442 |
|              | 110-130 V AC | 54443 |
|              | 200-240 V AC | 54444 |
|              | 380-415 V AC | 54445 |

**Test equipments / 1 part**

|              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| DB129464.eps | Hand held test kit (HHTK)<br>Full function test kit (FFTK)<br>Test report edition come from FFTK<br>FFTK test cable 2 pin for STR trip unit<br>FFTK test cable 7 pin for Micrologic trip unit | 33594<br>33595<br>34559<br>34560<br>33590 |
|              |   |   |
|              |   |   |
|              |   |   |
|              |   |   |

| <b>Locking for manually operated devices</b>  |  |  |          |
|---|--|--|----------|
| <b>Removable toggle locking system / 1 part</b>                                     |  |  |          |
|    | Locking by 3 padlocks                        | 44936  |          |
|   | Installation manual                          | 33148  |          |
| <b>Fixed toggle locking system / 1 part</b>   |  |  |          |
|    | Locking by 3 padlocks                        | 32631  |          |
|   | Installation manual                          | 33148  |          |
| <b>Rotary handle for manually operated devices</b>                                  |  |  |          |
| <b>Devices with direct rotary handles / 1 part</b>                                  |  |  |          |
|    | Conversion accessory CNOMO                   | 33866  |          |
|   | Locking by keylocks                          | Ronis  | Profalux |
|   | OFF position                                 | 33870  | 33869    |
|   | OFF and ON positions                         | 33872  | 33871    |
|   | Keylock kit (without keylocks)               | 33868  | 33868    |
|   | Installation manual                          | 33150  |          |
| <b>Mechanical interlocking</b>  |  |  |          |
|    | For 2 devices with extended rotary handles   | 33890  |          |
| <b>Locking and accessories for electrically operated devices</b>                    |  |  |          |
| <b>Pushbutton locking / 1 part</b>  |  |  |          |
|   | By transparent cover + padlocks              | 33897  |          |
|   | Installation manual                          | 47103  |          |
| <b>Locking in OFF position / 1 part</b>   |  |  |          |
| <b>By Profalux keylocks</b>   |  |  |          |
|  | Profalux                                     | 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit           | 33902    |
|   |  | 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit               | 33904    |
|   | 1 keylock Profalux (without adaptation kit): | identical key not identified combination     | 33173    |
|   |  | identical key identified 215470 combination  | 33174    |
|   |  | identical key identified 215471 combination  | 33175    |
| <b>By Ronis keylocks</b>  |  |  |          |
|  | Ronis  | 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit           | 33903    |
|   |  | 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit               | 33905    |
|   | 1 keylock Ronis (without adaptation kit):    | identical key not identified combination     | 33189    |
|   |  | identical key identified EL24135 combination | 33190    |
|   |  | identical key identified EL24153 combination | 33191    |
|   |  | identical key identified EL24315 combination | 33192    |
|   | Adaptation kit (without keylock):            | adaptation kit Profalux                      | 33898    |
|   |  | adaptation kit Ronis                         | 33899    |
|   |  | adaptation kit Kirk                          | 47517    |
|   |  | adaptation kit Castell                       | 47518    |
|   | Installation manual                          | 47103  |          |
| <b>Operation counter CDM / 1 part</b>   |  |  |          |
|  | Operation counter CDM                        | 33895  |          |
|   | Installation manual                          | 47103  |          |

Catalogue numbers:  
spare parts

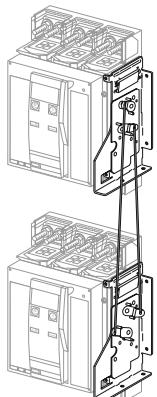
# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 fixed and withdrawable circuit breaker

## Mechanical interlocking for source changeover

### Mechanical interlocking for source changeover

#### Interlocking using connecting rods for Compact electrically operated devices

DB128465.eps

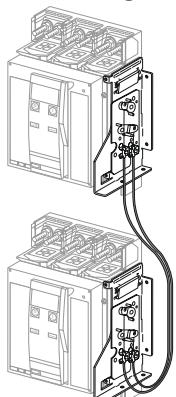


Complete assembly with 2 adaptation fixtures + rods  
2 Compact fixed devices

**Note:** the installation manual is enclosed.

33910

DB128466.eps



Complete assembly with 2 adaptation fixtures + cables  
2 Compact fixed devices

1 Compact fixed + 1 Compact withdrawable device

**Note:** the installation manual is enclosed.

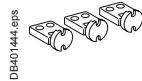
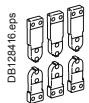
33911

33915

Catalogue numbers:  
spare parts

# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable circuit breaker Connection

## Connection



### Front connection / Replacement kit (6 or 8 parts)

Top and bottom

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 3P | 4P |
|----|----|

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| 33588 | 33589 |
|-------|-------|

### Rear connection / Replacement kit (4 or 6 parts)

Vertical and horizontal

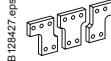
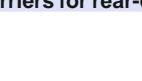
|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| 33586 | 33587 |
|-------|-------|

Vert. mounting.

Horiz. mounting. Installation manual

|       |
|-------|
| 33149 |
|-------|

## Connection accessories



## Clusters



1 disconnecting contact cluster for chassis (see table below) (1 part)

|       |
|-------|
| 64906 |
|-------|

Table : number of clusters required for the different chassis models

| Chassis rating (A) | Compact NS - 3P |    | Compact NS - 4P |    |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|
|                    | NA - N          | L  | NA - N          | L  |
| 630                | 12              | 18 | 16              | 24 |
| 800                | 12              | 18 | 16              | 24 |
| 1000               | 12              | 18 | 16              | 24 |
| 1250               | 12              |    | 16              |    |
| 1600               | 18              |    | 24              |    |

**Note:** the minimum order is 6 parts.

Set of 2 clusters filters for 2 and 3 clusters

|       |
|-------|
| 47554 |
|-------|

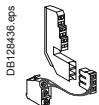


# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable circuit breaker

## Electrical auxiliaries

### Electrical auxiliaries

#### SD trip indication contact for manually operated devices / 1 part



|  |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| OF, ON/OFF indication contacts   | 6 A - 240 V  | Low level    |
| SD trip indication contact for manually operated devices   | <b>33801</b> | <b>33804</b> |
| SDE fault indication contact operated devices  | <b>33800</b> | <b>33803</b> |
| Up to 3 OF, 1 SD and 1 SDE can be connected (the SDE contact is standard for electrically operated devices). | <b>33799</b> | <b>33802</b> |
| Installation manual  |              | <b>47103</b> |

|                                       |             |              |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| CE, CD, CT carriage switches / 1 part | 6 A - 240 V | <b>33170</b> |
| Low level                             |             | <b>33171</b> |
| Up to 3 CE, 1 CT, 2 CD per device     |             |              |
| Installation manual                   |             | <b>47104</b> |

| Instantaneous voltage releases / 1 part | MX           | MN           | Delay unit      | R (non-adjustable) | Rr (adjustable) |
|---|--------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 12 V DC                                 | <b>33658</b> |              |                 |                    |                 |
| 24/30 V DC, 24 V AC                     | <b>33659</b> | <b>33668</b> |                 |                    |                 |
| 48/60 V DC, 48 V AC                     | <b>33660</b> | <b>33669</b> | 48/60 V AC/DC   |                    | <b>33680</b>    |
| 100/130 V AC/DC                         | <b>33661</b> | <b>33670</b> | 100/130 V AC/DC | <b>33684</b>       | <b>33681</b>    |
| 200/250 V AC/DC                         | <b>33662</b> | <b>33671</b> | 200/250 V AC/DC | <b>33685</b>       | <b>33682</b>    |
| 277 V AC                                | <b>33663</b> |              |                 |                    |                 |
| 380/480 V AC                            | <b>33664</b> | <b>33673</b> | 380/480 V AC/DC |                    | <b>33683</b>    |
| Installation manual                     | <b>47103</b> |              |                 |                    |                 |

|                                  |                                |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Auxiliaries terminal for chassis | 3 wire terminal block (1 part) | <b>33098</b> |
| 6 wires.                         | 6 wire terminal block (1 part) | <b>33099</b> |
| DB401448.eps                     | Jumpers (10 parts)             | <b>47900</b> |
| 3 wires.                         | Installation manual            | <b>47103</b> |

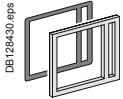
Catalogue numbers:  
spare parts

# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable circuit breaker

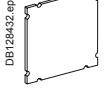
## Installation accessories

### Installation accessories

#### Escutcheon / 1 part



#### Blanking plate / 1 part



| 33857

| 33859

| 33858

# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable circuit breaker

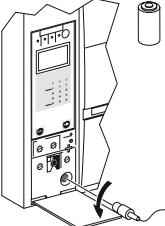
## Micrologic control unit, external sensor

### Replacement parts for Micrologic control units

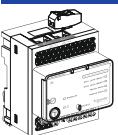
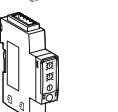
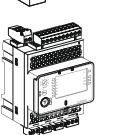
#### Long-time rating plug (limits setting range for higher accuracy) / 1 part

|  |   |                                  |
|--|---|----------------------------------|
| <br><small>DB128458.eps</small> | Standard      0.4 at 1 x Ir<br>Low-setting option      0.4 at 0.8 x Ir<br>High-setting option      0.8 at 1 x Ir<br>Without long-time protection      off | 33542<br>33543<br>33544<br>33545 |
|--|---|----------------------------------|

#### Battery + cover

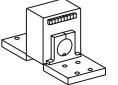
|  |                                    |                         |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <br><small>DB128353.eps</small> | Battery (1 part)<br>Cover (1 part) | 33593<br>33592<br>47067 |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------|

### Communication option

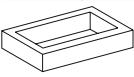
|  |   |                                |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| <br><small>DB417415.eps</small>   | <b>IFE</b><br>Ethernet interface for LV breaker<br>Ethernet interface for LV breakers and gateway | LV434010<br>LV434011           |
| <br><small>DB111441.eps</small>  | <b>IFM Modbus-SL interface module</b>   | TRV00210                       |
| <br><small>DB417414.eps</small> | <b>I/O application module</b>   | LV434063                       |
|  | User guide IFE<br>User guide I/O application module   | DOCA0084EN-00<br>DOCA0055EN-00 |

### External sensors

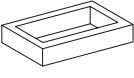
#### External sensor for neutral + earth-fault protection (TCE) / 1 part

|  |                       |       |
|--|-----------------------|-------|
| <br><small>DB128459.eps</small> | CT rating: 400/1600 A | 33576 |
|--|-----------------------|-------|

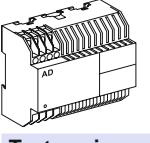
#### Source ground return (SGR) earth-fault protection + Vigi cable / 1 part

|  |  |                |
|--|--|----------------|
| <br><small>DB128460.eps</small> | External sensor (SGR)<br>MDGF summing module | 33579<br>48891 |
|--|--|----------------|

#### Rectangular sensor for earth-leakage protection / 1 part

|  |                 |       |
|--|-----------------|-------|
| <br><small>DB128460.eps</small> | 280 mm x 115 mm | 33573 |
|--|-----------------|-------|

#### External power supply module (AD) / 1 part

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <br><small>DB128461.eps</small> | 24-30 V DC<br>48-60 V DC<br>100-125 V DC<br>110-130 V AC<br>200-240 V AC<br>380-415 V AC | 54440<br>54441<br>54442<br>54443<br>54444<br>54445 |
|--|--|--|

#### Test equipments / 1 part

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <br><small>DB128464.eps</small> | Hand held test kit (HHTK)<br>Full function test kit (FFTK)<br>Test report edition come from FFTK<br>FFTK test cable 2 pin for STR trip unit<br>FFTK test cable 7 pin for Micrologic trip unit | 33594<br>33595<br>34559<br>34560<br>33590 |
|--|---|---|

# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable circuit breaker

## Locking and accessories

### Locking for manually operated devices

#### Removable toggle locking system / 1 part



DB128448.eps  
Locking by 3 padlocks 44936

Installation manual 33148

#### Fixed toggle locking system / 1 part



DB128449.eps  
Locking by 3 padlocks 32631

Installation manual 33148

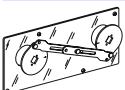
### Rotary handle for manually operated devices

#### Devices with direct rotary handles / 1 part



|                                |       |          |
|--------------------------------|-------|----------|
| Conversion accessory           | CNOMO | 33866    |
| Locking by keylocks            | Ronis | Profalux |
| OFF position                   | 33870 | 33869    |
| OFF and ON positions           | 33872 | 33871    |
| Keylock kit (without keylocks) | 33868 | 33868    |
| Installation manual            |       | 33150    |

#### Mechanical interlocking



DB128451.eps  
For 2 devices with extended rotary handles 33890

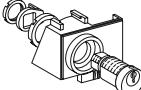
### Locking and accessories for electrically operated devices

#### Pushbutton locking / 1 part



|                                 |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| By transparent cover + padlocks | 33897 |
| Installation manual             | 47103 |

#### Locking in OFF position / 1 part



| By Profalux keylocks                         |   |       |
|--|---|-------|
| Profalux                                     | 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit          | 33902 |
|  | 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit              | 33904 |
| 1 keylock Profalux (without adaptation kit): |   |       |
|  | identical key not identified combination    | 33173 |
|  | identical key identified 215470 combination | 33174 |
|  | identical key identified 215471 combination | 33175 |

#### By Ronis keylocks

Ronis

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit           | 33903 |
| 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit               | 33905 |
| 1 keylock Ronis (without adaptation kit):    |       |
| identical key not identified combination     | 33189 |
| identical key identified EL24135 combination | 33190 |
| identical key identified EL24153 combination | 33191 |
| identical key identified EL24315 combination | 33192 |

Adaptation kit (without keylock):

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| adaptation kit Profalux | 33898 |
| adaptation kit Ronis    | 33899 |
| adaptation kit Kirk     | 47517 |
| adaptation kit Castell  | 47518 |
| Installation manual     | 47103 |

#### Operation counter CDM / 1 part



|                                |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Operation counter CDM / 1 part | 33895 |
| Installation manual            | 47103 |

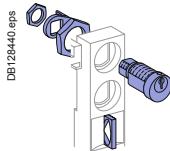
# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 withdrawable circuit breaker

## Chassis locking and accessories

### Mechanical interlocking for source changeover

#### **Chassis locking**

##### **Keylocking in disconnected position / 1 part**



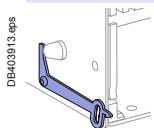
###### **By Profalux keylocks**

|  |   |       |
|--|---|-------|
| Profalux                                     | 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit          | 64909 |
|  | 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit              | 64910 |
|  | 2 locks 2 different keys + adaptation kit   | 64911 |
| 1 keylock Profalux (without adaptation kit): | identical key not identified combination    | 33173 |
|  | identical key identified 215470 combination | 33174 |
|  | identical key identified 215471 combination | 33175 |

###### **By Ronis keylocks**

|   |  |       |
|---|--|-------|
| Ronis                                     | 1 lock with 1 key + adaptation kit           | 64912 |
|   | 2 locks 1 key + adaptation kit               | 64913 |
|   | 2 locks 2 different keys + adaptation kit    | 64914 |
| 1 keylock Ronis (without adaptation kit): | identical key not identified combination     | 33189 |
|   | identical key identified EL24135 combination | 33190 |
|   | identical key identified EL24153 combination | 33191 |
|   | identical key identified EL24315 combination | 33192 |
| Adaptation kit (without keylock):         | adaptation kit Profalux                      | 33769 |
|   | adaptation kit Ronis                         | 33770 |
|   | adaptation kit Castell                       | 33771 |
|   | adaptation kit Kirk                          | 33772 |

#### **Door interlock / 1 part**



Right and left side of chassis (VPECD or VPECG)

33172

Installation manual

47104

#### **Racking interlock (VPOC) / 1 part**



33788

Installation manual

47104

#### **Mismatch protection (VDC) / 1 part**



Installation manual

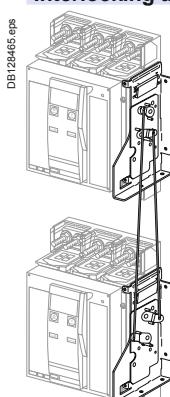
33767

Installation manual

47104

#### **Mechanical interlocking for source changeover**

##### **Interlocking using connecting rods for Compact electrically operated devices**

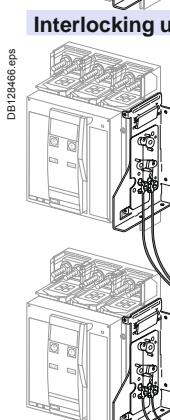


Complete assembly with 2 adaptation fixtures + rods

2 Compact withdrawable devices

33913

*Note:* the installation manual is enclosed.



Complete assembly with 2 adaptation fixtures + cables

2 Compact fixed devices

33914

1 Compact fixed + 1 Compact withdrawable device

33915

*Note:* the installation manual is enclosed.

Catalogue numbers:  
spare parts

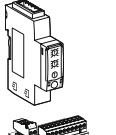
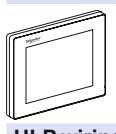
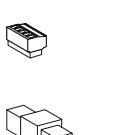
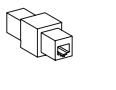
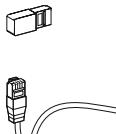
# Spare parts: NS630b to NS1600 fixed or withdrawable circuit breaker

## Instructions

### Instructions

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| Chassis accessories                    |  | 47104   |
| Circuit breaker accessories            | Manual<br>Electrical   | 33148<br>33149  |
| Fixed and drawout circuit breaker      | Manual<br>Electrical   | 33148<br>33149  |
| NS630b user manual                     | French<br>English  | 33159<br>33160  |
| Micrológic user manual                 | 20/50 (French)<br>20/50 (English)<br>2A/7A (French)<br>2A/7A (English)<br>2E/6E (French)<br>2E/6E (English)<br>5P/7P (French)<br>5P/7P (English) | 33076<br>33077<br>33079<br>33080<br>33079<br>33080<br>33082<br>33083<br>33088 |
| Modbus communication notice for manual |  |   |

# Spare parts: Communication bus accessories, monitoring and control, ethernet gateway

| Communication options   |  |   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| DB417415.eps<br>   | IFE  | Ethernet interface for LV breaker<br>Ethernet interface for LV breakers and gateway | LV434010<br>LV434011   |
| DB111441.eps<br>   | IFM Modbus-SL interface module   |   | TRV00210   |
| DB417414.eps<br>   | I/O application module   |   | LV434063   |
| Monitoring and control  |  |   |  |
| DB111440.eps<br>   | ULP display module <sup>(1)</sup>  | Switchboard front display module FDM121<br>FDM mounting accessory (diameter 22 mm)  | TRV00121<br>TRV00128   |
| DB417409.eps<br>  | Ethernet display module  | Switchboard front display module FDM128   | LV434128   |
| ULP wiring accessories  |  |   |  |
| DB127085.eps<br> | Breaker ULP cord L = 0.35 m<br>Breaker ULP cord L = 1.3 m<br>Breaker ULP cord L = 3 m  |   | LV434195<br>LV434196<br>LV434197                                     |
| DB111443.eps<br> | 10 Modbus line terminators   |   | VW3A8306DRC <sup>(2)</sup>   |
| DB115023.eps<br> | 5 RJ45 connectors female/female  |   | TRV00870   |
| DB111444.eps<br> | 10 ULP line terminators  |   | TRV00880   |
| DB111445.eps<br> | 10 RJ45/RJ45 male cord L = 0.3 m<br>10 RJ45/RJ45 male cord L = 0.6 m<br>5 RJ45/RJ45 male cord L = 1 m<br>5 RJ45/RJ45 male cord L = 2 m<br>5 RJ45/RJ45 male cord L = 3 m<br>1 RJ45/RJ45 male cord L = 5 m |   | TRV00803<br>TRV00806<br>TRV00810<br>TRV00820<br>TRV00830<br>TRV00850 |

(1) For measurement display with Micrologic A, E, P.

(2) [www.schneider-electric.com](http://www.schneider-electric.com).

Catalogue numbers:  
spare parts

# Spare parts: Compact NS1600b to 3200

## Connection, locking and installation accessories

| Optional vertical connection adaptor / Replacement kit (3 or 4 parts) |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
|---|---|---|-------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| DB12823.eps   | 1600/2500/3200 A                        | 3P  |       | 33975           |                                    |
|   |   | 4P  |       | 33976           |                                    |
|   | Installation manual                     |   |       | 33969           |                                    |
| Electrical auxiliaries  |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| Indication contacts (1 part)  |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| DB12842.eps   | OF, SD, SDE                             | 6 A - 240 V<br>Low level                                  |       | 29450           |                                    |
|   |   | <i>Note: up to 3 OF, 1 SD and 1 SDE can be connected.</i> |       | 29452           |                                    |
|   | Installation manual                     |   |       | 33969           |                                    |
| Instantaneous voltage releases (1 part)                               |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| DB128429.eps  | 12 V DC                                 | MX  | MN    | Delay unit      | R (non-adjustable) Rr (adjustable) |
|   | 24/30 V DC, 24 V AC                     | 33658   | 33668 | 48/60 V AC/DC   | 33680                              |
|   | 48/60 V DC, 48 V AC                     | 33659   | 33669 | 100/130 V AC/DC | 33681                              |
|   | 100/130 V AC/DC                         | 33660   | 33670 | 200/250 V AC/DC | 33682                              |
|   | 200/250 V AC/DC                         | 33661   | 33671 | 380/480 V AC/DC | 33683                              |
|   | 277 V AC                                | 33662   | 33673 |                 |                                    |
|   | 380/480 V AC                            | 33663   |       |                 |                                    |
|   |   | 33664   |       |                 |                                    |
|   | Installation manual                     | 33969   |       |                 |                                    |
| Locking   |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| Removable toggle locking system / 1 part                              |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| DB128448.eps  | Locking by 3 padlocks                   |   |       | 33996           |                                    |
|   | Installation manual                     |   |       | 33969           |                                    |
| Fixed toggle locking system / 1 part                                  |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| DB128449.eps  | Locking by 3 padlocks                   |   |       | 32631           |                                    |
|   | Installation manual                     |   |       | 33969           |                                    |
| Installation accessories  |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| Escutcheon / 1 part   |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| DB128444.eps  |   |   |       | 33929           |                                    |
| Interphase barriers / 3 parts   |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| DB128446.eps  |   |   |       | 33998           |                                    |
|   | Installation manual                     |   |       | 33969           |                                    |
| Toggle extension / 1 part   |   |   |       |                 |                                    |
| DB128338.eps  | NS3200 toggle extension for replacement |   |       | 33997           |                                    |
|   | Installation manual                     |   |       | 33969           |                                    |

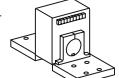
**Accessories for Micrologic control units**

**Long-time rating plug (enhanced accuracy by limiting the setting range) / 1 part**

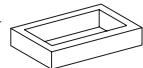
|   |                              |                 |       |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| <br>DB128458.eps | Standard                     | 0.4 to 1 x Ir   | 33542 |
|   | Low setting                  | 0.4 to 0.8 x Ir | 33543 |
|   | High setting                 | 0.8 to 1 x Ir   | 33544 |
|   | Without long-time protection | OFF             | 33545 |

**External sensors**

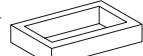
**External sensor for neutral + earth-fault protection (TCE) / 1 part**

|   |                        |       |
|---|------------------------|-------|
| <br>DB128459.eps | CT rating: 1000/4000 A | 34036 |
|---|------------------------|-------|

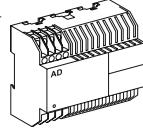
**Source ground return (SGR) earth-fault protection + Vigi cable / 1 part**

|   |                       |       |
|---|-----------------------|-------|
| <br>DB128460.eps | External sensor (SGR) | 33579 |
|   | MDGF summing module   | 48891 |

**Rectangular sensor for earth-leakage protection / 1 part**

|   |                 |       |
|---|-----------------|-------|
| <br>DB128460.eps | 470 mm x 160 mm | 33574 |
|---|-----------------|-------|

**External power supply module (AD) / 1 part**

|  |              |       |
|--|--------------|-------|
| <br>DB128461.eps | 24-30 V DC   | 54440 |
|  | 48-60 V DC   | 54441 |
|  | 100-125 V DC | 54442 |
|  | 110-130 V AC | 54443 |
|  | 200-240 V AC | 54444 |
|  | 380-415 V AC | 54445 |

**Test equipments / 1 part**

|   |  |       |
|---|--|-------|
| <br>DB128464.eps | Hand held test kit (HHTK)                      | 33594 |
|   | Full function test kit (FFTK)                  | 33595 |
|   | Test report edition come from FFTK             | 34559 |
|   | FFTK test cable 2 pin for STR trip unit        | 34560 |
|   | FFTK test cable 7 pin for Micrologic trip unit | 33590 |



**Schneider Electric Industries SAS**

35, rue Joseph Monier  
CS 30323  
92506 Rueil Malmaison Cedex  
France

RCS Nanterre 954 503 439  
Capital social 896 313 776 €  
[www.schneider-electric.com](http://www.schneider-electric.com)

*As standards, specifications and designs change from time to time, please ask for confirmation of the information given in this publication.*

Publication: Schneider Electric Industries SAS

